

0

40

An umbrella fund with segregated liability between sub-funds. A company incorporated with limited liability as an investment company with variable capital under the laws of Ireland with registered number 511245.

### Important information

## Investors should review this Prospectus and any relevant Supplement carefully and should consult your stockbroker, bank manager, solicitor, accountant or other financial advisor.

This Prospectus dated 17 September, 2021 describes Crown Sigma UCITS Plc (the "**Company**") and provides general information about offers of Shares in the Company. The Company is comprised of Sub-Funds, with each Sub-Fund comprising a separate portfolio of assets. Each Sub-Fund comprises one or more Classes.

The Prospectus may only be issued with one or more Sub-Fund Supplements, each containing information relating to a separate Sub-Fund. Details relating to Classes may be dealt with in the Supplement of the relevant Sub-Fund or in separate Supplements for each Class. Each Supplement forms part of, and should be read in conjunction with, this Prospectus. Save as disclosed in the relevant Supplement, the information in the Supplement complements, supplements and modifies the information contained in this Prospectus with specific details and terms of the relevant Shares issued. However, should there be any inconsistency between the contents of this Prospectus and any Supplement, the contents of the relevant Supplement will, to the extent of any such inconsistency, prevail.

The Company is an open-ended umbrella type investment company with variable capital, limited liability and segregated liability between Sub-Funds authorised in Ireland by the Central Bank as a UCITS pursuant to the Regulations.

Authorisation of the Company by the Central Bank is not an endorsement or guarantee of the Company by the Central Bank nor is the Central Bank responsible for the contents of the Prospectus. Authorisation does not constitute a warranty by the Central Bank as to the performance of the Company and the Central Bank shall not be liable for the performance or default of the Company.

The provisions or the Company's Memorandum and Articles of Association are binding on all Shareholders.

#### **Directors Responsibility**

The Directors of the Company whose names appear in the <u>Management and Administration of the Company</u> section of the Prospectus accept responsibility for the information contained in this Prospectus and each relevant Supplement. To the best of the knowledge and belief of the Directors (who have taken all reasonable care to ensure such is the case), the information contained in this Prospectus when read together with the relevant Supplement, is in accordance with the facts as at the date of this Prospectus and the relevant Supplement and does not omit anything likely to affect the import of such information.

#### **Reliance on Prospectus and Suitability**

The Shares are offered solely on the basis of the information and representations contained in this Prospectus, the relevant Supplement as well as in the Key Investor Information Documents and any further information given or representations made by any person may not be relied on as having been authorised by the Directors. Neither the delivery of this Prospectus nor the allotment or issue of Shares shall under any circumstances create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Company since the date hereof. Before investing in a Sub-Fund, each prospective investor should read the Prospectus and should understand the risks, costs and terms of investment in that Sub-Fund. In particular, investors should read and consider the section titled <u>Risk Factors</u> before investing in the Company.

This Prospectus or the relevant Supplement may, from time to time, be updated and intending subscribers should enquire of the Administrator as to the issue of any later Prospectus or Supplement or as to the issue of any reports and accounts of the Company.

Statements made in this Prospectus are based on the law and practice in force in the Republic of Ireland at the date of this Prospectus, which may be subject to change. This Prospectus will be updated to take into account material changes from time to time and any such amendments will be notified in advance to and cleared by the Central Bank.

Investors should not treat the contents of this Prospectus as advice relating to legal, taxation, investment or other matters.

Investors should inform themselves as to (a) the possible tax consequences, (b) the legal requirements, (c) any foreign exchange restrictions or exchange control requirements and (d) any other requisite governmental or other consents or formalities which they might encounter under the laws of the countries of their incorporation, citizenship, residence or domicile and which might be relevant to the subscription, purchase, holding or disposal of Shares.

### The value of and income from Shares in the Company may go up or down and you may not get back the amount you have invested in the Company.

An investment in the Shares is only suitable for you if you (either alone or with the help of an appropriate financial or other advisor) are able to assess the merits and risks of such an investment and have sufficient resources to be able to bear any losses that may result from such an investment.

Neither the Company, the Manager nor any Investment Manager appointed shall be liable to investors (or to any other persons) for any error of judgement in the selection of each Sub-Fund's investments.

#### **Selling Restrictions**

The distribution of this Prospectus and the offering of Shares in certain jurisdictions may be restricted. This Prospectus does not constitute an offer or solicitation in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is not authorised or may not be lawful. It is the responsibility of any person in possession of this Prospectus and of any person wishing to apply for Shares to inform himself of and to observe all applicable laws and regulations of the countries of his nationality, residence, ordinary residence or domicile.

The Directors may restrict the ownership of Shares by any person, firm or corporation where such ownership would be in breach of any regulatory or legal requirement or may affect the tax status of the Company. Any person who by virtue of his holding, is in breach of the laws and regulations of any competent jurisdiction or whose holding could, in the opinion of the Directors, cause the Company or the Shareholders as a whole or any Fund to incur any liability to taxation or to suffer any pecuniary disadvantage which any or all of them might not otherwise have incurred or sustained or otherwise in circumstances which the Directors believe might be prejudicial to the interests of the Shareholders, shall indemnify the Company, the Investment Manager, the Depositary, the Administrator and Shareholders for any loss suffered by it or them as a result of such person or persons acquiring or holding Shares in the Company.

The Directors have the power under the Articles of Association to compulsorily redeem and/or cancel any Shares held or beneficially owned in contravention of the restrictions imposed by them as described in this Prospectus.

#### **United States of America**

The Shares have not been and will not be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933 (as amended) or the securities laws of any state or political subdivision of the United States and may not, except in a transaction which does not violate U.S. securities laws and unless otherwise stated in a Supplement, be directly or indirectly offered or sold in the United States or to any U.S. Person. The Company will not be registered under the United States Investment Company Act of 1940 as amended.

#### **Translations**

This Prospectus and any Supplement may be translated into other languages. Any such translation shall only contain the same information and have the same meanings as this English language document. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between this English language document and the document in another language, this English language document shall prevail.

#### **Distributions from Capital**

Where a Class may make distributions out of capital, investors should note that this will result in the reduction of an investor's original capital invested in the relevant Sub-Fund. The relevant Sub-Fund's capital will be eroded and the distribution will be achieved by foregoing the potential for future capital growth; this cycle may continue until all capital is depleted. Distributions out of capital may have different tax implications to distributions of income and investors should seek advice from their professional advisers in this regard.

#### **Redemption Fee/Subscription Fee**

A Redemption Fee of up to 1% of the Repurchase Price of any Class of Shares of a Sub-Fund may be charged by the Company. The amount of Redemption Fee (if any) will be set out in the relevant Supplement.

A Subscription Fee of up to 5% on the issue of Shares of any Class of Shares of a Sub-Fund may be charged by the Company. The amount of Subscription Fee (if any) will be set out in the relevant Supplement.

Due to the Subscription Fee and the Redemption Fee, the difference at any one time between the Subscription and Repurchase Price of Shares in a Sub-Fund means that the investment should be viewed as medium to long term.

#### **MiFID II Product Governance Rules – UCITS as non-complex financial instruments**

Article 25 of MiFID II sets out requirements in relation to the assessment of suitability and appropriateness of financial instruments for clients. Article 25(4) contains rules relating to the selling of financial instruments by a MiFID-authorised firm to clients in an execution only manner. Provided the financial instruments are comprised from the list contained in Article 25(4)(a) (referred to broadly as non-complex financial instruments for these purposes), a MiFID-authorised firm selling the instruments will not be required to also conduct what is referred to as an 'appropriateness test' on its clients. An appropriateness test would involve requesting information on the client's knowledge and experience on the type of investment offered and, on this basis, assessing whether the investment is appropriate for the client. If the financial instruments fall outside the list contained in Article 25(4)(a) (i.e. are categorised as complex financial instruments), the MiFID-authorised firm selling the instruments will be required to also conduct an appropriateness test on its clients. UCITS (other than structured UCITS) are specifically referenced in the list in Article 25(4)(a). Accordingly, each Sub-Fund is deemed to be a non-complex financial instrument for these purposes.

#### **Definitions**

Defined terms used in this Prospectus shall have the meanings attributed to them in the <u>Definitions</u> section below or as set out in the Prospectus and the Supplements, as applicable.

#### **Governing Law**

The provisions of the Prospectus, the Supplements, the Key Investor Information Documents, the Memorandum and Articles of Association, the Application Form, the terms of holding Shares and of membership of the Company and any matters relating to the Company or its operation will be governed by and construed in accordance with Irish law. The courts of Ireland have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute, controversy or claim arising in respect of the Company.

### Directory

#### Directors

Paul Garvey Kathryn O'Driscoll Dr. Urs Gähwiler Roger Gauch Kevin Mathews

Manager

LGT Capital Partners (Ireland) Limited

3rd Floor, 30 Herbert Street

Dublin 2

Ireland

#### **Registered Office**

Crown Sigma UCITS plc 3rd Floor, 30 Herbert Street Dublin 2 Ireland

#### Administrator

RBC Investor Services Ireland Limited 4th Floor, One George's Quay Plaza, George's Quay Dublin 2 Ireland

#### Depositary

RBC Investor Services Bank S.A, Dublin Branch 4th Floor, One George's Quay Plaza, George's Quay Dublin 2 Ireland

#### Auditor

PricewaterhouseCoopers Chartered Accountants One Spencer Dock, North Wall Quay Dublin 1 Ireland

#### Legal Advisor

Maples and Calder LLP 75 St Stephen's Green Dublin 2 Ireland

#### **Company Secretary**

LGT Fund Managers (Ireland) Limited 3rd Floor, 30 Herbert Street Dublin 2 Ireland

### Contents

Defi	nitions	1
1	The Company and the Sub-Funds	11
2	Investment Objectives, Techniques, Instruments and Strategies	12
3	Share Dealings	23
4	Valuation Principals	32
5	Management and Administration of the Company	
6	Conflicts of Interest; Connected Party Transactions; Soft Commissions and Commission Rebates	40
7	Fees and Expenses	43
8	Risk Factors	45
9	Taxation	67
10	General Information	71
Арр	endix 1 – Permitted Investments and Investment Restrictions	78
Арр	endix 2 – Regulated Markets	82
Арр	endix 3 – Collateral Management Policy	86
Арр	endix 4 – Depositary's Delegates and Sub-Delegates	

### Definitions

The following words and phrases shall have the meanings set out below:

"Accounting Period"	means a period ending on 30 April of each year or such other date as the Directors may from time to time decide;
"Administration Agreement"	means the administration agreement entered into between the Manager, the Company and the Administrator from time to time in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank;
"Administrator"	means RBC Investor Services Ireland Limited or any successor administrator appointed by the Manager in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank;
"AIF"	means an alternative investment fund;
"Application Form"	means the share application form and subscription agreement to be completed by subscribers for Shares as prescribed by the Company from time to time;
"Articles"	means the articles of association of the Company as amended from time to time in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank;
"Auditors"	means PricewaterhouseCoopers or such other audit form as may be appointed to the Company from time to time;
"Base Currency"	means in relation to any Sub-Fund such currency as is specified in the relevant Supplement;
"Benchmark Regulation"	means Regulation (EU) 2016/1011 of the European Parliament and of the Council, as may be amended from time to time;
"Beneficial Owner"	means a natural person(s) who ultimately owns or controls the Company through either a direct or indirect ownership of a sufficient percentage of shares or voting rights or ownership interest in the Company (as a whole). Where a natural person holds more than 25% of the shares of the Company or has an ownership interest of more than 25%, then that shall be an indication of direct ownership by that person. Where a corporate or multiple corporates hold more than 25% of the shares or other ownership interest exceeding 25% in the Company and those holdings are controlled by the same natural person(s) that shall be an indication of indirect ownership;
"Beneficial Ownership Regulations"	means the European Union (Anti-Money Laundering Beneficial Ownership of Corporate Entities) Regulations 2019 as may be amended, consolidated or substituted from time to time;
"Business Day"	means in relation to any Sub-Fund such day or days as shall be specified in the relevant Supplement;
"Cash Equivalents"	shall include, but shall not be limited to, short-term fixed income securities including commercial paper (i.e. investment grade short-term paper issued by credit institutions) and money market obligations such as short and medium-term treasury bills and treasury notes (both fixed and floating rate), certificates of deposit and bankers' acceptances which meet the requirements of the Regulations;

"Central Bank"	means the Central Bank of Ireland or any successor regulatory authority with responsibility for authorising and supervising the Company;
"Central Bank Rules"	means the Central Bank UCITS Regulations and any other statutory instrument, regulations, rules, conditions, notices, requirements or guidance of the Central Bank issued from time to time applicable to the Company pursuant to the Regulations;
"Central Bank UCITS Regulations"	means the Central Bank (Supervision and Enforcement) Act 2013 (Section 48(1)) (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations, 2019 as may be amended, supplemented, consolidated or substituted from time to time;
"Class(es)"	means the class or classes of Shares relating to a Sub-Fund;
"Companies Acts"	means the Companies Act, 2014 (as amended) including any regulations issued pursuant thereto, insofar as they apply to open ended investment companies with variable capital;
"Company"	means Crown Sigma UCITS plc;
"Contract for Difference"	means an agreement to pay out cash on the difference between the starting asset price and the asset price at the time when the contract is closed. A contract for difference does not have a fixed maturity and may be closed out at any time at the discretion of the position taker. A contract for difference allows a direct exposure to the market, a sector or an individual security. Contracts for differences are used to gain exposure to asset price movements without buying the assets themselves;
"Convertible Bond"	means a special type of bond which not only provides the bondholder with an interest payment but also the right to convert the bond into (typically) stock of the bond issuer. A convertible bond can therefore also be interpreted as a bond with an embedded option;
"Country Supplement"	means a supplement to the Prospectus specifying certain information pertaining to the offer of Shares of the Company or a Sub-Fund or Class in a particular jurisdiction;
"Credit Linked Note" or "CLN"	means a fixed income security typically issued by banks which has the characteristics of a bond with the addition that the repayment of the principal amount at maturity by the issuer is subject to the non-occurrence of a credit event specified in the CLN's terms. The credit event is typically the insolvency, payment default or restructuring of a single or a basket of issuers or bonds. In case a credit event occurs, an amount stipulated in the CLN's terms is deducted from its principal amount and the remainder repaid to the CLN holders. The deducted amount largely depends on the type of credit event of the CLN but with a maximum equal to the principal amount. Therefore, typically the issuer pays, in addition to fixed coupon payment, a risk premium to the CLN's holders in return for the right to reduce the principal amount upon occurrence of the credit event. A CLN can therefore also be interpreted as a bond with an embedded credit default swap;
"CRS"	means the Standard for Automatic Exchange of Financial Account Information approved on 15 July 2014 by the Council of the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development, also known as the Common Reporting Standard, and any bilateral or multilateral competent authority agreements, intergovernmental agreements and treaties, laws, regulations, official guidance

	or other instrument facilitating the implementation thereof and any law
	implementing the Common Reporting Standard;
"Data Protection Legislation"	means the EU data protection regime introduced by the General Data Protection Regulation (Regulation 2016/679);
"Dealing Day"	means in relation to each Sub-Fund such day or days as shall be specified in the relevant Supplement for that Sub-Fund or such other day(s) as the Directors may determine and notify in advance to Shareholders provided always that there shall be at least one Dealing Day per fortnight during each calendar month;
"Dealing Deadline"	means in relation to applications for subscription, repurchase or exchange of Shares in a Sub-Fund, the day and time specified in the relevant Supplement;
"Depositary"	means RBC Investor Services Bank S.A., Dublin Branch or any successor depositary appointed by the Company in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank;
"Depositary Agreement"	means the Depositary agreement entered into between the Company, Manager and the Depositary from time to time in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank;
"Directors"	means the directors of the Company, each a 'Director' or any duly authorized committee of the board of directors or, where the context so requires, any duly authorized delegate thereof;
"Duration Management"	means with regards to fixed income securities and debt instruments the management of the average time to maturity of a portfolio considering the interest rate sensitivity of the relevant instruments and the perceived interest rate trend and change risk at the relevant point in time. Generally the Investment Manager would tend to lower the overall portfolio duration in the case of rising interest rates and increase duration when interest rates are decreasing;
"Duties and Charges"	all stamp and other duties, taxes, governmental charges, brokerage, bank charges, transfer fees, registration fees, investment research expenses and any transaction and safekeeping fees payable to the Depositary or its delegates or agents and other duties and charges whether in connection with the original acquisition or increase of the assets of the Company or the creation, issue or sale of shares or the sale or purchase of Investments by the Company or in respect of certificates or otherwise which may have become or may be payable in respect of or prior to or upon the occasion of the transaction or dealing in respect of which such duties and charges are payable but shall not include any commission, taxes, charges or costs which may have been taken into account in ascertaining the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund;
"EEA"	means European Economic Area (the members as at the date of this Prospectus being: EU Member States, Iceland, Liechtenstein and Norway);
"EEA Member State"	means a member state of the EEA;
"Eligible Assets"	means assets eligible for investment by a UCITS as described in the Regulations;
"Eligible CIS"	means UCITS collective investment schemes and eligible AIFs which meet the requirements specified in the Regulations and the Central Bank guidance. To be an Eligible CIS, the scheme may not invest more than 10% of its net asset value in underlying collective investment schemes;

"Eligible Counterparty"	means a counterparty to OTC derivatives with which a Sub-Fund may trade and belonging to one of the categories approved by the Central Bank which at the date of this Prospectus comprise the following:
	(a) a Relevant Institution;
	(b) an investment firm, authorised in accordance with the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive in an EEA Member State; or
	(c) a group company of an entity approved as a bank holding company by the Federal Reserve of the United States of America where that group company is subject to bank holding company consolidated supervision by the Federal Reserve;
"Eligible Indices"	means financial indices which comply with the requirements set out in the Regulations, the Central Bank UCITS Regulations and the Central Bank's Guidance on UCITS Financial Indices;
"EMIR"	means Regulation (EU) No. 648/2012 on OTC derivatives, central counterparties and trade repositories as may be amended, consolidated or substituted from time to time;
"Environmentally Sustainable Investment(s)"	means, in accordance with the Taxonomy Regulation, an underlying investment of a Sub-Fund which satisfies the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities, on the basis that it:
	<ul> <li>(a) contributes substantially to one or more of the environmental objectives, as prescribed in the Taxonomy Regulation (the "Environmental Objectives"):</li> </ul>
	(b) does not significantly harm any of the Environmental Objectives, in accordance with the Taxonomy Regulation;
	<ul> <li>(c) is carried out in compliance with minimum safeguards, prescribed in the Taxonomy Regulation; and</li> </ul>
	(d) complies with technical screening criteria, prescribed in the Taxonomy Regulation.
"Equity Linked Securities"	means hybrid debt securities (which may include Convertible Bonds) whose return is connected to an underlying equity. Equity linked securities pay a higher yield than the underlying security and generally mature in one year. The return on investment is dependent upon the performance of the underlying equities that are linked to the security;
"ESG"	means environmental, social and governance;
"ESG Focused Fund"	means a Sub-Fund of the Company that meets the criteria in SFDR to qualify as a financial product (which includes a UCITS authorised in accordance with article 5 of EC Council Directive 2009/65/EC of 13 July 2020 as amended, consolidated or substituted from time to time) and has sustainable investment as its objective;
"ESG Orientated Fund"	means a Sub-Fund of the Company that meets the criteria in SFDR to qualify as a financial product (which includes a UCITS authorised in accordance with article 5 of EC Council Directive 2009/65/EC of 13 July 2020 as amended, consolidated or substituted from time to time) and promotes, among other characteristics, environmental or social characteristics, or a combination of those characteristics

		I provided that the companies that the fund invests in follow good governance ctices;
"EU"	means the European Union;	
"EU Member State"	mea	ans a member state of the EU;
"Euro", "EUR" or "€"	ado	ans the lawful currency of the participating EU Member States which have opted the single currency in accordance with the EC Treaty of Rome dated h March 1957 (as amended by the Maastricht Treaty dated 7th February, 92);
"Exchange Charge"	means the charge, if any, payable on the exchange of Shares as is specified herein;	
"Exchange Traded FDI"	mea	ans FDI dealt in or on a Regulated Market;
"Exempt Irish Shareholder"	mea	ans:
	(a)	a qualifying management company within the meaning of section 739B(1) TCA;
	(b)	an investment undertaking within the meaning of section 739B(1) TCA;
	(c)	an investment limited partnership within the meaning of section 739J TCA;
	(d)	a pension scheme which is an exempt approved scheme within the meaning of section 774 TCA, or a retirement annuity contract or a trust scheme to which section 784 or 785 TCA applies;
	(e)	a company carrying on life business within the meaning of section 706 TCA;
	(f)	a special investment scheme within the meaning of section 737 TCA;
	(g)	a unit trust to which section 731(5)(a) TCA applies;
	(h)	a charity being a person referred to in section 739D(6)(f)(i) TCA;
	(i)	a person who is entitled to exemption from income tax and capital gains tax by virtue of section 784A(2) TCA or section 848B TCA and the Shares held are assets of an approved retirement fund or an approved minimum retirement fund;
	(j)	a person who is entitled to exemption from income tax and capital gains tax by virtue of section 787I TCA and the Shares held are assets of a personal retirement savings account as defined in section 787A TCA;
	(k)	the National Asset Management Agency;
	(I)	the Courts Service;
	(m)	a credit union within the meaning of section 2 of the Credit Union Act 1997;
	(n)	an Irish resident company, within the charge to corporation tax under Section 739G(2) TCA, but only where the Company is a money market fund;
	(o)	a company which is within the charge to corporation tax in accordance with section 110(2) TCA in respect of payments made to it by the Company;
	(p)	any other person as may be approved by the Directors from time to time provided the holding of Shares by such person does not result in a potential liability to tax arising to the Company in respect of that Shareholder under Part 27, Chapter 1A TCA; and
	(q)	the National Treasury Management Agency of Ireland, or a fund investment vehicle within the meaning of Section 739D(6)(kb) TCA;

	and the Company is in possession of a Relevant Declaration in respect of that Shareholder;	
"FATCA"	means:	
	(a) sections 1471 to 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code or any associated regulations or other official guidance;	
	(b) any intergovernmental agreement, treaty, regulation, guidance or other agreement between the Government of Ireland (or any Irish government body) and the US, or any other jurisdiction (including any government bodies in such jurisdiction), entered into in order to comply with, facilitate supplement, implement or give effect to the legislation, regulations of guidance described in paragraph (a) above; and	
	(c) any legislation, regulations or guidance in Ireland that give effect to the matters outlined in the preceding paragraphs.	
"FDI"	means a financial derivative instrument permitted by the Regulations;	
"Ineligible Applicant"	means an ineligible applicant as described in the section of the Prospectus titled Ineligible Applicants;	
"Initial Issue Price"	means the price (excluding any Subscription Fee) per Share at which Shares are initially offered in a Sub-Fund during the Initial Offer Period as specified in the relevant Supplement;	
"Initial Offer Period" or "Initial Subscription Day"	means the period during which Shares are initially offered at the Initial Issue Price as specified in the relevant Supplement;	
"Investment Advisor"	means an entity appointed by the Investment Manager (or Manager) to provide investment advice in respect of some or all of the assets of a Sub-Fund and who does not have any discretionary powers over any of the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund;	
"Investment Advisory Agreement"	means an investment advisory agreement between the Manager and the Investment Advisor as set out in the relevant Supplement;	
"Investment Manager"	means LGT Capital Partners Ltd. or any successor thereto duly appointed ir accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank to provide discretionary investment management in respect of some or all of the assets of the Sub-Funds	
"Investment Management Agreement"	means the agreement entered into between the Company and the Investmen Manager from time to time in accordance with the requirements of the Centra Bank;	
"Investor Money Regulations"	means the Central Bank (Supervision and Enforcement) Act 2013 (Section 48(1) Investment Firm Regulations 2017, as may be amended, supplemented o consolidated from time to time;	
"Ireland"	means the Republic of Ireland;	
"Irish Resident"	means any person resident in Ireland or ordinarily resident in Ireland (as described in the <u>Taxation</u> section of this Prospectus) other than an Exempt Irish Shareholder	
"KIID"	means a key investor information document;	

"Management Agreement"	means the agreement entered into between the Company and the Manager from time to time in accordance with the Central Bank Rules;
"Management Fee"	means the fee defined in the section entitled Management Fee in the relevant Supplement;
"Manager"	means LGT Capital Partners (Ireland) Limited or any successor thereto duly appointed in accordance with the Central Bank Rules;
"MiFID II"	means Directive 2014/65 as may be amended, consolidated or substituted from time to time;
"Minimum Additional Investment Amount"	means the minimum number or value of Shares (if any) required for each subsequent subscription by each Shareholder for Shares in a particular Sub-Fund or Class as specified in the relevant Supplement;
"Minimum Initial Investment Amount"	means the minimum initial subscription required by each Shareholder for Shares in a particular Sub-Fund or Class as specified in the relevant Supplement;
"Minimum Repurchase Amount"	means such number or value of shares of any class (if any) as specified in the relevant Supplement;
"Minimum Shareholding"	means the minimum number or value of Shares (if any) which must be held by Shareholders in a particular Sub-Fund or Class as specified in the relevant Supplement;
"Minimum Sub-Fund Size"	means the minimum value (if any) as the Directors may consider for each Sub- Fund and as set out in the relevant Supplement;
"Money Market Instruments"	means instruments normally dealt in on the money markets which are liquid, and have a value which can be accurately determined at any time as provided for under the Regulations;
"Net Asset Value" or "NAV"	means the net asset value of a Sub-Fund or attributable to a Class (as appropriate) calculated in accordance with the principles set out in the <u>Calculation of Net Asset</u> <u>Value</u> section below;
"Net Asset Value per Share"	means the Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund, or Class (as appropriate), divided by the number of Shares in issue in that Sub-Fund or Class rounded to 2 decimal places or such other number of decimal places as may be determined by the Manager from time to time;
"OECD"	means the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development;
"OECD Governments"	as at the date of this Prospectus, the current members are; Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, South Korea (Republic), Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Mexico, The Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, United Kingdom and United States or such other members as may be admitted to the OECD from time to time;
"OTC derivative"	means a FDI which is dealt in over the counter;

"Paying Agent"	means one or more paying agents, representatives, facilities agents, correspondent banks or centralizing agents, appointed by or in respect of the Company in certain jurisdictions as detailed in the relevant Country Supplement;
"Performance Fee"	means a performance fee (if any) payable to the Manager or an Investment Manager as may be specified in the relevant Supplement;
"Prospectus"	means this prospectus and any Supplements and addenda thereto issued by the Company in accordance with the Central Bank Rules;
"Redemption Fee"	means the charge, if any, to be paid out of the Repurchase Price which Shares may be subject to, as described under <u>Redemption of Shares</u> and as may be specified in the relevant Supplement;
"Regulated Markets"	means the stock exchanges and markets as set out in Appendix 2;
"Regulations"	means the European Communities (Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities) Regulations, 2011 (S.I. No. 352 of 2011) as amended, supplemented, consolidated or otherwise modified from time to time;
"Relevant Declaration"	means the declaration relevant to the Shareholder as set out in Schedule 2B of TCA;
"Relevant Institutions"	means credit institutions authorised in an EEA Member State or credit institutions authorised within a signatory state (other than an EEA Member State) to the Basle Capital Convergence Agreement of July 1998 or a credit institution in a third country deemed equivalent pursuant to Article 107(4) of the Regulation (EU) 575/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on prudential requirements for credit institutions and investment firms and amending Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 or such other credit institutions as may be permitted by the Central Bank from time to time;
"Repurchase Payment Date"	means in respect of the dispatch of monies for the repurchase of Shares, the timeframe specified in the relevant Supplement;
"Repurchase Price"	means the price at which Shares are repurchased, as described under <u>Redemption</u> <u>of Shares</u> and as may be specified in the relevant Supplement;
"Repurchase Proceeds"	means the Repurchase Price less any Redemption Fee and any charges, costs, expenses or taxes, as described under <u>Redemption of Shares</u> ;
"Revenue Commissioners"	means the Irish Revenue Commissioners;
"Securities Financing Transaction"	means any transactions within the scope of SFTR that a Sub-Fund is permitted to engage in, including, for example, repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements and securities lending agreements;
"Settlement Day"	means, unless otherwise stated in a Supplement, a day on which main exchanges are open for settlement in the market of the relevant Class currency;
"SFDR"	means the Sustainable Finance Disclosure Regulation (Regulation EU/2019/2088) as amended and as may be further amended from time to time;
"SFT Regulations" or "SFTR"	means Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 of the European Parliament and of the Council on transparency of securities financing transactions and of reuse and amending

	Regulation (EU) No 648/2012, as may be amended, supplemented, consolidated, substituted in any form or otherwise modified from time to time;
"Shareholders"	means holders of Shares, and each a 'Shareholder';
"Shares"	means participating shares in the Company representing interests in a Sub-Fund and where the context so permits or requires any class of participating shares representing interests in a Sub-Fund;
"Sterling" and "Pound" or "£"	means the lawful currency of the United Kingdom;
"Sub-Fund"	means a portfolio of assets which is invested in accordance with the investment objective and policies set out in the relevant Supplement and to which all liabilities, income and expenditure attributable or allocated to such sub-fund shall be applied and charged and 'Sub-Funds' means all or some of the Sub-Funds as the context requires or any other sub-funds as may be established by the Company from time to time with the prior approval of the Central Bank;
"Subscription/Redemption Account"	means the account in the name of the Company through which subscription monies, Repurchase Proceeds and dividend payments (if any) for the Company are channeled, the details of which are specified in the Application Form;
"Subscription Fee"	means in respect of a Sub-Fund, the charge payable (if any) on the subscription for Shares as is specified in the relevant Supplement;
"Subscription Payment Date"	means in respect of receipt of monies for subscription for Shares such timeframe as may be specified in the relevant Supplement;
"Subscriber Shares"	means a non-participating share in the capital of the Company, the holder of which shall have the right to receive an amount not to exceed the consideration paid for such Subscriber Share;
"Supplement"	means any supplement to the Prospectus issued on behalf of the Company from time to time specifying information in respect of a particular Sub-Fund or one or more Classes of Shares in a Sub-Fund;
"Sustainability Factors"	means environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anti-corruption and anti-bribery matters;
"Sustainability Risk"	means an environmental, social or governance event or condition that, if it occurs, could cause a negative material impact on the value of the investment;
"Taxonomy Regulation"	the Regulation on the Establishment of a Framework to Facilitate Sustainable Investment (Regulation EU/2020/852) as may be amended from time to time;
"TCA"	means the Irish Taxes Consolidation Act, 1997, as amended;
"Total Return Swap"	means a derivative transaction (within the scope of SFTR) whereby the total economic performance of a reference obligation is transferred from one counterparty to another counterparty;
"Transfer Agreement"	means the transfer agreement, as may be amended from time to time, to be submitted to the Administrator to apply for a transfer of Shares, which is available from the Administrator upon request;

"UCITS"	means an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities established pursuant to the UCITS Directive;
"UCITS Directive"	means EC Council Directive 2009/65/EC of 13 July 2009 as amended and as may be further amended, consolidated or substituted from time to time;
"United Kingdom" and "UK"	means the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland;
"United States" and "U.S."	means the United States of America, (including each of the States, the District of Columbia and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico) its territories, possessions and all other areas subject to its jurisdiction;
"US Dollars", "Dollars" and "\$"	means the lawful currency of the United States or any successor currency;
"U.S. Person"	means (i) a natural person who is a resident of the United States; (ii) a corporation, partnership or other entity, other than an entity organised principally for passive investment, organised under the laws of the United States and which has its principal place of business in the United States; (iii) an estate or trust, the income of which is subject to United States income tax regardless of the source; (iv) a pension plan for the employees, officers or principals of an entity organised and with its principal place of business in the United States; (v) an entity organised principally for passive investment such as a pool, investment company or other similar entity; provided, that units of participation in the entity held by persons who qualify as U.S. persons or otherwise as qualified eligible persons represent in the aggregate 10% or more of the beneficial interests in the entity, and that such entity was formed principally for the purpose of investment by such persons in a commodity pool the operator of which is exempt from certain requirements of Part 4 of the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission's regulations by virtue of its participants being non-U.S. Persons; or (vi) any other 'U.S. Person' as such term may be defined in Regulation S under the U.S. Commodity Exchange Act of 1922, as amended;
"Valuation Day"	means in relation to a Sub-Fund, such day or days as shall be specified in the relevant Supplement for each Sub-Fund;
"Valuation Point"	means the point in time by reference to which the Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund and the Net Asset Value per Share are calculated as is specified in the relevant Supplement for each Sub-Fund.

In this Prospectus, any reference to any statute, statutory provision or regulatory requirement or guidance shall be construed as including a reference to that statute, statutory provision or regulatory requirement or guidance as amended, extended or re-enacted as at the date of this Prospectus and from time to time thereafter.

### 1 The Company and the Sub-Funds

The Company is an open-ended umbrella type investment company with variable capital, limited liability and segregated liability between Sub-Funds, incorporated in Ireland on 27 March 2012 and authorised by the Central Bank as a UCITS pursuant to the Regulations.

#### 1.1 SUB-FUNDS

The Company has adopted an 'umbrella' structure to provide investors with a choice of different Sub-Funds. Each Sub-Fund will be differentiated by its specific investment objective, policy, currency of denomination or other specific features as described in the relevant Supplement. A separate pool of assets is maintained for each Sub-Fund and is invested in accordance with each Sub-Fund's respective investment objective.

Additional Sub-Funds (in respect of which a Supplement or Supplements will be issued) may be established by the Directors from time to time with the prior approval of the Central Bank.

At the date of this Prospectus, the Company has thirteen Sub-Funds, namely LGT Crown Listed Private Equity, LGT Sustainable Quality Equity Sub-Fund, LGT Sustainable Equity Europe Sub-Fund, LGT Sustainable Equity Global Sub-Fund, LGT Sustainable Bond Global Sub-Fund, LGT Sustainable Bond Global Hedged Sub-Fund, LGT EM LC Bond Sub-Fund, LGT Bond EM Credit Opportunities Sub-Fund, LGT Sustainable Bond Corporates Sub-Fund, LGT Sustainable Equity Market Neutral Sub-Fund, LGT Crown Liquid Private Equity Opportunities Sub-Fund, LGT EM Frontier LC Bond Sub-Fund and LGT EM HC Bond Sub-Fund.

#### 1.2 CLASSES OF SHARES

Each Sub-Fund comprises one or more Classes. All Classes of Shares relating to the same Sub-Fund will be commonly invested in accordance with such Sub-Fund's investment objective but may differ with regard to their Base Currency, currency hedging strategies if any applied to the currency of a particular Class, fee structure, Minimum Initial Investment Amount, Minimal Additional Investment Amount, Minimum Shareholding, Minimum Repurchase Amount, dividend policy (including the dates and payments of any dividends), investor eligibility criteria or other particular feature(s) as the Directors will decide. A separate Net Asset Value per Share will be calculated for each issued Class of Shares in relation to each Sub-Fund. The different features of each Class of Shares available relating to a Sub-Fund are described in detail in the relevant Supplement.

The Company reserves the right to offer only one or several Classes of Shares for purchase by investors in any

particular jurisdiction in order to conform to local law, custom or business practice. The Company also reserves the right to adopt standards applicable to certain classes of investors or transactions in respect of the purchase of a particular Class of Shares and to allocate any given Class of Shares to any particular Shareholder at the sole discretion of the Directors.

Additional Classes of Shares may be established by the Directors and notified to the Central Bank in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

#### 1.3 DIVIDEND POLICY

The Directors decide the dividend policy and arrangements relating to each Class of Shares and details are set out in the relevant Supplement. The Company can issue both accumulating and distributing Shares in each Sub-Fund.

In the case of Classes comprised of accumulating Shares, the net income and profits (if any) available for distribution will be accumulated and reflected in the Net Asset Value of the Class. In the case of Classes comprised of distributing Shares, dividends will be declared by the Directors in accordance with the distribution frequency as set out in the relevant Supplement.

Under the Articles, the Directors are entitled to declare dividends out of the relevant Sub-Fund being: (i) the accumulated revenue (consisting of all revenue accrued including interest and dividends) less expenses and/or (ii) realised and unrealised capital gains on the disposal/valuation of investments and other funds less realised and unrealised accumulated capital losses of the relevant Sub-Fund-and/or (iii) the capital of the Sub-Fund, where disclosed in the relevant Supplement.

The Company will be obliged and entitled to deduct an amount in respect of Irish taxation from any dividend payable to a Shareholder in any Sub-Fund who is or is deemed to be an Irish Resident and pay such sum to the Irish tax authorities.

Dividends payable to Shareholders will be paid within four months of the date the Directors declared the dividend and may be paid; (i) in cash by electronic transfer to the bank account designated by the Shareholder in the Application Form at the expense of the Shareholder; or (ii) subject to the provision of shareholder consent by way of in specie transfer of assets of the relevant Sub-Fund to him. In selecting these assets, the Directors will consult with the Depositary to ensure that the remaining Shareholders are not disadvantaged. A Shareholder may require the Company instead of transferring any assets in specie to him, to arrange for a sale of the assets and for payment to the Shareholder of the net proceeds of same. In addition, and where specified in the relevant Supplement, Shareholder may elect to have the proceeds of any distribution reinvested in more Shares of the relevant Class.

Pending payment to the relevant Shareholder, dividends shall be paid into the Subscription/Redemption Account and shall remain an asset of the relevant Sub-Fund. The Shareholder will therefore be an unsecured creditor of the relevant Sub-Fund with respect of the distribution amount held in the Subscription/Redemption Account until such distribution amount is paid to the Shareholder.

Shareholders are reminded that dividend monies shall not be paid out until the Application Form and all documentation required by or on behalf of the Company (including any documents in connection with anti-money laundering procedures) have been received from the relevant Shareholder(s). Dividends unclaimed within six years from the date they first become payable will lapse and revert to the relevant Sub-Fund without the necessity for any declaration or other action by the Company. No interest shall be paid on any dividend. However, negative interest rates and other charges may apply to reduce the value of the dividend actually received by the investor.

The Directors may change the dividend policy applicable to any Class of Shares provided that in such circumstances, they shall provide prior written notice to all affected Shareholders in order to allow them the opportunity to redeem their Shares prior to the change being effected.

### 2 Investment Objectives, Techniques, Instruments and Strategies

# 2.1 INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE AND POLICIES

The Articles provide that the investment objective and policies for each Sub-Fund will be formulated by the Directors at the time of the creation of that Sub-Fund. Details of the investment objective and policies for each Sub-Fund appear in the Supplement for the relevant Sub-Fund.

Any change in the investment objective or any material change to the investment policies of a Sub-Fund may only be made with the approval of the majority of votes cast at general meeting of the Shareholders of the Sub-Fund. Subject and without prejudice to the preceding sentence of this paragraph, in the event of a change of investment objective and/or material change in policies of a Sub-Fund, a reasonable notification period must be given to each Shareholder of the Sub-Fund to enable a Shareholder to have its Shares repurchased prior to the implementation of such change. Prospective investors should note that a Sub-Fund's investment policies may not be able to be fully implemented or complied with during the launch and wind-down phase of a Sub-Fund when initial investment positions are being established or final positions are being liquidated, as appropriate. In addition, in respect of the investment phase of a Sub-Fund, the Central Bank permits a Fund to derogate from certain of the Regulations for six (6) months from the date of its authorisation, provided that the Sub-Fund still observes the principle of risk spreading. As a consequence, Shareholders may be exposed to different types of investment risk and may receive a return that is different to the return that would have been received if full compliance with the relevant investment policies and/or Regulations had been maintained (noting that there can be no assurance that any Sub-Fund will achieve its investment objective) during the investment phase and/or wind-down phase of a Sub-Fund.

Pending investment of the proceeds of a placing or offer for Shares or where market or other factors so warrant, a Sub-Fund's assets may be invested in Money Market Instruments and in cash deposits denominated in such currency or currencies as the Investment Manager may determine.

Investors should be aware that the performance of certain Sub-Funds may be measured against a specified benchmark and in this regard, Shareholders are directed towards the relevant Supplement, which will refer to any relevant benchmark used for performance measurement purposes. The Company may at any time change that reference benchmark where, for reasons outside of its control, that benchmark has been replaced, or another benchmark may reasonably be considered by the Company to have become the appropriate standard for the relevant exposure. In such circumstances, any change in benchmark will be disclosed in the annual or half-yearly report of the Company issues subsequent to such change and will be disclosed in an updated Supplement as soon as practicable thereafter.

## 2.2 ELIGIBLE ASSETS AND INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS

Investment of the assets of each Sub-Fund must comply with the Regulations, and where applicable, the Central Bank UCITS Regulations. The Directors may impose further investment restrictions in respect of any Sub-Fund (which will be disclosed in the relevant Supplement).

Further information on the investment restrictions set down in the Regulations applying to the Company and each Sub-Fund is set out in <u>Appendix 1</u>. Additional investment restrictions in respect of any Sub-Fund may be outlined in the relevant Sub-Fund Supplement. Each Sub-Fund may also hold ancillary liquid assets. Where the investment limits set down in <u>Appendix 1</u> are exceed for reasons beyond the control of the Company or as a result of the exercise of subscription rights, the Company shall adopt as a priority objective for its sales transactions the remedying of that situation, taking due account of the interests of the Shareholders of the relevant Sub-Fund.

The Regulated Markets on which a Sub-Fund's investments in transferable securities, Money Market Instruments and FDIs (other than permitted investments in unlisted transferable securities, Money Market Instruments and OTC derivatives) will be listed or traded is set out in <u>Appendix 2</u>. Accordingly, each Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its Net Asset Value in unlisted securities/securities listed on markets other than those set out in <u>Appendix 2</u> provided this is consistent with its investment objective.

#### 2.3 GERMAN INVESTMENT TAX ACT

Where a Sub-Fund is classified as either an 'Equity Fund' or a 'Mixed Fund' pursuant to the requirements of the German Investment Tax Act, dated 19th July 2016, as may be amended from time to time ('Investmentsteuergesetz vom 19. Juli 2016 (BGBI. I S. 1730)' – InvStG 2018 – hereafter referred to as "GITA") the following additional investment provisions shall apply. Such classification will be set out in the investment policy in the relevant Supplement for such Sub-Fund.

A Sub-Fund shall qualify as an 'Equity Fund' under GITA where such Sub-Fund, according to its investment guidelines, continuously invests at least 51% of its Net Asset Value in equity participations. A Sub-Fund shall qualify as a 'Mixed Fund' under GITA where such Sub-Fund, according to its investment guidelines, continuously invests at least 25% of its Net Asset Value in equity participations.

For the purposes of the above classifications, equity participations are as defined in GITA and as summarised below:

- (a) Shares of a corporation, which are admitted for trading on the official market of a stock exchange or listed on another organised market;
- (b) Shares of a corporation which is not a real estate company and which:
  - is domiciled in a member state of the European Union or in another signatory state to the agreement on the European Economic Area and is subject to and not exempt from corporate taxation; or
  - is domiciled in a third country and subject to corporate taxation (without exemption) of a rate of at least 15%;
- (c) fund units in 'Equity Funds' (as defined above and which meet the relevant criteria set out in GITA) in the amount of 51% of the net asset value of the

fund unit or, if higher, in the amount of the equity quota of their net asset value published per each valuation day;

- (d) fund units in 'Mixed Funds' (as defined above and which meet the relevant criteria set out in GITA) in the amount of 25% of the net asset value of the fund unit or, if higher, in the amount of the equity quota of their net asset value published per each valuation day; or
- (e) fund units neither classified as 'Equity Fund' nor as 'Mixed Fund' in the amount of the equity quota of their net asset value published per each valuation day (at the frequency as legally required).

With the exception of the cases as described under paragraph numbers (3), (4) or (5) of this section, investment units in other investment funds do not qualify as equity participations.

Investment by a Sub-Fund in 'equity participations' shall be subject to the investment restrictions in the Prospectus and the relevant Supplement.

#### 2.4 BORROWING POWERS

The Company may only borrow, for the account of a Sub-Fund, up to 10% of the net assets of a Sub-Fund and the assets of such Sub-Fund may be charged as security for any such borrowings provided that such borrowing is only for temporary purposes. The Company, on behalf of a Sub-Fund, may acquire foreign currency by means of a back to back loan agreement(s). Foreign currency obtained in this manner is not classified as borrowing for the above mentioned 10% limit provided that the offsetting deposit equals or exceeds the value of the foreign currency loan outstanding. Currency risk (as described in the risk factor 'Currency Risk' in the section titled Investment-Specific Risk below) may arise where the offsetting balance is not maintained in the Base Currency of the relevant Sub-Fund

The Company may not borrow for investment purposes.

#### 2.5 RISK MANAGEMENT

The Manager has in place a risk management process which enables it to accurately measure, monitor and manage the various risks associated with the use of FDI and Securities Financing Transactions and details of this process have been provided to the Central Bank. A Sub-Fund may not utilise techniques or instruments which have not been included in the risk management process until such time as a revised risk management process has been submitted to the Central Bank. The Company will provide, upon request by Shareholders, supplementary information relating to the risk management methods employed by the Company in respect of the relevant Sub-Fund including the quantitative limits that are applied and any recent developments in the risk and yield characteristics of the main categories of investments.

## 2.5.1 Global Exposure Calculation Methodologies

Exposure arising from the use of FDI and, where applicable Securities Financing Transactions by a Sub-Fund will be measured and monitored using either (i) the 'commitment approach' or (ii) 'value at risk' (VAR). In determining the appropriate methodology, the Directors shall take into account the investment strategy pursued by the relevant Sub-Fund, the types and complexities of the FDI used and the proportion of the relevant Sub-Fund's portfolio which comprises of FDI. The methodology chosen for each Sub-Fund is set out in the relevant Supplement. The measurement and monitoring of all exposures relating to the use of FDI and Securities Financing Transactions will be performed on at least a daily basis.

#### 2.5.2 Commitment Approach

Where a Sub-Fund uses the commitment approach to measure its global exposure, each FDI position shall be converted into the market value of an equivalent position in the underlying asset of that derivative.

#### 2.5.3 Value at Risk Approach

VaR is a statistical methodology that predicts, under normal market conditions using historical data, the likely maximum daily loss that a Sub-Fund could lose calculated to a specific confidence level. Where the VaR methodology is used, a Sub-Fund will use either (i) the Relative VaR model where the VaR of the Sub-Fund's portfolio will not exceed twice the VaR of a reference portfolio which will reflect the Sub-Fund's intended investment style or (ii) the Absolute VaR model where the VaR of the Sub-Fund is capped as a percentage of Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund. The Absolute VaR of a Sub-Fund cannot be greater than 20% of the Net Asset Value of that Sub-Fund and the maximum VaR limit applicable to a particular Sub-Fund will be specified in the relevant Sub-Fund Supplement.

The Absolute VaR or Relative VaR of a Sub-Fund is calculated in accordance with the following parameters:- (a) one tailed confidence interval of 99%; (b) holding period equivalent to a maximum of one month (20 Business Days); (c) effective observation period of at least one year (250 Business Days) unless a shorter observation period is justified by a significant increase in price volatility (e.g. extreme market conditions). The holding period, the historical observation period or the confidence level applicable to a particular Sub-Fund will be specified in the relevant Sub-Fund Supplement.

It should be noted that VaR methods rely on a number of assumptions about the forecasting of investment markets and the ability to draw inferences about the future behaviour of market prices from historical movements. If those assumptions are incorrect by any significant degree, the size and frequency of losses actually incurred in the investment portfolio may considerably exceed those predicted by a VaR model (and even a small degree of inaccuracy in the forecasting models used can produce large deviations in the forecast produced). VaR does enable a comparison of risks across asset classes and serves as an indicator to a portfolio manager of the investment risk in a portfolio. If used in this way, and having regard to the limitations of VaR methods and the particular model chosen, it can act as a signal to the Manager of an increase in the general level of risk in a portfolio and as a trigger for corrective action by the Manager.

Where a Sub-Fund uses VaR to measure its global exposure, it must also monitor the leverage of the Sub-Fund. The expected level of leverage which may be incurred by a Sub-Fund using VaR shall be disclosed in the relevant Supplement. It should be noted that the expected level of leverage disclosed for each Sub-Fund which uses VaR is an indicative level and is not a regulatory limit. The Sub-Fund's actual level of leverage might significantly exceed the expected level from time to time.

#### 2.6 CROSS INVESTMENT

Where specified in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may invest in other Sub-Funds of the Company in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. A Sub-Fund may only invest in another Sub-Fund of the Company if that Sub-Fund does not itself hold Shares in any other Sub-Fund of the Company.

Where a Sub-Fund invests in the Shares of another Sub-Fund of the Company, the following requirements must be adhered to;

- the Manager, Investment Manager or Investment Advisor will waive any initial charge which it, or they, are entitled to charge for their own account; and
- the Management Fee charged by the Manager (and the investment management fee where the Investment Manager is paid directly from the Sub-Funds assets) in respect of that portion of assets of the investing Sub-Fund which is invested in other Sub-Funds of the Company, whether such fee is paid by the investing Sub-Fund, indirectly at the level of the receiving Sub-Fund or a combination of both, shall not exceed the rate of the Management fee (or investment management Fee if applicable) which is charged by the Manager or the Investment Manager in respect of the balance of the assets of the investing Sub-Fund, thus ensuring that there shall be no double-charging of the Management Fee (or investment management fee where relevant)

as a result of the investing Sub-Fund investing in the receiving Sub-Fund.

## 2.7 INVESTMENT IN CHINA VIA STOCK CONNECT

Where specified in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may invest in and have direct access to China A shares via the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect (together, the "Stock Connect Scheme").

The Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect is a securities trading and clearing links programme developed by Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited ("HKEX"), Shanghai Stock Exchange ("SSE") and China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation Limited ("ChinaClear"). The Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect is a securities trading and clearing links programme developed by HKEX, Shenzhen Stock Exchange ("SZSE") and ChinaClear. The aim of the Stock Connect Scheme is to achieve mutual stock market access between Mainland China (which for the purposes herein, means the People's Republic of China (excluding Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan) (the "**PRC**")) and Hong Kong. The stock exchanges of the two jurisdictions continue to issue details of Stock Connect Scheme, e.g. operational rules, from time to time. The Stock Connect Scheme enables investors to trade eligible shares listed on the other's market through local securities firms or brokers.

The Stock Connect Scheme comprises Northbound Trading Links and Southbound Trading Links. Under the Northbound Trading Links, investors, through their Hong Kong brokers and a securities trading service company established by the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited ("**SEHK**"), are able to place orders to trade eligible China A shares listed on the SSE and SZSE by routing orders to such Mainland China stock exchange. All Hong Kong and overseas investors (including a Sub-Fund) are allowed to trade such securities through the Stock Connect Scheme (through the relevant Northbound Trading Link).

Further information about the Stock Connect Scheme is available online at the website: <u>http://www.hkex.com.hk/eng/csm/chinaConnect.asp?L</u> <u>angCode=en</u>

#### 2.8 CHINA INTER-BANK BOND MARKET

Where specified in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may invest in fixed income securities traded on the China Inter-Bank Bond Market (the "**CIBM**") either directly or via Bond Connect.

CIBM is the over-the-counter market for bonds issued and traded in the People's Republic of China ("**PRC**"). A new scheme was launched in 2016 to open up the CIBM to eligible foreign institutional investors to access onshore bonds directly. Under this scheme, foreign institutions can trade bonds directly through onshore settlement agents (i.e. banks) in the PRC without being subject to any investment quota restrictions. Participation in CIBM by foreign institutional investors is governed by the relevant rules and regulations as issued by the Mainland Chinese authorities i.e. the People's Bank of China ("**PBOC**") and State Administration of Foreign Exchange ("**SAFE**").

Applicable rules and regulations may be amended from time to time and include (but are not limited to):

- (a) the "Announcement (2016) No 3" issued by the PBOC on 24 February 2016;
- (b) the "Implementation Rules for Filing by Foreign Institutional Investors for Investment in Interbank Bond Markets" issued by the Shanghai Head Office of PBOC on 27 May 2016;
- (c) the "Circular concerning the Foreign Institutional Investors' Investment in Interbank bond market in relation to foreign currency control" issued by SAFE on 27 May 2016; and
- (d) any other applicable regulations promulgated by the relevant authorities

(together the "CIBM Rules").

#### 2.9 BOND CONNECT

The Bond Connect initiative was launched in July 2017 to facilitate CIBM access between Hong Kong and Mainland China. It was established by China Foreign Exchange Trade System & National Interbank Funding Centre ("**CFETS**"), China Central Depository & Clearing Co., Ltd ("**CCDC**"), Shanghai Clearing House ("**SHCH**") and Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited and Central Moneymarkets Unit ("**CMU**").

The Bond Connect platform is designed to be efficient and more convenient for offshore investors at an operational level, by using familiar trading interfaces of established electronic platforms without requiring investors to register on the mainland. Orders are executed electronically with any of the more than 20 eligible onshore participating dealers who are part of CFETS. Cash is exchanged offshore in Hong Kong, bonds are held in custody onshore in Shanghai. While the infrastructure contemplates two-way access between Hong Kong and China, at present it is only open in respect of investment through Hong Kong into the CIBM (generally referred to as "Northbound" access). Eligible foreign investors utilising Bond Connect are required to appoint the CFETS or other institutions recognised by the PBOC as registration agents to apply for registration with the PBOC.

The platform has fewer restrictions (e.g. no minimum holding period, no repatriation restrictions, no

investment quotas) than other avenues for offshore investors to access the CIBM. Bond Connect is governed by rules and regulations as promulgated by the Mainland authorities. Under the prevailing regulations in Mainland China, eligible foreign investors will be allowed to invest in the bonds circulated in the Mainland inter-bank bond market through the northbound trading of Bond Connect ("**Northbound Trading Link**"). There will be no investment quota for Northbound Trading Link.

Northbound Trading under Bond Connect adopts a multi-layered custody arrangement whereby CCDC/SHCH performs the primary settlement function as the ultimate central securities depository, which handles bond custody and settlement for the CMU in Mainland China. The CMU is the nominee holder of CIBM bonds acquired by overseas investors via the Northbound Trading. The CMU handles custody and settlement for the accounts opened with it for the beneficial ownership of those overseas investors.

There are two levels in Bond Connect below CCDC and SHCH:

- (a) the CMU as 'nominee holder' of CIBM bonds; and
- (b) overseas investors as 'beneficial owners' of CIBM bonds through CMU members.

The CMU member who is appointed as sub-custodian of the Sub-Fund is subject to the same regulatory, safekeeping and due diligence requirements as any other duly appointed sub-custodian.

Overseas investors invest through offshore electronic trading platforms where trade orders are executed on CFETS, CIBM's centralised electronic trading platform, between investors and onshore market makers.

#### 2.10 EFFICIENT MANAGEMENT

#### PORTFOLIO

Where specified in the relevant Supplement, the Manager, or where appointed the Investment Manager, may, on behalf of the Sub-Fund, employ techniques and instruments relating to transferable securities and/or other financial instruments in which it invests for efficient portfolio management purposes within the conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank.

Use of such techniques and instruments should be in line with the best interests of Shareholders and may be made for one or more of the following reasons:

- (a) the reduction of risk;
- (b) the reduction of cost; or
- (c) the generation of additional capital or income for the relevant Sub-Fund with an appropriate level of risk, taking into account the risk profile of the Sub-Fund as described in this Prospectus and the

relevant Supplement and the risk diversification rules set out in the Regulations and the Central Bank UCITS Regulations.

The use of efficient portfolio management techniques and instruments must be economically appropriate in that they will be realised in a cost-effective way and must not result in a change to the investment objective of the Sub-Fund or add supplementary risks not covered in this Prospectus. The risks arising from the use of such techniques and instruments shall be adequately captured in the Manager's risk management process.

#### 2.11 SECURITIES FINANCING TRANSACTIONS

Where specified in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may use Securities Financing Transactions which include repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements and/or securities lending agreements for efficient portfolio management purposes only, in each case in accordance with the conditions and limits set down in the Central Bank UCITS Regulations and SFTR.

Where a Sub-Fund is permitted to use Securities Financing Transactions, all types of assets which may be held by the relevant Sub-Fund in accordance with its investment objectives and policies may be subject to a Securities Financing Transactions.

**Repurchase Agreement**. An agreement pursuant to which the Sub-Fund sells a security to a counterparty and simultaneously agrees to repurchase the security at a specified price on a fixed future date. Where the Company, on behalf of a Sub-Fund, enters into a repurchase agreement, it shall seek to ensure that it can recall at all times any securities that are subject to the repurchase agreement or to terminate any repurchase agreement it has entered into.

Where the Company, on behalf of a Sub-Fund, enters into a repurchase agreement, it will incur a financing cost from engaging in this transaction which will be paid to the relevant counterparty. Cash collateral received under a repurchase agreement is typically reinvested in order to generate a return greater than the financing costs incurred by the Sub-Fund. In such circumstances, the Sub-Fund will be exposed to market risk and to the risk of failure or default of the issuer of the relevant security in which the cash collateral has been invested and therefore any exposure resulting from reinvestment of cash collateral must be taken into account in the global exposure calculation of the relevant Sub-Fund. Furthermore, the Sub-Fund retains the economic risks and rewards of the securities which it has sold to the counterparty and therefore it is exposed to market risk in the event that it repurchases such securities from the counterparty at the pre-determined price which is higher than the value of the securities.

**Reverse Repurchase Agreement**. A transaction whereby a Sub-Fund purchases securities from a

counterparty and simultaneously commits to resell the securities to the counterparty at an agreed upon date and price. Where the Company, on behalf of a Sub-Fund enters into a reverse repurchase agreement, the Company shall seek to ensure that it can recall the full amount of cash or can terminate the reverse repurchase agreement on either an accrued basis or mark to market basis at any time. When the cash is recallable at any time on a mark to market basis, the mark to market value of the reverse repurchase agreement should be used for calculating the Net Asset Value of the relevant Su-Fund.

There is no global exposure generated by a Sub-Fund as a result of entering into reverse repurchase arrangements, nor do any such arrangements result in any incremental market risk unless the additional income which is generated through finance charges imposed by the Sub-Fund on the counterparty is reinvested in which case the Sub-Fund will assume market risk in respect of such investments.

**Securities Lending**. An arrangement where one party transfers securities to another party subject to a commitment that the other party will return equivalent securities on a future date or when requested to do so by the party transferring the securities. Where the Company on behalf of a Sub-Fund enters into a securities lending agreement, the Company shall ensure that it shall recall any security that has been lent out and terminate such agreement at any time.

Finance charges received by a Sub-Fund under a securities lending agreement may be reinvested in order to generate additional income. Similarly, cash collateral received by a Sub-Fund under a securities lending agreement may also be reinvested in order to generate additional income. In both circumstances, the Sub-Fund will be exposed to market risk in respect of any such investments and should be taken into account when calculating global exposure.

All revenues and losses arising from Securities Financing Transactions, net of direct and indirect operational costs will be returned to the relevant Sub-Fund. The direct and indirect operational costs and fees (which are all fully transparent) shall include fees and expenses payable to counterparties engaged by the Company from time to time and shall not include hidden revenue. The fees and expenses of any counterparties engaged by the Company will be borne by the relevant Sub-Fund in respect of which the relevant party has been engaged.

Information on the revenues and losses generated under such transactions shall be disclosed in the annual and semi-annual reports of the Company, along with the entities to whom direct and indirect operational costs and fees relating to such transactions are paid. Such entities may include the Manager, the Depositary or entities related to the Manager or Depositary, in which case the rules related to connected party transactions set down in the section titled <u>Conflicts of Interest</u> may apply. For further information in relation to the risks associated with Securities Financing Transactions, please refer to the section of the Prospectus titled <u>Investment-Specific</u> <u>Risk</u> and to the risk factor 'Risks Associated with Securities Financing Transactions' in that section.

Details in respect of the exposure of the relevant Sub-Fund to Securities Financing Transactions will be set out in the relevant Supplement.

# 2.12 FINANCIAL DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS

Where specified in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may invest in Exchange Traded FDI and/or in OTC derivatives in accordance with the Regulations and the relevant Central Bank Rules.

Where a Sub-Fund invests in Exchange Traded FDI, that Sub-Fund may buy or lease an exchange membership for cost efficiency purposes. A Sub-Fund may only enter into OTC derivatives with an Eligible Counterparty. Please see the section below titled <u>Investment-Specific</u> <u>Risk</u> and to the risk factor 'Eligible Counterparties to OTC Derivative Contracts and Securities Financing Transactions' in that section for further information.

A Sub-Fund may use FDIs for investment purposes and/or for efficient portfolio management where specified in the relevant Supplement. Any use of FDI must comply with the Regulations and Central Bank Rules applicable to FDI, further information in relation to which is set out in Appendix 1 hereto. The relevant reference item of a derivative must comprise of transferable securities, Money Market Instruments, Eligible Indices, Eligible CIS, deposits, interest rates, foreign exchange rates, inflation rates, volatility or currencies. The FDI which the Manager, or Investment Manager where appointed, may invest on behalf of each Sub-Fund, the underlying of the FDI, the purpose of such instruments and the expected effect of use of such FDI on the risk profile of the relevant Sub-Fund are set out in the relevant Supplement.

A Sub-Fund may not engage in uncovered sales at any time.

#### 2.12.1 Types and Descriptions of FDI

The following is a description of the types of FDI which may be used by the Sub-Funds, where specified in the relevant Supplement:

**Futures**: Futures are contracts to buy or sell a standard quantity of a specific asset (or, in some cases, receive or pay cash based on the performance of an underlying asset, instrument or index) at a pre-determined future date and at a pre-agreed price through a transaction undertaken on an exchange. Futures contracts allow investors to hedge against market risk or gain exposure to the underlying market. Since these contracts are

marked-to-market daily, investors can, by closing out their position, exit from their obligation to buy or sell the underlying assets prior to the contract's delivery date. Futures can be used to express both positive and negative views on the underlying. Therefore, where permitted by the investment policy of a Sub-Fund, they can be used to create a synthetic short position. Futures may also be used to equitize cash balances, both pending investment of a cash flow and with respect to fixed cash targets. Frequently, using futures to achieve a particular strategy instead of using the underlying or related security or index results in lower transaction costs being incurred. Futures may also be used for Duration Management purposes. Futures contracts which may be entered into by a Sub-Fund include foreign exchange futures, index futures, interest rate futures, bond futures, financial futures and equity futures, which in each case may be used to hedge against certain risk within the portfolio or in order to take a long or short position on the underlying of the future.

Forwards: A forward contract locks-in the price at which an underlying may be purchased or sold on a future date. In a forward, the contracts holders are obliged to buy or sell a particular underlying at a specified price in a specified quantity and on a specified future date. One party to the forward is the buyer (long) who agrees to pay the forward price on settlement date, the other party is the seller (short) who agrees to receive the forward price on settlement date. Forward contracts may be cash settled between the parties. In contrast to futures, forwards are traded OTC. Forward contracts can be used to hedge or generate exposure. Where permitted by the relevant investment policy of a Sub-Fund, they can be used to express both positive and negative views on the underlying assets and can create a synthetic short position. Forward contracts which may be entered into by a Sub-Fund include foreign exchange forwards, non-deliverable forward foreign exchange contracts, interest rate forwards, index forwards, bond forward and equity forwards, which in each case may be used to hedge against certain risks arising within the relevant Sub-Fund's portfolio or in order to take a long or short position on the underlying of the forward.

**Options:** Options are the right to buy or sell a specific quantity of a specific asset at a fixed price at or before a specified future date. There are two forms of options, put and call options. Put options are contracts sold for a premium that gives one party (the buyer) the right, but not the obligation, to sell to the other party (the seller) of the contract, a specific quantity of an underlying asset at a specified price. Call options are similar contracts sold for a premium that gives the buyer the right, but not the obligation, to buy from the seller of the option. Options may also be cash settled. A Sub-Fund may be a seller or buyer of put and call options. Where specified in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may purchase or sell options to hedge against an increase in the price of a security, index, currency or other asset which the

Sub-Fund intends to purchase or generate exposure to or hedge against a decrease in the price of any such asset or in the market generally. Where permitted by the investment policy of a Sub-Fund, options can be used to express both positive and negative views on the underlying, hence they can be used to create a synthetic short position. The Sub-Funds may trade options on an exchange or OTC. Options contracts which may be entered into by the Sub-Funds, include foreign exchange options, non-deliverable currency options, index options, bond options and equity options, which in each case may be to hedge against certain risks arising within the portfolio or in order to take a long or short position on the underlying of the option.

Swaps: A standard swap is an agreement between two parties, whereby they agree to exchange the cash flows or proceeds of a reference asset, such as one or more securities, a currency, an index or an interest rate, against the proceeds of another reference asset. They can be used to express both positive and negative views on the underlying assets. Where permitted by the relevant investment policy of a Sub-Fund, they can be used to express both positive and negative views on the underlying assets and can create a synthetic short position. Generally, swaps are traded OTC. The Sub-Funds may enter into swaps, including, but not limited to, equity swaps, swaptions, interest rate swaps, index swaps, inflation swaps, volatility swaps, variance swaps, currency swaps, credit default swaps and Total Return Swaps.

- Swaptions are contracts whereby one party is given the option to enter into a swap agreement (typically an interest rate swap agreement) on a specified future date in exchange for an option premium. Swaptions are typically used in order to protect against exposure to specific interest rates.
- Interest rate swaps involve the exchange by a Sub-Fund with another party of their respective commitments to make or receive interest payments (e.g. an exchange of fixed rate payments for floating rate payments).
- In an index swap, one or both of the cash flow streams are related to the return of an Eligible Index or Eligible Indices, calculated on a notional amount, at specified dates during the life of the swap.
- An inflation swap is a contract under which a fixed payment is exchanged for a variable payment linked to a measure of inflation.
- A volatility or variance swap involves the exchange of payoffs between two counterparties based on the realized volatility or variance of an underlying asset's price over a specified time period. Volatility and variance swaps settle in cash based on the difference between (i) the realized volatility or variance and (ii) the implied volatility or variance of

an underlying asset as at the time the contract is agreed. Volatility and variance swaps allow participants to trade an asset's underlying volatility without directly trading the underlying asset.

- Currency swaps are agreements between two parties to exchange future payments in one currency for payments in another currency. Currency swaps are used to transform the currency denomination of assets and liabilities.
- A credit default swap ("**CDS**") is a credit derivative that gives the buyer of that swap protection in case the reference entity defaults or suffers a credit event. In return, the seller of the credit default receives from the buyer a regular fee, called a spread. These are used to transfer third party credit risk from one party to another. The 'buyer in a CDS contract is obligated to pay the 'seller' a periodic stream of payments over the term of the contract provided that no event of default on an underlying reference obligation has occurred. The fee, i.e. the periodic stream of payments, is dependent upon the perceived amount of credit risk transferred. If an event of default occurs, the seller must pay the buyer the full notional value or 'par value' of the reference obligation. A Sub-Fund may either be the buyer or seller in a CDS transaction.
- The use by any Sub-Fund of any form of swap that meets the criteria contained in the definition of a Total Return Swap shall be subject to the requirements of SFTR. The reference obligation of a Total Return Swap shall be an investment in which the relevant Sub-Fund is permitted to invest or gain exposure to in accordance with its investment policy. Where applicable, information on the underlying strategy or index and the composition of the investment portfolio or index (i.e. the reference obligation) shall be disclosed in the relevant Supplement. The counterparty to a Total Return Swap entered into by a Sub-Fund shall not assume any discretion of the composition or management of the investment portfolio of the Sub-Fund or of the underlying reference obligation of the Total Return Swap and the approval of the counterparty will not be required in relation to any investment portfolio transaction of the relevant Sub-Fund.

**Caps and Floors**: A cap is an agreement under which the seller agrees to compensate the buyer if interest rates rise above a pre-agreed strike rate on pre-agreed dates during the life of the agreement. In return the buyer pays the seller a premium up front. A floor is similar to a cap except that the seller compensates the buyer if interest rates fall below a pre-agreed strike rate on pre-agreed dates during the life of the agreement. As with a cap, the buyer pays the seller a premium up front. **Contracts for Differences**: The Sub-Funds may enter into contracts for differences which allow a direct exposure to the market, a sector or an individual security. Unlike a forward contract, there is no final maturity, the position being closed out at the discretion of the position taker. Contracts for differences ("**CFD**") are used to gain exposure to share price movements without buying the shares themselves. A CFD on a company's shares will specify the price of the shares when the contract was started. The contract is an agreement to pay out cash on the difference between the starting share price and when the contract is closed.

Warrants: A warrant that is a security that entitles the holder to buy the underlying stock of the issuing company at a fixed price, quantity and future time. Warrants are frequently attached to bonds or stock, allowing the issuer to pay lower interest rates or dividends. They can be used to enhance the yield of the bond and make them more attractive to potential buyers. Frequently, warrants are detachable, and can be sold independently of the bond or stock. There are two primary types of warrants, namely a call warrant and a put warrant. A call warrant represents a specific number of shares that can be purchased from the issuer at a specific price, on or before a certain date. A put warrant represents a certain amount of equity that can be sold back to the issuer at a specified price, on or before a stated date.

A warrant-linked bond is a traditional warrant issued in conjunction with a bond. It entitles the bearer to buy shares in the issuing company at a predetermined price, usually following a given period.

In addition to call warrants and put warrants on bonds or stocks, gross domestic product ("GDP") warrants can be issued by an issuer (mainly countries) in which the pay-off is driven by the economic performance of a country. These securities can be issued to reference real GDP, nominal GDP or aspects of both. In some cases, however, these securities may not have any principal claim and the notional is only used as a basis for calculating the investor's share of payments.

**Convertible Securities:** Convertible securities are usually either convertible bonds or convertible preferred shares which are most often exchangeable into the common stock of the company issuing the convertible security at a pre-stated conversion price. Being debt or preferred instruments, they have an advantage to the common stock in case of distress or bankruptcy. Convertible bonds offer the investor the safety of a fixed income instrument coupled with participation in the upside of the equity markets. Essentially, convertible bonds are bonds that, at the holder's option, are convertible into a specified number of shares.

As new derivative instruments become available on the market, the Manager may add these to the techniques and instruments used by each Sub-Fund provided they correspond to the investment objectives and investment policies of such Sub-Fund and to the regulatory requirements applicable to the Company.

#### 2.13 CURRENCY TRANSACTIONS

### HEDGING

#### 2.13.1 Portfolio Level Currency Hedging

Assets of a Sub-Fund may be denominated in a currency other than the Base Currency and changes in the exchange rate between the Base Currency and the currency of the assets may lead to a depreciation of the value of the relevant Sub-Fund's assets as expressed in the Base Currency. Where specified in the relevant Supplement, the Manager or the Investment Manager may engage in portfolio level currency hedging in respect of a Sub-Fund. The aim of this hedging will be to reduce the Sub-Fund's level of risk and to hedge the currency exposure of the Sub-Fund's underlying securities into the Base Currency. No assurance however can be given that such mitigation will be successful. Any such transactions shall be carried out at normal commercial rates. Shareholders should note that further information on the risks associated with portfolio level currency hedging are is set out in the section of the Prospectus titled Investment-Specific Risk and to the risk factor 'Currency Risk' in that section.

Shareholders should also note that the hedging strategies implemented by the Manager or an Investment Manager at Sub-Fund level are distinct from any class level currency hedging undertaken, details of which are described below.

#### 2.13.2 Hedged Share Classes

The Manager, or where appointed, the relevant Investment Manager may, where specified in the relevant Supplement, conduct share class level currency hedging transactions in order to seek to mitigate the exchange rate risks (i) between the denominated currency of the Share Class and the Base Currency of the Sub-Fund and/or (ii) between the denominated currency of the Class and the denominated currencies in which the assets of the Sub-Fund are denominated. Such hedging strategy shall be subject to the conditions and the limits laid down by the Central Bank in the Central Bank Rules and may not be implemented if, for example, it is uneconomical to do so and / or the costs outweigh the benefits of such transactions, as determined by the Directors in their sole discretion and as notified to Shareholders.

The Manager or Investment Manager may utilise a variety of instruments (as described further below under the section titled <u>Currency Hedging Transactions</u>) to seek to hedge against changes in currency values which may affect the value of the relevant Class and such transactions will be clearly attributable to the Class (although the instrument itself will itself be an asset/liability of the Sub-Fund as a whole). The cost and

any gains or losses associated with the currency hedging transactions in respect of the Class will be allocated solely to the Class.

Where the Manager or Investment Manager implements a currency hedging strategy at Class level, while not intended, this could result in over-hedged or under-hedged positions due to external factors outside the control of the Manager or Investment Manager. Over-hedged positions shall not exceed 105% of the Net Asset Value of the Class and under-hedged positions shall not fall below 95% of the portion of the Net Asset Value of the Class which is to be hedged against currency risk. Hedged positions will be kept under review to ensure that any over-hedged positions do not exceed the level specified above. Any currency hedging position that is materially in excess of 100% will not be carried forward from month to month. Under-hedged positions shall also be kept under review to ensure that such positions are not carried forward from month to month.

To the extent that hedging is successful for a particular Class, the performance of the hedged class is likely to move in line with the performance of the underlying assets with the result that investors in that hedged Class will not gain if the Class currency falls against the Base Currency.

Any currency exposure of a hedged Class may not be combined with, or offset against, that of any other hedged Class of a Sub-Fund. The currency exposure of the assets attributable to a hedged Class may not be allocated to other Classes.

It should be noted that the successful execution of a hedging strategy which mitigates this currency risk exactly cannot be assured. Shareholders' attention is drawn to the risk factor titled 'Share Currency Designation Risk' in the section titled <u>Investment-Specific Risk.</u>

Shareholders should also note that currency hedging at Class level is distinct from any currency hedging strategies that may be implemented at Sub-Fund level, as described above in the section titled <u>Portfolio Level</u> <u>Currency Hedging</u> and the 'Share Currency Designation Risk' risk factor.

#### 2.13.3 Unhedged Share Classes

Where a Class is denominated in a currency other than the Base Currency of the relevant Sub-Fund and no currency hedging strategy is employed by the Manager or Investment Manager, such Class will be subject to exchange rate risk in relation to the Base Currency and/or in relation to the designated currencies of the underlying assets.

Subscription monies are payable in the denominated currency of the Class. However, the Company may accept payment in such other currencies as the Manager

or the Investment Manager may agree at the prevailing exchange rate available to the Administrator. The cost and risk of converting currency will be borne by the investor. In the case of Classes that are denominated in a currency other than the Base Currency and are not identified as hedged, a currency conversion will take place on subscriptions and also on redemptions, exchanges and distributions at prevailing exchange rates and the value of the Shares in the relevant Class will be subject to exchange rate risk in relation to the Base Currency.

#### 2.13.4 Currency Hedging Transactions

When undertaking currency hedging (either at portfolio level or share class level), the Manager, or where appointed the relevant Investment Manager may utilise a variety of FDI such as currency futures, forward foreign exchange contracts and currency swaps. The Manager or relevant Investment Manager may also enter into spot foreign exchange transactions which involve the purchase of one currency with another, a fixed amount of the first currency being paid to receive a fixed amount of the second currency. 'Spot' settlement means that delivery of the currency amounts normally takes place within two business days and therefore spot foreign exchange transactions are not classed as FDI.

#### 2.14 ELIGIBLE COUNTERPARTIES TO OTC DERIVATIVES AND SECURITIES FINANCING TRANSACTIONS

Any counterparty to an OTC derivative or a Securities Financing Transaction must be an Eligible Counterparty.

In addition, any counterparty to an OTC derivative or a Securities Financing Transaction shall be subject to an appropriate due diligence assessment carried out by the Manager or its delegate, which shall include amongst other considerations, external credit ratings of the counterparty, the regulatory supervision applied to the relevant counterparty, country of origin of the counterparty and legal status of the counterparty.

Save where the relevant counterparty to the relevant Securities Financing Transaction or OTC derivative is a Relevant Institution, where such counterparty (a) is subject to a credit rating by an agency registered and supervised by ESMA that rating shall be taken into account by the Manager in the credit assessment process; and (b) where a counterparty is downgraded to A-2 or below (or comparable rating) by the credit rating agency referred to in subparagraph (a) this shall result in a new credit assessment being conducted of the counterparty by the Manager or its delegate without delay. In accordance with the Credit Ratings Agencies Directive (2013/14/EU), the Manager shall not solely or mechanistically rely on credit ratings in determining the credit quality of an issuer or counterparty.

#### 2.15 COLLATERAL POLICY

Details of the collateral management policy applied in respect of collateral which may be received from a counterparty for the benefit of a Sub-Fund or posted to a counterparty by or on behalf of a Sub-Fund in respect of any Securities Financing Transactions or FDI is set out in Appendix 3.

For the purpose of providing margin or collateral in respect of transactions in Securities Financing Transactions or FDI, the Company acting on behalf of a Sub-Fund may transfer, mortgage, pledge, charge or encumber any assets or cash forming part of the Sub-Fund in accordance with normal market practice and the requirements outlined in the Central Bank UCITS Regulations.

#### 2.16 FINANCIAL INDICES

Certain Sub-Funds may refer to indices/benchmarks within the relevant Supplement. These indices/benchmarks may be referenced for various purposes, including, but not limited to, scenarios where the Sub-Fund is being managed with reference to an index or benchmark (i.e. the Sub-Fund is managed by way of reference to a performance benchmark or it applies index/benchmark based portfolio constraints to the investment strategy).

Additionally, Shareholders should note that the Company and/or its distributors may from time to time refer to indices in marketing literature or other communications purely for financial or risk comparison purposes. However, unless such indices are referred to as such in the Supplement for the relevant Sub-Fund, they are not formal benchmarks by reference to which the Sub-Fund is managed.

A Sub-Fund may also gain exposure to a financial index via FDI, where considered appropriate to the investment objective and investment policies of the relevant Sub-Fund. Where a Sub-Fund will be using a financial index for investment purposes, the relevant Supplement shall provide sufficient disclosure to allow a prospective investor to understand the market that the index is representing, why the index is being used as part of the investment strategy of the Sub-Fund, whether the investment will be made directly or if the investment will be made indirectly through FDI and where additional information on the indices used may be obtained.

It may not be possible to comprehensively list the actual financial indices to which exposure may be taken by a Sub-Fund for investment purposes as they may change from time to time. As such, a list of the indices to which a Sub-Fund takes exposure will be set out in the annual financial statements of the Company. Details of any financial indices (including their name, rebalancing frequency and the markets that they represent) used by any Sub-Fund will be provided to Shareholders of that Sub-Fund by the Manager on request. The following provisions will apply to any financial index which a Sub-Fund gains exposure to;

- the financial index must comply with the requirements applicable to financial indices as set out Central Bank UCITS Regulations;
- the financial index must be rebalanced/adjusted on a periodic basis in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank e.g. on a weekly, monthly, quarterly, semi-annual or annual basis. Prospective investors should note that the costs associated with gaining exposure to a financial index will be impacted by the frequency with which the relevant financial index is rebalanced;
- where the weighting of a particular constituent in any financial index exceeds the investment restrictions set down in Regulation 71 of the Regulations, the Manager, or Investment Manager if appointed, will, as a priority objective look to remedy the situation taking into account the interests of Shareholders in the relevant Sub-Fund.

It should be noted that where a financial index comprised of Eligible Assets does not comply with the risk diversification requirements set down in Regulation 71 of the Regulations, investment in such an index by a Sub-Fund through the use of derivatives is not considered a derivative on a financial index but is regarded as a derivative on the combination of assets comprised in the index. A Sub-Fund may only gain exposure to such a financial index where on a 'lookthrough' basis, the Sub-Fund is in a position to comply with the risk spreading rules set down in the Regulations taking into account both direct and indirect exposure of the Sub-Fund to the constituents of the relevant index.

As outlined above, certain Sub-Funds may refer to indices within the relevant Supplement. Referencing an index will not constitute 'use' of an index, within the meaning of Article 3(1)(7)(e) of the Benchmark Regulation, unless the relevant Supplement (in particular as part of its investment policy or strategy) defines constraints on the asset allocation of the portfolio in relation to the index (e.g. there is an investment restriction that the Sub-Fund must invest only in components of the index or must be partially invested in line with index composition). Other references to indices shall not constitute use of an index within the meaning of Article 3(1)(7)(e) of the Benchmark Regulation. Where relevant, the Manager or the Investment Manager shall put in place written plans. in accordance with Article 28(2) of the Benchmark Regulation, detailing the actions it will take in the event that any index it uses for any Sub-Fund (in accordance with Article 3 (1)(7)(e) of the Benchmark Regulation) materially changes or ceases to be provided. These written plans shall detail the steps the Manager or the Investment Manager will take to nominate a suitable alternative index. Any index used by a Sub-Fund in accordance with Article 3 (1)(7)(e) of the Benchmark

Regulation shall be provided by an administrator either included in the register referred to in Article 36 of the Benchmark Regulation or availing of the transitional arrangements pursuant to Article 51 of the Benchmark Regulation,

#### 2.17 INTEGRATION OF ESG

#### 2.17.1 Fund Classification for SFDR

For SFDR purposes certain Sub-Funds of the Company may be classified as either (i) an ESG Orientated Fund; or (ii) an ESG Focused Fund.

If a Sub-Fund is classified as either an ESG Orientated Fund or an ESG Focused Fund, a clear indication of this classification (along with additional SFDR-related disclosure) will be made in the Supplement for the relevant Sub-Fund. As a default, and in the absence of such clear indication, each Sub-Fund will not be classified as an ESG Orientated Fund or an ESG Focused Fund.

## 2.17.2 The Integration of Sustainability Risks into Investment Decisions

As part of the process to undertake appropriate due diligence on investments, the Investment Manager will generally conduct a level of research on each company or issuer which will give the Investment Manager an understanding of the company or issuer. This will typically include a consideration of fundamental and quantitative elements such as financial position, liquidity, solvability, capital structure or revenue. Where relevant, this will also involve qualitative and non-financial elements such as the company's or issuer's approach to ESG factors and consideration of Sustainability Risks.

The Investment Manager integrates an assessment of Sustainability Risks into its investment processes for each Sub-Fund (including those not classified as an ESG Orientated Fund or an ESG Focused Fund). This will occur both initially and on an ongoing basis for the duration of the period the Sub-Fund holds an investment or pursues a particular investment strategy. However, unless stated in the relevant Supplement that the Sub-Fund is classified as an ESG Orientated Fund or an ESG Focused Fund, an accentuated ESG investment enhanced exclusionary screening process or methodology will not be applied in respect of the Sub-Fund.

The Investment Manager may rely on third-party ESG data or research providers to produce any ESG-related analysis. Such data or research may be imprecise, incorrect or unavailable and the resulting analysis or use of such data by the Investment Manager may be impacted.

This assessment is based on the inclusion of Sustainability Risks in the Investment Manager's due

diligence processes, forecasting, exclusionary screening methods and / or analysis based on currently available ESG data. Once these factors have been taken into account, in combination with the fact that it is considered that Sustainability Risks may be factored into the price of an underlying instrument and that the risk factors as described in this Prospectus under the heading "Risk Factors" will have been assessed, it is not considered likely that ongoing, identifiable Sustainability Risks will materially alter the return profile of a Sub-Fund. Further, it is acknowledged that exceptional or unpredictable Sustainability Risk events may occur, which may impact this ongoing assessment. It is considered that the policies adopted by the Investment Manager to assess and mitigate Sustainability Risks may mitigate such risks to the Company. Investors should note the Investment Manager's assessment of ESG characteristics may change over time and the ESG conclusions of the Investment Manager might not reflect the ESG views of investors.

For the avoidance of doubt, Sustainability Risks are one of several factors considered as part of a broader assessment when making investment decisions.

Further details on the Investment Manager's approach to ESG integration and sustainability-related stewardship can be found on the Investment Manager's website.

### 3 Share Dealings

#### 3.1 SUBSCRIPTION FOR SHARES

Under the Articles, the Directors are given authority to effect the issue of Shares and to create new Classes of Shares (in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank) and have absolute discretion to accept or reject in whole or in part any application for Shares.

If an application for Shares is rejected, the Administrator at the cost and risk of the applicant may, subject to any applicable laws, return application monies or the balance thereof, without interest, by telegraphic transfer to the account from which it was paid within five Business Days of the rejection.

Applications for Shares should be submitted by completion of the Application Form which contains certain conditions regarding the application procedure for Shares in the Company and certain indemnities in favour of the Company, the relevant Sub-Fund, the Manager, the Administrator, the Depositary and the other Shareholders for any loss suffered by them as a result of certain applicants acquiring or holding Shares.

An initial application for Shares may only be made by submitting a completed Application Form along with supporting documentation referred to therein (including but not limited to documentation relating to money laundering prevention checks and tax status) (the "**Supporting Documentation**") to the Administrator by post or facsimile. The signed original Application Form and Supporting Documentation, shall be delivered to the Administrator promptly.

Provided that the original Application Form from the initial application together with any required Supporting Documentation have been received and approved by the Administrator, subsequent applications may be made to the Administrator by post, facsimile, or by using an established electronic dealing platform.

Where an investor is applying to subscribe for Shares via an electronic dealing platform, such investor will be required to subscribe for Shares pursuant to the terms of such electronic dealing platform.

Requests for subscription of Shares (submitted in any manner as provided for above) may not be withdrawn save with the written consent of the Directors or in the event of suspension of calculation of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund or suspension of issues of Shares in the relevant Sub-Fund.

Amendments to a Shareholder's registration details or payment instructions will only be made following receipt by the Administrator of appropriately authorised original written instructions from the relevant Shareholder.

Where provided for in the relevant Supplement, each applicant must satisfy the Minimum Initial Investment Amount applicable to the relevant Class and each Shareholder must retain Shares equivalent to the Minimum Shareholding applicable to each Class. Any subsequent subscription for Shares in a Class must also meet the Minimum Additional Investment Amount, if any, specified in the relevant Supplement. For the purposes of calculating the Minimum Initial Investment Amount and the Minimum Shareholding, the Directors are permitted to aggregate investments received from multiple registered shareholders which are managed or controlled by the same entity.

The Directors or the Manager reserve the right from time to time to waive any requirements relating to the Minimum Initial Investment Amount, the Minimum Additional Investment Amount and the Minimum Shareholding as and when they determine, at their reasonable discretion.

#### 3.1.1 Dealing Deadline

Applications for Shares received and accepted by the Administrator prior to the relevant Dealing Deadline for a Sub-Fund in respect of a particular Dealing Day will normally be processed as at that Dealing Day. Dealing Days and Dealing Deadlines relating to each Sub-Fund are specified in the relevant Supplement. Any applications for Shares received after the relevant Dealing Deadline for a particular Dealing Day will be processed on the following Dealing Day unless the Directors or the Manager in their discretion otherwise determine to accept one or more applications received after the Dealing Deadline but prior to the Valuation Point for that particular Dealing Day. Applications for Shares in a Sub-Fund received after the relevant Dealing Deadline but prior to the Valuation Point will only be accepted in exceptional circumstances, as determined and agreed by the Directors or senior management of the Manager. The exceptional circumstances under which the application was received will also be fully documented by the Directors or the Manager, as appropriate.

#### 3.1.2 Issue Price

During the Initial Offer Period or the Initial Subscription Day, the Initial Issue Price for Shares in the relevant Class shall be the amount set out in the relevant Supplement.

Thereafter, Shares shall be issued at the Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Class on the relevant Dealing Day, determined in accordance with the provisions set out in the section titled <u>Valuation Principals</u>, adjusted (where applicable) for an amount to reflect any antidilution levy and/or Duties and Charges.

Where provided for in the relevant Supplement, a Subscription Fee of up to 5% on the issue of Shares may be payable. This charge will be in addition to any antidilution levy which may be imposed. It should be noted that the amount paid for Shares issued could exceed their value on the day of issue.

Further details regarding the Subscription Fee are set out in the section titled <u>Fees and Expenses</u>.

#### 3.1.3 Payment for Shares

Payment in respect of the issue of Shares must be made by the Subscription Payment Date specified in the relevant Supplement by electronic transfer to the bank account specified in the Application Form. Payments must be made in cleared funds in the currency of denomination of the relevant Class.

Where the subscription monies are received into the Subscription/Redemption Account from an investor in advance of Shares being issued (as will be the case in the context of a Sub-Fund which operates on a cleared funds basis), such subscription monies will be the property of the relevant Sub-Fund and accordingly an investor will be treated as a general unsecured creditor of the Sub-Fund during the period between receipt of subscription monies into the Subscription/Redemption Account and the issue of Shares.

Further information relating to the operation of the Subscription/Redemption Account is set out in the section titled <u>Use of Subscription/Redemption Accounts</u> and your attention is also drawn to the risk factor

'Operation of Subscription/ Redemption Accounts' in the section titled <u>Investment-Specific Risk</u>.

#### 3.1.4 Failure to Pay

The applicant for Shares shall be liable to the Company for, and shall indemnify it against, any loss, cost, expense or fees incurred by it or the relevant Sub-Fund arising out of the non-receipt or non-clearance of subscription monies by the relevant Subscription Payment Date. For the avoidance of doubt, the applicant shall not be entitled to any profit or benefit accrued by the Company in respect of such non-receipt or nonclearance of subscription monies.

If payment in full has not been received by the Subscription Payment Date, or in the event of nonclearance of funds, the Directors shall be entitled to charge the applicant interest together with an administration fee. Alternatively, where applicable, the Directors may cancel the issue and allotment of Shares in respect of such application or may effect a compulsory redemption of such Shares in accordance with the provisions relating to compulsory redemption outlined below, save that no Repurchase Proceeds shall be paid to the relevant Shareholder in such circumstances.

In addition, the Company has the right to sell all or part of the applicant's holding of Shares in the relevant Class, any other Class or any other Sub-Fund (if any) in order to meet any losses, costs expenses or fees incurred by the Company or the relevant Sub-Fund arising out of such non-receipt or non-clearance of subscription monies.

For the avoidance of doubt, where Shares are compulsorily redeemed in any of the above circumstances, the relevant Shareholder will not be entitled to any profit arising from such compulsory redemption of Shares in the event that the Repurchase Proceeds are worth more than the amount originally subscribed for. The defaulting Shareholder shall also be liable for any loss suffered by the Company in the event that the Repurchase Proceeds are less than the amount initially subscribed for.

#### 3.1.5 In Specie Issues

The Directors may at their discretion, and subject to the Central Bank Rules, accept payment for Shares in a Sub-Fund by a transfer in specie of assets, the nature of which must comply with the investment policy and restrictions of the relevant Sub-Fund and the value of which shall be determined by the Directors or their delegate, in accordance with the valuation principles governing the Company. Any prospective investor wishing to subscribe for Shares by a transfer in specie of assets will be required to comply with any administrative and other arrangements for the transfer specified by the Company, the Manager, the Depositary or the Administrator. Any in specie transfer will be at the specific investor's risk and the costs of such a transfer will be borne by the specific investor. Shares will not be issued until the investments have been vested or arrangements are made to vest the investments with the Depositary or its sub-custodian to the Depositary's satisfaction and the number of Shares to be issued will not exceed the amount that would be issued if the cash equivalent of the investments had been invested and the Depositary is satisfied that the terms of such exchange shall not be such as are likely to result in any material prejudice to the existing Shareholders.

#### 3.1.6 Issue of Shares

Shares will be issued in registered form and will be denominated in the currency specified in the Supplement.

Title to Shares will be evidenced by entering the Shareholders name on the share register and no certificates will be issued. Written confirmation of entry on the share register will be issued in respect of each purchase of Shares on a periodic basis. Such written confirmation will be provided on a monthly basis for daily dealing Sub-Funds and also where specifically requested by a Shareholder.

Purchase contract notes will normally be issued within 48 hours after the issue of Shares.

#### 3.1.7 Fractions of Shares

Fractions of Shares up to three decimal places may be issued. Subscription monies representing smaller fractions of Shares will not be returned to the applicant but will be retained as part of the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund and accordingly available to Shareholders of the Sub-Fund on a pro rata basis based on each Shareholder's holding of Shares.

#### 3.1.8 Joint Shareholders

In the case of joint holdings, and unless specifically stated in writing at the time of application and unless written authorisation to the contrary has been received from the other joint Shareholders, all registered joint Shareholders must sign any and all documents or give instructions in connection with that holding. Voting by joint Shareholders is detailed below in the section titled <u>Voting Rights and Written Resolutions</u>.

# 3.1.9 Hard and soft closure of Classes of Shares

The Directors may close some or all of the Classes in a Sub-Fund to subscriptions from existing and/or new Shareholders if the assets attributable to the Sub-Fund are at a level, above which, as determined by the Directors, it is not in the best interests of Shareholders to accept further subscriptions – for instance where the size of the Sub-Fund may constrain the ability of the Manager or an Investment Manager to meet the investment objective.

The Directors may subsequently re-open some or all of the Classes in the Sub-Fund to further subscriptions from existing and/or new Shareholders at their discretion and the process of closing and potentially, reopening the Share classes may be repeated thereafter as the Directors may determine from time to time. Shareholders may ascertain the closed or open status of the Classes of a particular Sub-Fund and if those Classes are open to existing and/or new Shareholders by contacting the Administrator. Closing the Classes to subscriptions from existing and/or new new Shareholders will not affect the redemption rights of Shareholders in such Classes and such closure will not be classified as a suspension of dealing in the relevant Class.

#### 3.1.10 Subscription Limits

The Directors may, in their sole and absolute discretion, determine that in certain circumstances, it is detrimental for existing Shareholders to accept an application for shares in cash or in specie, representing more than 5% of the Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund. In such case, the Directors may postpone the application or, in consultation with the relevant investor, require such investor to stagger the proposed application over an agreed period of time.

#### 3.1.11 Limitations on Subscriptions

Shares may not be issued or sold by the Company during any period when the calculation of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund is suspended in the manner described under the section titled <u>Suspension of</u> <u>Calculation of Net Asset Value</u> below. Applicants for Shares will be notified of such postponement and, unless withdrawn, their applications will be considered as at the next Dealing Day following the ending of such suspension.

#### 3.1.12 Ineligible Applicants

Shares may not be directly or indirectly offered or sold to an Ineligible Applicant.

An Ineligible Applicant is any person or entity which;

- is or appears to be in breach of any law or requirement of any country or governmental authority or by virtue of which such person is not qualified to hold such shares; or
- is a U.S. Person (unless pursuant to an exemption under U.S. securities laws); or
- holds shares in circumstances which (whether directly or indirectly affecting such person or persons and whether taken alone or in conjunction with any other person or persons connected or not,

or any other circumstances appearing to the Directors to be relevant) in the opinion of the Directors might result in the Company or the relevant Sub-Fund incurring any liability to taxation or suffering other pecuniary legal or material administrative disadvantages or being in breach of any law or regulation which the Company or the relevant Sub-Fund might not otherwise have incurred, suffered or breached; or

• is an individual under the age of 18 (or such other age as the Directors think fit).

Any additional restrictions applicable to a particular Sub-Fund or Class may be specified in the relevant Supplement.

The Directors have the power under the Articles to compulsorily redeem any Shares held or beneficially owned by an Ineligible Applicant as described in further detail below under the section titled <u>Compulsory</u> <u>Redemptions</u>.

#### 3.1.13 Anti-Money Laundering Provisions

Measures aimed at the prevention of money laundering and terrorist financing, require a detailed verification of an applicant's identity, address and source of funds and where applicable the beneficial owner of the applicant and/or of any underlying investor on whose behalf Shares are being acquired. Politically exposed persons ("**PEPs**"), defined as individuals who are or have, at any time in the preceding year, been entrusted with prominent public functions, and immediate family members, or persons know to be close associates of such persons, must be specifically identified.

The Company, or the Administrator acting on behalf of the Company, reserves the right to request such information as is necessary to verify the identity of an applicant for shares and where applicable the beneficial owner of the applicant and in a nominee arrangement, the beneficial owner of the Shares in the relevant Sub-Fund. In particular, each reserve the right to carry out additional procedures in relation to any investor who is classed as a PEP.

#### 3.1.14 AML-Initial Application

Verification of the investor's identify is required to take place before the establishment of the business relationship and no Shares will be issued until antimoney laundering verification checks have been conducted to the Administrator and Company's satisfaction.

The types of documentation that may be requested by the Administrator in order to comply with anti-money laundering prevention checks will vary depending on whether the applicant is an individual investor or a corporate investor. Details of the requirements are set out in the Application Form and are also available on request from the Administrator.

In the event of delay or failure by an applicant to produce any information required for anti-money laundering verification purposes, the Administrator acting on behalf of the Company, may refuse to accept the application and subscription monies and, subject to applicable law, return subscription monies to the account from which it was paid at the cost and risk of the applicant and/or payment of Repurchase Proceeds may be delayed (no Repurchase Proceeds will be paid if the Shareholder fails to produce such information).

None of the Company, the Directors, the Manager, the Investment Manager or the Administrator shall be liable where an application for Shares is not processed due to a failure by the applicant to provide the documentation requested by the Company or by the Administrator on behalf of the Company.

#### 3.1.15 AML-Ongoing Monitoring

The Administrator will also conduct ongoing monitoring of the business relationship with Shareholders in order to comply with the applicable Irish anti-money laundering obligations and may require additional or refreshed anti-money laundering verification documentation on request.

The Company, or the Administrator acting on behalf of the Company, may refuse to pay or delay payment of Repurchase Proceeds where the requisite information for ongoing AML monitoring and verification purposes has not been produced by a Shareholder.

For further information regarding the actions which the Company may take in circumstances where a Shareholder fails to comply with the Company and Administrator's ongoing AML verification checks, please refer to the section below titled <u>Payment of Repurchase</u> <u>Proceeds</u>.

#### 3.1.16 Beneficial Ownership Regulations

The Company, or the Administrator on behalf of the Company, may request information as may be required for the establishment and maintenance of the Company's beneficial ownership register in accordance with the Beneficial Ownership Regulations.

Under the Beneficial Ownership Regulations, the Company shall be obliged to file certain information about its Beneficial Owners (including name, nationality, country of residence, social security number and details of interest held in the Company) with a central register which will be accessible to the public.

#### 3.1.17 FATCA

The United States and Ireland have entered into an intergovernmental agreement to implement FATCA (the

"**IGA**"). Under the IGA, an entity classified as a Foreign Financial Institution (an "**FFI**") that is treated as resident in Ireland is expected to provide the Revenue Commissioners with certain information in respect of its 'account' holders (i.e. Shareholders). The IGA further provides for the automatic reporting and exchange of information between the Revenue Commissioners and the IRS in relation to accounts held in Irish FFIs by U.S. persons, and the reciprocal exchange of information regarding U.S. financial accounts held by Irish residents. Provided the Company complies with the requirements of the IGA and the Irish legislation, it should not be subject to FATCA withholding on any payments it receives and should not be required to impose FATCA withholding on payments which it makes.

Although the Company will attempt to satisfy any obligations imposed on it to avoid the imposition of the FATCA withholding tax, no assurance can be given that the Company will be able to satisfy these obligations. In order to satisfy its FATCA obligations, the Company will require certain information from investors in respect of their FATCA status. If the Company becomes subject to a withholding tax as a result of the FATCA regime, the value of the Shares held by all Shareholders may be materially affected.

All prospective investors / shareholders should consult with their own tax advisors regarding the possible FATCA implications of an investment in the Company.

#### 3.1.18 CRS

Ireland has provided for the implementation of CRS through section 891F of the TCA and the enactment of the Returns of Certain Information by Reporting Financial Institutions Regulations 2015 (the "**CRS Regulations**").

The Company is a Reporting Financial Institution for CRS purposes and will be required to comply with the Irish CRS obligations. In order to satisfy its CRS obligations, the Company will require its investors to provide certain information in respect of their tax residence and may, in some cases, require information in relation to the tax residence of the beneficial owners of the investor. The Company, or a person appointed by the Company, will report the information required to the Revenue Commissioners by 30 June in the year following the year of assessment for which a return is due.

The Revenue Commissioners will share the appropriate information with the relevant tax authorities in participating jurisdictions.

All prospective investors / shareholders should consult with their own tax advisors regarding the possible CRS implications of an investment in the Company.

#### 3.1.19 Data Protection

Prospective investors should note that, by virtue of making an investment in the Company and the associated interactions with the Company and its affiliates and delegates (including completing the Application Form and including the recording of electronic communications or phone calls, where applicable), or by virtue of providing the Company with personal information on individuals connected with the investor (for example directors, trustees, employees, representatives, shareholders, investors, clients beneficial owners or agents) such individuals will be providing the Company and its affiliates and delegates with certain personal information which constitutes personal data within the meaning of the Data Protection Legislation. The Company shall act as a data controller in respect of this personal data and its affiliates and delegates, such as the Manager, Depositary, Administrator, Investment Manager or sub-distributor may act as data processors (or joint data controllers in some circumstances).

The Company has prepared a document outlining the Company's data protection obligations and the data protection rights of individuals under the Data Protection Legislation (the "**Privacy Notice**").

All new investors shall receive a copy of the Privacy Notice as part of the process to subscribe for Shares in the Company and a copy of the Privacy Notice was sent to all existing investors in the Company prior to the Data Protection Legislation coming into effect.

The Privacy Notice contains information on the following matters in relation to data protection:

- that investors will provide the Company with certain personal information which constitutes personal data within the meaning of the Data Protection Legislation;
- a description of the purposes and legal bases for which the personal data may be used;
- details on the transmission of personal data, including (if applicable) to entities located outside the EEA;
- details of data protection measures taken by the Company;
- an outline of the various data protection rights of individuals as data subjects under the Data Protection Legislation;
- information on the Company's policy for retention of personal data;
- contact details for further information on data protection matters.

Given the specific purposes for which the Company and its affiliates and delegates envisage using personal data, under the provisions of the Data Protection Legislation, it is not anticipated that individual consent will be required for such use. However, as outlined in the Privacy Notice, individuals have the right to object to the processing of their data where the Company has considered this to be necessary for the purposes of its or a third party's legitimate interests.

#### 3.2 REDEMPTION OF SHARES

Subject to any limits which may be specified herein, a Shareholder may request the repurchase of all or part of their Shares on any Dealing Day.

Requests for the repurchase of Shares should be made to the Company (care of the Administrator) prior to the Dealing Deadline for the relevant Redemption Day as specified in the relevant Sub-Fund Supplement. Redemption requests may be made in writing, by facsimile or by using an established electronic dealing platform. Redemption requests will only be accepted electronically where the Shareholder has accepted the terms and conditions of use of such service.

Redemption requests shall only be processed where payment is requested to be made to the account of record and where all necessary anti-money laundering and other verification documentation required by the Company and Administrator has been received and processed by the Administrator. The Administrator will not accept repurchase requests, which are incomplete, until all the necessary information is obtained.

Requests received on or prior to the Dealing Deadline specified in the relevant Supplement will, subject to the provisions outlined in the section titled <u>Limitations on</u> <u>Redemptions</u> below, normally be dealt with on the relevant Dealing Day. Redemption requests received after the Dealing Deadline will normally be treated as having been received by the following Dealing Deadline. The Directors or the Manager may on an exceptional basis accept repurchase requests received after the Dealing Deadline provided that these requests have been received before the relevant Valuation Point. The exceptional circumstances under which the application was received will be documented by the Directors or the Manager, as appropriate.

If requested, the Directors may, in their absolute discretion and subject to the prior approval of the Depositary and advance notification to all of the Shareholders, agree to designate additional Dealing Days and Valuation Points for the repurchase of Shares relating to any Sub-Fund.

#### 3.2.1 Repurchase Price

Shares will be repurchased at the Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Class on the relevant Dealing Day and shall be repaid to redeeming shareholders at the Repurchase Price or, where provided for in the relevant Supplement at the Repurchase Price less any Redemption Fee payable. This charge will be in addition to any anti-dilution levy and/or Duties and Charges which may be imposed.

Potential investors should note that payments received for Shares redeemed could be less than the Net Asset Value per Share on the relevant Dealing Day.

#### 3.2.2 Payment of Repurchase Proceeds

The amount due on repurchase of Shares will be paid by telegraphic transfer at the risk and expense of the relevant Shareholder to the bank account specified in the Application Form or as subsequently notified to the Administrator in writing. Payment of Repurchase Proceeds will be made to the account of the registered Shareholder or in favour of the joint registered Shareholders as appropriate. The Repurchase Payment Date will be no more than ten Business Days after the relevant Dealing Deadline, or, if later, the receipt of completed repurchase documentation.

Repurchase Proceeds are payable in the Base Currency of the relevant Class (or in such other currency as the Directors or the Manager shall determine and agree in advance with the relevant Shareholders) by the Repurchase Payment Date.

Repurchase Proceeds payable to an investor subsequent to the Dealing Day as of which the Shares were redeemed (and consequently the investor is no longer a Shareholder of the Sub-Fund) and held in the Subscription/Redemption Account will be treated as an asset of the relevant Sub-Fund until paid to that investor. The investor will therefore be an unsecured creditor of the relevant Sub-Fund with respect to such Repurchase Proceeds held by the Company.

When a repurchase request has been submitted by an investor who is or is deemed to be an Irish Resident or is acting on behalf of an Irish Resident, the Company shall be entitled to deduct or withhold from the Repurchase Proceeds an amount which is equal to the tax payable by the Company to the Revenue Commissioners in respect of the relevant transaction. In addition, the Company shall also be entitled to deduct or withhold from the Repurchase Proceeds an amount which is equal to the tax payable by the Company shall also be entitled to deduct or withhold from the Repurchase Proceeds an amount which is equal to the tax payable by the Company in respect of non-Irish Resident investors to any other tax authority in other jurisdictions, where appropriate.

Investors are reminded that Repurchase Proceeds will only be paid provided the original Application Form and all necessary anti-money laundering verification documentation have been provided to the Administrator.

The Company, or the Administrator acting on behalf of the Company, may refuse to pay or delay payment of Repurchase Proceeds, beyond the Repurchase Payment Date, where, for example, the requisite information for ongoing AML monitoring and verification purposes has not been produced by a Shareholder. In such circumstances where a redemption request is received, the Administrator may process the redemption request received from the relevant Shareholder, however, the proceeds of that redemption will be held in the Subscription/Redemption Account until such time as the Administrator and Company are satisfied that its antimoney laundering and terrorist financing procedures have been fully complied with, following which Repurchase Proceeds will be released.

Further information relating to the operation of the Subscription/Redemption Account is set out in the section titled <u>Use of Subscription/Redemption Accounts</u> and your attention is also drawn to the risk factor 'Operation of Subscription/Redemption Accounts' in the section titled <u>Investment-Specific Risk</u>.

#### 3.2.3 Limitations on Redemptions

The Company may not repurchase Shares of any Sub-Fund during any period when the calculation of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund is suspended in the manner described in the section titled <u>Suspension of</u> <u>Calculation of Net Asset Value</u>. Applicants for repurchases of Shares will be notified of such postponement and, unless withdrawn, their applications will be considered as at the next Dealing Day following the ending of such suspension.

Where the number of Shares to be repurchased on any Dealing Day are for more than ten per cent (10%) of the total number of Shares of a Sub-Fund in issue on that Dealing Day or more than ten per cent (10%) of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund on that Dealing Day, the Company may at its discretion refuse to repurchase any Shares in excess of 10% of the total number of Shares in issue or 10% of the Net Asset Value as aforesaid and, if they so refuse, the requests for repurchase on such Dealing Day shall be reduced pro rata and Shares which are not repurchased by reason of such refusal shall be treated as if a request for repurchase had been made in respect of each subsequent Dealing Day until all Shares to which the original request related have been repurchased. Redemption requests which have been carried forward from an earlier Dealing Day shall (subject always to the foregoing limits) be treated equally with all other Shareholders seeking timely redemption of their Shares on that Dealing Day.

#### 3.2.4 Redemptions in Specie

The Company may, at the discretion of the Directors, and upon request or by consent of the relevant Shareholder, satisfy any request for a repurchase of Shares by the transfer to those redeeming Shareholder(s) investments in a Sub-Fund having a value equal to the Repurchase Price of the Shares redeemed, as if the Repurchase Proceeds were paid in cash less any Redemption Fee and other expenses of the transfer as the Directors may determine.

A determination to provide repurchase in specie may be solely at the discretion of the Directors where the repurchasing Shareholder requests repurchase of a number of Shares that represents 5% or more of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund provided that any such Shareholder requesting repurchase shall be entitled to request the sale of any asset or assets proposed to be distributed in specie and the distribution to such Shareholder of the cash proceeds of such sale less the costs of such sale which shall be borne by the relevant Shareholder.

The nature and type of assets to be transferred in specie to a Shareholder shall be determined by the Directors (subject to the approval of the Depositary as to the allocation of assets) on such basis as the Directors shall deem equitable.

#### 3.2.5 Compulsory Redemptions

Shareholders are required to notify the Company immediately if they become aware that they are an Ineligible Applicant and such Shareholders may be requested to redeem or transfer their Shares to another person who is qualified to hold such Shares. Failure to take such action as required by the Company within the timeframe specified may result in the Company or the Manager, at their discretion, transferring the Shares held by the Ineligible Applicant to another person who is qualified to hold such Shares or compulsorily redeeming all of the Shares held by the Ineligible Applicant.

The Company or the Manager may also compulsorily redeem Shares in the following circumstances;

- if a Shareholder does not provide cleared settlement monies by the relevant Subscription Payment Date;
- if a Shareholder does not supply any information or declarations (including for the avoidance of doubt anti-money laundering documents) requested by the Company or its delegate;
- if a Shareholder, other than as a result of depreciation in the value of his holding, holds less than the Minimum Shareholding for a particular Sub-Fund or Class;
- where such redemption is required for the purpose of satisfying any Performance Fee payable by that Shareholder to the Manager or an Investment Manager;
- where Irish Residents acquire and hold Shares, the Company shall, where necessary for the collection of Irish tax, repurchase and cancel Shares held by a person who is or is deemed to be an Irish Resident

or is acting on behalf of an Irish Resident on the occurrence of a chargeable event for taxation purposes and to pay the proceeds thereof to the Revenue Commissioners.

The decision to effect a compulsory redemption in the circumstances above, is solely at the discretion of the Company or the Manager.

All of the Shares in a particular Sub-Fund or Class may be redeemed in circumstances where the relevant Sub-Fund or Class is being terminated in line with the process outlined in the section titled <u>Closure of Sub-Funds or Classes</u> below.

In all cases of compulsory redemption, the Company or the Manager retain the right to determine the Dealing Day for the redemption. Where Shares have been compulsorily redeemed by the Company or the Manager as a result of a failure to provide any information, documentation or declarations required by the Company or the Administrator in order to comply with applicable anti-money laundering and counterterrorist financing laws, the proceeds of such compulsorily redemption shall be held in the Subscription/Redemption Account.

Where relevant, the Company may apply the proceeds of such compulsory redemption in the discharge of any taxation or withholding tax arising to the Company as a result of the holding or beneficial ownership of Shares by a Shareholder who has become an Ineligible Applicant including any interest or penalties payable thereon.

## 3.2.6 Temporary Suspension of Redemptions

The Directors may declare a temporary suspension of redemptions in any Sub-Fund in any of the circumstances listed in the section titled <u>Suspension of Calculation of Net Asset Value</u>.

Any suspension of redemptions will be notified, without delay, to the Central Bank and to the competent authorities of any EU Member State in which the relevant Sub-Fund markets its Shares.

A suspension of redemptions may correspond with a suspension of the calculation of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund. However, the Directors reserve the right to continue to calculate the Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund notwithstanding any suspension of dealing.

Shareholders will be notified of any such suspension and Shareholders who have submitted redemption requests may withdraw such requests provided that notice of withdrawal is received by the Administrator prior to the termination of the suspension. Unless withdrawn, redemption requests will be processed on the first Dealing Day for the relevant Sub-Fund after the suspension has been lifted.

#### 3.3 USE OF SUBSCRIPTION/ REDEMPTION ACCOUNTS

The Company operates a single, omnibus Subscription / Redemption Account for all of the Sub-Funds in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. All subscription monies received from investors in advance of the issue of Shares, all redemption monies due to investors who have redeemed Shares and all dividend monies owing to Shareholders are held in the Subscription /Redemption Account until paid to the relevant Sub-Fund or investor/Shareholder as the case may be. All monies in the Subscription/Redemption Account are deemed assets of the relevant Sub-Fund and shall not have the protection of the Investor Money Regulations (i.e. such monies will not be held on trust as investor monies for the relevant investor). Accordingly, an investor will be treated as a general unsecured creditor of the Company with respect to the monies held in the Subscription/Redemption Account.

It should be noted however that the Depositary will monitor the Subscription/Redemption Account in performing its cash monitoring obligations and ensuring effective and proper monitoring of the Company's cash flows in accordance with its obligations as prescribed under UCITS V Directive 2014/91/EU. Nonetheless, there remains a risk for investors where monies are held by the Company for the account of a Sub-Fund in the Subscription/Redemption Account if a Sub-Fund becomes insolvent. In the event of the insolvency of a particular Sub-Fund, there is no guarantee that the Sub-Fund will have sufficient funds to pay unsecured creditors and in such circumstances investors will be entitled to a pro-rata shares of the monies (if any) which are made available to all unsecured creditors by the insolvency practitioner. Therefore, investors may not recover all monies originally paid into the Subscription/Redemption Account on their behalf.

It should be noted that any redemption monies or dividend monies which remain in the Subscription/Redemption Account as a result of failure to provide information required for verification purposes for a period of more than 6 years (or such shorter period as may be agreed by the relevant Shareholder in the Application Form or otherwise) from the date when such monies became payable to the Shareholder shall be forfeited and revert to the relevant Sub-Fund.

#### 3.4 EXCHANGE OF SHARES

#### 3.4.1 Voluntary Exchange

Subject to the Minimum Initial Investment Amount and Minimum Shareholding of the relevant Sub-Fund or Class (if any) and any other restrictions set down in the relevant Supplement, Shareholders can request to exchange, on any Dealing Day, all or part of their holding of Shares in any Class (the "**Original Class**") for Shares of another Class (such Class being in the same Sub-Fund or a different Sub-Fund) which are being offered at that time (the "**New Class**") provided that the prior consent of the Directors has been obtained.

Requests for exchanges of Shares should be made to the Company, care of the Administrator, by post, facsimile or electronically and must include such information as may be specified from time to time by the Director or the Administrator.

Requests for exchanges should be received by the Administrator prior to the earlier of the relevant redemption Dealing Deadline for the Original Class and the relevant subscription Dealing Deadline for subscriptions in the New Class. The Directors may on an exceptional basis only at their discretion agree to accept requests for exchanges received after the relevant redemption/subscription Dealing Deadlines provided they are received prior to the relevant Valuation Points.

The general provisions and procedures relating to the issue and repurchase of Shares will apply equally to exchanges, save in relation to charges payable, details of which are set out below and in the relevant Supplement.

Exchange requests will only be accepted where cleared funds and completed documents are in place from original subscriptions.

When requesting the exchange of Shares as an initial investment in a Sub-Fund, Shareholders should ensure that the value of the Shares exchanged is equal to, or exceeds, the Minimum Initial Investment Amount for the relevant New Class specified in the relevant Supplement. In the case of an exchange of a partial holding only, the value of the remaining holding must also be at least equal to the Minimum Shareholding for the Original Class.

The number of Shares of the New Class to be issued will be calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$S = \frac{[R \times (RP - ER)] - F}{SP}$$

where:

- S = the number of Shares of the New Class to be issued;
- R = the number of Shares of the Original Class to be exchanged;
- RP = the Repurchase Price per Share of the Original Class as at the Valuation Point for the relevant Dealing Day;
- ER = in the case of an exchange of Shares designated in the same Base Currency the

value of ER is 1. In any other case, it is the currency conversion factor determined by the Manager at the Valuation Point for the relevant Dealing Day as representing the effective rate of exchange applicable to the transfer of assets relating to the Original and New Classes of Shares after adjusting such rate as may be necessary to reflect the effective costs of making such transfer;

- F = the Exchange Charge (if any) payable on the conversion of Shares.
- SP = the subscription price per Share of the New Class as at the Valuation Point for the applicable Dealing Day; and

Where there is an exchange of Shares, Shares of the New Class will be allotted and issued in respect of and in proportion to the Shares of the Original Class in the proportion S to R.

An Exchange Charge of up to 5% of the Repurchase Price of the Shares being exchanged may be charged by the Company on the exchange of Shares plus a compensation (if any) to align the differential of fees and expenses charged to the Original Class and the New Class.

#### 3.4.2 Compulsory Exchange

The Company or the Manager may compulsorily exchange all or any Shares of one Class in a Sub-Fund (the "**X Class**") for Shares of any Class of the same Sub-Fund (the "**Y Class**") by providing advance written notice (which notice shall provide the longer of two weeks or two dealing days' notice to Shareholders) to Shareholders in X Class (the "**Compulsory Exchange Notice**") on the following terms;

- The exchange of Shares specified in the Compulsory Exchange Notice shall occur on the Dealing Day specified in the Compulsory Exchange Notice (the "Compulsory Exchange Date");
- Exchange of Shares of the X Class as specified in the Compulsory Exchange Notice shall be effected as follows;
  - Shares in the X Class shall be repurchased by the issue of Shares in the Y Class;
  - The Shares of the Y Class shall be issued in respect of and in proportion to the holding of the Shares of the X Class which is being exchanged;
- The Company or the Manager shall determine the number of Shares of the Y Class to be issued on exchange in accordance with the formula outlined

in the section titled <u>Voluntary Exchange</u>. In applying the formula, the X Class will be the 'Old Class' and the 'Y Class' will be the 'New Class';

• The compulsory exchange shall not result in the Shareholder holding Shares in the Y Class which are subject to less favourable terms than those terms applicable to the X Class, unless otherwise agreed with the Shareholder.

If Shareholders receive a Compulsory Exchange Notice and do not wish to receive Shares in the Y Class, they may, in advance of the Compulsory Exchange Date, redeem their Shares in the X Class in accordance with the standard redemption procedure for the X Class.

#### 3.4.3 Limitations on Exchanges

Shares may not be exchanged for Shares of a different Class during any period when the calculation of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund or Sub-Funds is suspended in the manner described under the section titled <u>Suspension of Calculation of Net Asset Value</u> below. Applicants for exchange of Shares will be notified of such postponement and, unless withdrawn, their applications will be considered as at the next Dealing Day following the ending of such suspension.

#### 3.5 TRANSFER OF SHARES

In order to transfer Shares, the transferor and the transferee shall be required to execute the Transfer Agreement as shall be provided by the Administrator upon request. Transferees will also be required to complete an Application Form and provide any other documentation reasonably required by the Administrator in accordance with the procedure outlined in the section above titled <u>Subscription for Shares</u>. No transfer will be registered until such time as all requested documents have been provided to the Administrator by the transferee.

Transfers of Shares to an Ineligible Applicant are not permitted and registration of any transfer may be refused by the Directors if, following the transfer, either transferor or transferee would hold Shares having a value less than the Minimum Shareholding for that Class of Shares specified in the relevant Supplement.

The Directors may further, in their absolute discretion and without assigning any reason therefore, decline to register any transfer of a Shares.

The Directors may repurchase and cancel such number of Shares held by the transferor in accordance with the procedures set out above in the section titled <u>Compulsory Redemptions</u> as is sufficient to discharge any tax liability payable to the tax authorities arising from the transfer of Shares or may withhold from future distributions to the transferee such cash amount as is necessary to discharge any tax liability owing to any tax authorities arising as a result of a transfer of shares by a Shareholder.

### 4 Valuation Principals

#### 4.1 CALCULATION OF NET ASSET VALUE

The Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund, and if there are different Classes, each Class will be calculated by the Administrator as at the Valuation Point with respect to each Valuation Day in accordance with the provisions of the Articles.

The Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund shall be calculated by ascertaining the value of the assets of the Sub-Fund and deducting therefrom the liabilities of the Sub-Fund (excluding Shareholders equity) as at the Valuation Point for the relevant Valuation Day. The Net Asset Value per Class shall be determined by notionally allocating the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund amongst the Classes making such adjustments for subscriptions, repurchases, fees, dividends accumulation or distribution of income and the expenses, liabilities or assets attributable to each such Class (including the gains/losses on and costs of financial instruments employed for currency hedging between the currencies in which the assets of the Sub-Fund are designated and the designated currency of the Class, which gains/losses and costs shall accrue solely to that Class) and any other factor differentiating the Classes as appropriate.

The Net Asset Value per Share will be calculated as at the Valuation Point on or with respect to each Valuation Day by dividing the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund or attributable to a Class by the number of Shares in the Sub-Fund then in issue or deemed to be in issue in the relevant Sub-Fund or Class at the relevant Valuation Point and rounding the result to two decimal places or such other number of decimal places as may be determined by the Manager from time to time.

The Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund, Class or Share will be expressed in the currency in which the Sub-Fund, Class or Share is designated or such other currency as the Directors may determine from time to time.

#### 4.2 VALUATION OF ASSETS

The assets of a Sub-Fund will be valued as at the Valuation Point on the relevant Valuation Day in the following manner;

(a) Assets listed or traded on a Regulated Market (other than those referred to at (e) below) for which market quotations are readily available shall be valued at the last traded price. Where a security is listed or dealt in on more than one Regulated Market, the relevant exchange or market shall be the one which constitutes the main market or the one which the Manager determines provides the fairest criteria in determining a value for the relevant investment. Assets listed or traded on a Regulated Market, but acquired or traded at a premium or at a discount outside or off the relevant exchange or market may be valued taking into account the level of premium or discount at the Valuation Point provided that the Depositary shall be satisfied that the adoption of such a procedure is justifiable in the context of establishing the probable realisation value of the security.

- The value of any security which is not quoted, listed (b) or dealt in on a Regulated Market, or which is so quoted, listed or dealt but for which the market price is unrepresentative or not available, shall be the probable realisation value as estimated with care and in good faith by (i) the Directors or the Manager or (ii) a competent person, firm or corporation selected by the Manager and approved for the purpose by the Depositary (for the avoidance of doubt, such competent professional may be related to the Manager) or (iii) any other means provided that the value is approved by the Depositary. Where reliable market quotations are not available for fixed income securities, the value of such securities may be determined using matrix methodology compiled by any party referred to in (i) (ii) or (iii) above. The securities used in the matrix must be comparable in rating, yield, due date and other characteristics. Matrix pricing shall not ignore a reliable market guotation.
- (c) Cash in hand or on deposit will be valued at its nominal/face value plus accrued interest, where applicable.
- (d) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) above, units in collective investment schemes shall be valued at the latest available net asset value per unit or the latest bid price as published by the relevant collective investment scheme or, if listed or traded on a Regulated Market, in accordance with (a) above.
- (e) Exchange-traded derivative instruments will be valued daily at the settlement price for such instruments, as determined by the market in question. If such price is not available, such value shall be the probable realisation value estimated with care and in good faith by any party as described in points (i) - (iii) of paragraph (b) above. Over-the-counter derivative contracts shall be valued daily on the basis of a quotation provided by the relevant counterparty (on the basis of a means of valuation that provides reasonable accuracy on a reliable basis) and such valuation will be approved or verified at least weekly by a party independent of the counterparty who has been approved for such purpose by the Depositary. Alternatively, an over-the-counter derivative contract may be valued daily on the basis of a quotation from an independent pricing vendor with adequate means to perform the valuation or

any party as described in points (i) – (iii) of paragraph (b) above. Where this alternative valuation is used, the Manager must follow international best practice and adhere to the principles on such valuations established by bodies such as the International Organisation of Securities Commissions and the Alternative Investment Management Association. Any such alternative valuation must be reconciled to the counterparty valuation on a monthly basis. Where significant differences arise, these must be promptly investigated and explained.

- (f) Forward foreign exchange and interest rate swap contracts shall be valued in the same manner as OTC derivative contracts in accordance with (e) above, or by reference to freely available market quotations.
- (g) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (a) to (f) above:-
  - The Directors or their delegate may, at their discretion in relation to any particular Sub-Fund which is a short-term money market fund, value any investment using the amortised cost method of valuation where such collective investment schemes comply with the Central Bank's requirements for short-term money market funds and where a review of the amortised cost valuation vis-à-vis market valuation will be carried out in accordance with the Central Bank's guidelines.
  - 2) The Directors or their delegate may, at their discretion, in relation to any particular Sub-Fund which is a money market fund or which is not a money market fund but which invests in money market instruments, value any investment on the basis of the amortised cost method, provided that each such security being valued using the amortised cost basis of valuation shall be carried out in accordance with the Central Bank's requirements.
- (h) Notwithstanding the generality of the foregoing, the Manager may adjust the value of any investment if, taking into account currency, marketability, dealing costs and/or such other considerations as they may deem relevant, such as applicable rate of interest, anticipated rate of dividend, maturity or liquidity, they consider that such adjustment is required to reflect the fair value thereof. The Manager shall document clearly the rationale for adjusting the value of any such investments.
- (i) If the Manager deems it necessary, a specific investment may be valued under an alternative method of valuation approved by the Depositary.
- (j) If in any case a particular value is not ascertainable as provided above or if the Manager shall consider that some other method of valuation better reflects

the fair value of the relevant investment, then in such case the method of valuation of the relevant investment shall be such as the Manager in its absolute discretion shall determine, such method of valuation to be approved by the Depositary.

The Directors have delegated to the Administrator, and have authorised the Administrator to consult with the Manager in connection with, the determination of Net Asset Value and the Net Asset Value per Share of each Class of each Sub-Fund.

#### 4.3 LIABILITIES

The liabilities of each Sub-Fund shall be valued by reference to the prices or value as at the Valuation Point and shall be deemed to include any and all actual or estimated liabilities of the relevant Sub-Fund (except liabilities taken into account in determining the value of the assets of the Sub-Fund) including, without limitation the following;

- the remuneration and expenses of the Directors, the Manager, the Administrator, the Depositary, any Investment Manager, any distributor, the Auditor and any other providers of services to the Company or the relevant Sub-Fund (including without limitation any Performance Fee payable as described in the relevant Supplement), accrued but remaining unpaid together with a sum equal to the value added tax chargeable thereon (if any);
- the total amount (whether actual or estimated) of any liabilities properly payable out of the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund including, without limitation all establishment expenses, all organisational expenses and all other operational and ongoing fees, costs and expenses;
- any and all outstanding borrowings of the Company in respect of a particular Sub-Fund including, all interest, fees and expenses payable on such borrowings;
- taxation and duty payable (or estimated to be payable) by the Company in respect of the assets, income or expenses of the Company;
- legal and other professional fees and expenses incurred in any proceedings instituted or defended to enforce, protect, safeguard, defend or recover the rights or assets of a Sub-Fund;
- an amount representing the projected liability of the relevant Sub-Fund in respect of costs and expenses to be incurred by the Sub-Fund in the event of a closure of that Sub-Fund or the winding up or liquidation of the Company;
- all other liabilities of the Company of whatsoever kind and nature including an appropriate provision for taxes (other than taxes taken into account as

Duties and Charges) and contingent liabilities as determined by the Manager, from time to time, in each case together with any applicable value added tax.

In determining the amount of such liabilities the Manager may calculate administrative, operational and other expenses of a regular or recurring nature on an estimated figure for yearly or other periods in advance and accrue the same in equal proportions over any such period.

The Manager may instruct the Administrator to recalculate a previously calculated Net Asset Value for a Sub-Fund where they have determined that the Net Asset Value for the Sub-Fund has not be calculated correctly in accordance with the valuation provisions and may instruct the Administrator to make appropriate adjustments to the register to reflect the reflect the revised Net Asset Value and/or take such other steps as are deemed necessary in the circumstances.

#### 4.4 NAV-BASED ADJUSTMENTS

#### 4.4.1 Swing Pricing

Where specified in the relevant Supplement, in calculating the Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund, the Manager may value the investments of a Sub-Fund at lowest market dealing bid or exit prices where on any Dealing Day the value of all redemption requests received exceeds the value of all applications for Shares received for that Dealing Day ("Net Redemptions") or at highest market dealing offer prices or entry prices where on any Dealing Day the value of all applications for Shares received for that Dealing Day exceeds the value of all redemption requests received for that Dealing Day ("Net Subscriptions"), in each case in order to preserve the value of the Shares held by existing Shareholders. This valuation policy shall be applied consistently throughout the life of the relevant Sub-Fund.

#### 4.4.2 Application of a Swing Factor

Under certain circumstances and where provided in the Supplement relating to a Sub-Fund, the Manager has the power to adjust the Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund upwards or downwards by a percentage (the "Swing Factor") which is specified in the relevant Supplement, or, if not so specified in the relevant Supplement, which is determined from time to time at the Manager's discretion, for Net Subscription or Net Redemption applications received in relation to that Sub-Fund.

The primary goal of the application of the Swing Factor to adjust the Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund is to cover the transaction costs, tax burdens or bid/offer spreads that are incurred by the relevant Sub-Fund due to the receipt of Net Subscriptions or Net Redemptions for a particular Sub-Fund. Existing Shareholders are not required to bear these costs, as these costs are directly integrated into the calculation of the Net Asset Value and are therefore borne by incoming and outgoing Investors.

The adjustments to the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund shall be identical for all subscriptions/redemptions dealt with as of that Business Day.

Where specified in the relevant Sub-Fund Supplement and unless the Manager determines otherwise, the Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund may be adjusted in the following circumstances:

- (a) on a Sub-Fund experiencing Net Subscriptions, the Net Asset Value may be adjusted upwards by the Swing Factor set by the Manager from time to time;
- (b) on a Sub-Fund experiencing Net Redemptions, the Net Asset Value may be adjusted downwards by the Swing Factor set by the Manager from time to time;
- (c) in any other case where the Directors are of the opinion that it is in the interests of existing/remaining Shareholders and potential Shareholders that the Net Asset Value be adjusted.

The Swing Factor may be applied on the basis of Net Subscription or Net Redemption applications received in relation to a Sub-Fund, irrespective of the extent of the Net Subscription or Net Redemption applications (i.e. an adjustment of the Net Asset Value does not require that a certain pre-determined threshold is reached) or alternatively when the Net Subscriptions or Net Redemptions exceed a certain pre-determined threshold (the "Swing Threshold"). Information relating to any Swing Factor which may be applied shall be disclosed in the relevant Supplement.

#### **Anti-Dilution Levy**

Where a Sub-Fund buys/enters or sells/exits investments in response to a request for the issue or redemption of Shares, it will generally incur a reduction in value made up of dealing costs incurred as a result of the purchase or sale of such investments.

Where disclosed in the relevant Supplement, the Directors may charge an anti-dilution levy, the aim of which is to reduce the impact of such costs (which, if material, disadvantage existing Shareholders of the relevant Sub-Fund) so as to preserve the underlying assets of the relevant Sub-Fund.

The need to charge a dilution levy will depend amongst other things on general market liquidity of the Sub-Fund's investments and on the net share transactional activity of Shares on any given Dealing Day, and this will be evaluated by the Manager and implemented by the Administrator without prior notification to the relevant Shareholder. Net transactional activity of Shares is determined with reference to the cumulative subscription and redemption requests (including subscriptions and/or redemptions which would be effected as a result of exchanges from one Sub-Fund into another Sub-Fund) processed in respect of any given Dealing Day. The level of the Anti-Dilution Levy may vary but at no time shall exceed a maximum of 3% of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Fund.

## 4.5 SUSPENSION OF CALCULATION OF NET ASSET VALUE

The Directors may at any time temporarily suspend the calculation of the Net Asset Value of any Sub-Fund and suspend the issue, repurchase and exchange of Shares or suspend the payment of repurchase proceeds during:

- (a) any period when any of the Regulated Markets on which a substantial portion of the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund, from time to time, are quoted, listed or dealt in is closed, otherwise than for ordinary holidays, or during which dealings therein are restricted or suspended; or
- (b) any period when, as a result of political, economic, military or monetary events or any circumstances outside the control, responsibility and power of the Directors, disposal or valuation of a substantial portion of the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund is not reasonably practicable without this being detrimental to the interests of Shareholders of the relevant Sub-Fund or if, in the opinion of the Directors, the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund cannot be fairly calculated; or
- (c) any breakdown in the means of communication normally employed in determining the price of a substantial portion of the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund, or when, for any other reason the current prices on any Regulated Market of any of the investments of the relevant Sub-Fund cannot be promptly and accurately ascertained; or
- (d) any period during which any transfer of funds involved in the realisation or acquisition of assets of the relevant Sub-Fund cannot, in the opinion of the Directors, be effected at normal prices or rates of exchange; or
- (e) any period when the Directors are unable to repatriate funds required for the purpose of making payments due on the repurchase of Shares in the relevant Sub-Fund; or
- (f) any period when the Directors consider it to be in the best interest of the relevant Sub-Fund; or
- (g) where necessary to facilitate the winding up of the Company or the closing or termination of any Sub-Fund or Class or the compulsory redemption of Shares by the Company; or

where so instructed by the Central Bank to do so.

Where possible, all reasonable steps will be taken to bring any period of suspension to an end as soon as possible.

Any such suspension will be notified without delay to the Central Bank and will be communicated to the competent authorities in the Member States in which the relevant Sub-Fund markets its Shares. Details of any such suspension will also be notified to all Shareholders.

Shareholders who have requested the issue, repurchase or exchange of Shares in any Sub-Fund (or Class thereof) will be notified of any such suspension in such manner as may be directed by the Directors and, unless withdrawn, their requests will be dealt with on the first Dealing Day for the relevant Sub-Fund after the suspension is lifted.

# 5 Management and Administration of the Company

#### 5.1 DIRECTORS OF THE COMPANY

The powers of management of the Company are vested in the Directors pursuant to the Articles. The Directors have delegated the day-to-day management of each Sub-Fund to the Manager. The Directors will review the operations of the Company at meetings held at least quarterly and will receive periodic reports from the Manager detailing the performance of the Company and providing an analysis of its investment portfolio. The Manager will provide such other information as may from time to time be reasonably required by the Directors for the purpose of such meetings.

The Directors of the Company are described below:

Dr. Urs Gähwiler (Swiss citizen) qualified as a Doctor of law from St. Gallen University, is admitted as a barrister to the Swiss Courts and holds a licence as a notary public in Switzerland. He joined LGT Bank in Liechtenstein Ltd. in 1988 as a legal and tax counsel and was from 2001 to 2011 Head Tax & Products of LGT Group. Since 2012 Dr. Gähwiler is the Head of the Legal and Tax department and the General Counsel of LGT Group and the Legal and Tax Advisor to the Family Office of the Prince of Liechtenstein. Apart from his main function Dr. Gähwiler is Board Member of different investment funds in Ireland, Luxemburg and the Cayman Islands approved by the competent regulatory authorities, acts as lecturer at the University of Liechtenstein, holds the position as Chairman of the Tax Committee of the Liechtenstein Banking Association and is an Advisor to the Government of the Principality of Liechtenstein for international tax matters. Prior to this Dr. Gähwiler worked as a judge's legal assistant at the District Court in St. Gallen. He also worked as a legal counsel in the legal department of the State

Administration in St. Gallen and as an attorney at law at the law firm Dres. Kaufmann David & Partner in St. Gallen.

**Paul Garvey** (Irish citizen) joined LGT Bank (Ireland) Limited in 1998 as Financial Controller and was appointed Finance Director in 2000. In 2001 he was appointed general manager of LGT Fund Managers (Ireland) Limited and Operations Executive from 2018. He previously worked with Irish Life plc Corporate Life and Pensions division in systems development. Prior to this he worked with GAM Fund Management Limited and GT Asset Management Limited in fund accounting and systems development for shareholder services. In Dublin and Canada he worked for Deloitte and Touche in the areas of audit and corporate restructuring. Mr. Garvey received a B.Comm from University College Dublin and is a Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Ireland.

Kathryn O'Driscoll (Irish citizen) joined LGT Bank (Ireland) Limited in 2008 as Legal Counsel and is currently employed by the Manager with responsibility for its legal department and advising in relation to its funds under management and distribution (the "LGT Funds"). Kathryn is a member of the Manager's executive management committee and its product, distribution and compliance committee and sits on the boards of certain Irish LGT Funds. She previously trained and worked with Dillon Eustace Solicitors in Dublin and has experience in the structuring, establishment and ongoing operation of collective investment schemes and in providing legal and regulatory advice to UCITS management companies, alternative investment fund managers, global distributors, investment managers and fund service providers. She received a BA (Hons) Degree from University College Dublin and was admitted to the Law Society of Ireland's roll of solicitors in 2006.

**Kevin Mathews** (Irish citizen) received a certificate in financial services from the Institute of Bankers at University College Dublin in 1995. He joined the Irish Department of Labour in Dublin prior to working in key accounting management from Svenska Handelsbanken in Luxembourg between 1986 and 1995. He was managing director of LGT Bank (Ireland) Ltd between 1995 and 2006, during which time he also acted as director of a number of fund of hedge funds and private equity funds. He is currently providing consultancy and advisory services to banking, investment funds, local government and charitable organisations. Mr. Mathews was elected to the Board of Directors in 2014.

**Roger Gauch** (Swiss citizen) As a Managing Partner, Roger Gauch is a member of the Executive Board and head of Operations Liquid Strategies of LGT Capital Partners Ltd. Moreover, Mr. Gauch is CEO of LGT Capital Partners (FL) Ltd. From 2010 to 2014 Mr. Gauch was COO of LGT Capital Management Ltd. From 2004 to 2010 Mr. Gauch was head of the business segment Asset Management Services and Distribution of LGT Capital Management Ltd. and prior to that he was head of the business area Premium Solutions. Previously, Mr. Gauch has also held positions within LGT as head of Premium Funds and as portfolio manager for fund of hedge funds. Mr. Gauch was a member of the Executive Board of LGT Capital Management Ltd. in Pfäffikon (CH) and Vaduz (FL) from 2002 until the merger with LGT Capital Partners Ltd. in 2014. Mr. Gauch was appointed as CEO of LGT Capital Management Ltd. in Liechtenstein since 2012. Mr. Gauch is with LGT since 1992. Born in 1966, Mr. Gauch holds a Certificate in Behavioural Finance from Zurich University and a Swiss Federal Finance and Investment Expert Diploma from AZEK, the Swiss training centre for investment professionals. His graduate studies were in Business IT and General Management.

#### 5.2 ALTERNATE DIRECTORS

**Frank Sheedy** (Irish citizen) acts as alternate director to Paul Garvey. Mr Sheedy joined LGT Fund Managers (Ireland) Limited in 2012 and was appointed Fund Operations Manager in 2013 and General Manager in 2018. He previously worked in Dublin and Chicago for PricewaterhouseCoopers in the areas of audit with particular focus on Private Equity clients during his time spent in Chicago. Mr. Sheedy received an Honours Degree from National College of Ireland in Accounting and Human Resource Management and is a member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Ireland.

**Brian Goonan** (Irish citizen) acts as alternate director to Kathryn O'Driscoll. Mr Goonan joined LGT Fund Managers (Ireland) Limited in 2004 as a Funds Operational Manager. He was appointed General Manager of LGT Capital Partners (Ireland) Limited in 2005. He previously worked with Cogent Investment Operations Limited (formerly part of Henderson plc) as operational manager both in UK and Ireland. He has a Diploma in Business Studies (Accounting) and is a Fellow of the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants.

None of the Directors have entered into an employment or service contract with the Company nor is any such contract proposed. Accordingly, all Directors of the Company are non-executive Directors. All of the Directors and alternate Directors other than Kevin Mathews are employees and/or directors of the LGT Group.

For the purposes of this Prospectus, the address of all the Directors of the Company is the registered office of the Company.

#### 5.3 DELEGATION TO COMMITTEE

The Directors may delegate any of their powers to any committee compromising at least one Director. Any such delegation may be made subject to any conditions the Directors may impose. Subject to any such conditions, the proceedings of a committee with two or more members shall be governed by the provisions of the Articles regulating the proceedings of Directors so far as they are capable of applying.

The Directors have approved the establishment by the Company of an Executive Management Committee ("**EMC**") for the purposes of approving and/or reviewing various ad hoc matters on behalf of the Directors on an ongoing basis (provided such authority does not conflict with the authority of the full Board as outlined in the EMC and Board terms of reference). The Directors collectively will however (notwithstanding any delegation of tasks) take all key material operational, strategic, procedural and ad-hoc decisions in relation to the Company (subject always to matters reserved for the Shareholders), where appropriate.

#### 5.4 MANAGER

The Company has appointed LGT Capital Partners (Ireland) Limited, as manager to the Company, pursuant to the Management Agreement. The Manager was incorporated in Ireland on 28 January 2005 as a limited liability company and is a wholly owned subsidiary of LGT Holding Denmark ApS and, ultimately, a wholly owned subsidiary of LGT Group Foundation, whose sole beneficiary is the Prince of Liechtenstein Foundation. LGT Fund Managers (Ireland) Limited is appointed as the Manager's company secretary in respect of the Company.

The Manager is authorised by the Central Bank to act as a fund management company pursuant to the Regulations and an Alternative Investment Fund Manager pursuant to the European Communities (Alternative Investment Fund Managers) Regulations, 2013, as amended.

The directors of the Manager are as follows:

**Desmond Tobin** (Irish citizen) joined LGT Bank (Ireland) Limited in 1997 and was later appointed Managing Director of LGT Bank (Ireland) Limited in October 2006 with overall responsibility for Irish operations. He was appointed as CEO of LGT Capital Partners (Ireland) Limited in 2019 and holds various board seats on behalf of LGT entities in Ireland. He previously worked with Bankers Trust in Sydney and Bank of Ireland Securities Services in Dublin in finance and custody roles. He has a Master's in business administration from University College Dublin and is an Associate Member of the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants in Ireland.

**Brian Goonan** (Irish citizen) - please see biography above for description.

Werner von Baum (German citizen) received his Masters in Business Administration from the European Business School, Frankfurt, London and Paris (1985-1989). He has passed the SFA in the UK. He joined LGT Capital Partners Ltd. in July 2005 as Head of Hedge Fund Programs and was made Partner and Member of the Executive Management Team in April of 2007. From 1997 to 2005, he worked for HypoVereinsbank in Munich where he was the Head of High Yield and structured capital markets, focusing on the integration of debt origin, High Yield execution and SME financing. Prior to this, he worked for Bankers Trust (1991-1997) in both London and Frankfurt, in positions that included Trading, Risk Management, Structuring Fixed-Income, FX and Equity-Derivatives and marketing of OTC warrants. He started his career with Salomon Brothers (1989-1991) in New York, London and Frankfurt in sales and trading of both bonds and index derivatives.

**Dr. Hans Markvoort** (Swiss and Dutch citizen) studied economics at Erasmus University Rotterdam in the Netherlands and the University of St. Gallen (HSG), Switzerland where he qualified as a Doctor in Economics in 1995. He was Head of Controlling and Company Secretary of Industrieholding Cham, a diversified Swiss industrial group, until 1998. He subsequently served as Chief Financial Officer of Universal Holding, a European subsidiary of a US-American industrial equipment supplier. Dr. Markvoort joined LGT Capital Partners' private equity team in 2000, serving as Managing Director of Castle Private Equity AG and of LGT Private Equity Advisers AG.

**Gerald Brady** (Irish Citizen) was appointed to the Board in 2019. He is an independent non-executive director with over 25 years of experience in the funds' industry. He has acted as INED and consultant to both funds and management companies since 2010. Prior to 2010, he worked as the country head for Northern Trust and as MD of Capital Financial Group. From 1990 to 2004, Mr. Brady worked at Bank of Bermuda in a number of roles including as country head for Ireland. He has served as a council member in the Irish Funds industry association and is a former executive board member of Financial Services Ireland. He is a chartered accountant and holds a B.Sc. from Queen's University Belfast.

#### 5.5 ALTERNATE DIRECTORS

**Paul Garvey** (Irish citizen) acts as alternate director to Mr. Desmond Tobin. Please refer to Mr. Garvey's biography above for details.

**Frank Sheedy** (Irish citizen) acts as alternate director to Mr. Brian Goonan. Please refer to Mr. Sheedy's biography above for details.

Under the terms of the Management Agreement, the Manager has responsibility for the management and administration of the Company's affairs and the global distribution of the Shares, subject to the overall supervision and control of the Directors.

Pursuant to the provisions of the Management Agreement, the Manager may delegate one or more of its functions.

The Manager acts as global distributor for the Shares of the Sub-Funds and may delegate some or all of its duties as global distributor to sub-distributors.

Further information regarding the terms of the Management Agreement are set out in the section titled <u>Material Contracts</u>.

#### 5.6 INVESTMENT MANAGER

The Manager has appointed LGT Capital Partners Ltd. as investment manager to manage the Sub-Funds' investments.. The Investment Manager is a traditional investment management company founded in Switzerland on 30 November 2000 and its registered office is at Schützenstrasse 6, P.O. Box, CH – Pfäffikon (SZ), Switzerland. The Investment Manager is regulated by the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority (FINMA).

Further information regarding the terms of the Investment Management Agreement are set out in the section titled <u>Material Contracts</u>.

#### 5.7 INVESTMENT ADVISOR

An Investment Advisor may be appointed in respect of a specific Sub-Fund. Where an Investment Advisor is paid directly out of the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund, details of such Investment Advisor and fees paid to such entity shall be set out in the relevant Supplement. Details of any Investment Advisor whose fees are not paid directly out of the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund shall be available to Shareholders upon request.

#### 5.8 **DEPOSITARY**

The Company has appointed RBC Investor Services Bank S.A., Dublin Branch as depositary of all of its assets pursuant to the Depositary Agreement.

The Depositary is RBC Investor Services Bank S.A., Dublin Branch, which is a company incorporated with limited liability in Luxembourg, operating through its Dublin Branch. The Depositary is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Royal Bank of Canada Group and its head office is 14, Porte de France L 4360 Esch sur Alzette Luxembourg, Luxembourg. The Depositary has been approved by the Central Bank to act as depositary for the Company.

The Depositary's duties are specified in the Depositary Agreement in detail. In summary, such duties shall include oversight duties, duties regarding the safekeeping of the Sub-Fund's assets and monitoring the Sub-Fund's cash flows in accordance with the provisions of the Depositary Agreement and the Regulations. The Depositary is also obliged to enquire into the conduct of the Company in each Accounting Period and report thereon to Shareholders. In performing its duties, the Depositary is obliged to act honestly, fairly, professionally, independently and in the interest of the Company and its Shareholders.

The Depositary may, in accordance with, and subject to the terms of the Depositary Agreement and the Regulations, appoint certain entities as its delegates for the purposes of providing sub-custodial functions in countries where the Depositary does not have a direct local presence. A list of any such sub-custodial arrangements is set out in <u>Appendix 4</u>, however, this list may be updated from time to time and an up to date list of delegates appointed by the Depositary will be made available to investors on request.

Pursuant to the Depositary Agreement, the Depositary will be liable to the Company and its Shareholders for the loss of financial instruments held in custody (i.e. those assets which are required to be held in custody pursuant to the Regulations) or in the custody of any sub-custodian, unless it can prove that loss has arisen as a result of an external event beyond its control, the consequences of which would have been unavoidable despite all reasonable efforts to the contrary.

The Depositary shall also be liable for all other losses suffered as a result of the Depositary's negligent or intentional failure to properly fulfil its obligations or its improper performance of them.

The liability of the Depositary shall not be affected by the fact that it has entrusted to a third party some or all of the assets in its safekeeping.

Further information regarding the terms of the Depositary Agreement are set out in the section titled <u>Material Contracts</u>.

Up-to-date information regarding (i) the Depositary's identity; (ii) its duties; (iii) conflicts of interest that may arise; and (iv) its delegation of any of its duties, the list of delegates and any conflicts of interest that may arise from such delegation, will be provided to Shareholders on request.

The Depositary is a service provider of the Company and, as such, bears not responsibility for the content of this Prospectus, the investments of the Company, the performance of the Company nor any matter other than as specified in the Depositary Agreement.

#### 5.9 ADMINISTRATOR

The Manager has appointed RBC Investor Services Ireland Limited as the Administrator pursuant to the Administration Agreement.

The Administrator is a company incorporated with limited liability in Ireland and is authorised by the Central Bank under the Investment Intermediaries Act 1995. The Administrator is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Royal Bank of Canada Group. The Administrator is engaged in the business of, inter alia, providing fund administration services to collective investment undertakings. The Administrator has responsibility for the administration of the Company's affairs including the calculation of the Net Asset Value and preparation of the accounts of the Company, subject to the overall supervision of the Directors. The Administrator is authorised under the Investment Intermediaries Act 1995 and is subject to the supervision of the Central Bank. The Administrator's principal business is the provision of fund administration, accounting, registration, transfer agency and related shareholder services to collective investment schemes and investment funds.

The Administrator is a service provider of the Company and, as such, bears no responsibility for the content of this Prospectus, the investments of the Company, the performance of the Company nor any matter other than as specified in the Administration Agreement. The Directors and the Manager, and not the Administrator, are responsible for determining that the Shares are marketed and sold in compliance with all applicable securities and other laws. The Administrator will not be responsible for ensuring that the investment transactions comply with the investment objectives and policies of the Company as set forth in this Prospectus. Additionally, the Directors and not the Administrator are responsible for monitoring of the Company's investment restrictions.

Further information regarding the terms of the Administration Agreement are set out in the section titled <u>Material Contracts</u>.

#### 5.10 **PROMOTER**

The promoter of the Company is LGT Capital Partners Ltd., a company limited by shares incorporated under the laws of Switzerland. LGT Capital Partners Ltd. is indirectly wholly owned by the LGT Group Foundation, whose sole beneficiary is the Prince of Liechtenstein foundation.

#### 5.11 PAYING AGENTS

Local laws/regulations in certain jurisdictions may require the appointment of Paying Agents and maintenance of accounts by such agents through which subscription and redemption monies or dividends may be paid. Shareholders who choose or are obliged under local regulations to pay or receive subscription or redemption monies or dividends via an intermediate entity rather than directly to the Depositary (e.g. a Paying Agent in a local jurisdiction) bear a credit risk against that intermediate entity with respect to (a) subscription monies prior to the transmission of such monies to the Depositary for the account of the Company or the relevant Sub-Fund and (b) redemption monies or dividends payable by such intermediate entity to the relevant Shareholder. Country Supplements dealing with matters pertaining specifically to Shareholders in certain jurisdictions may be prepared for circulation to such Shareholders. All Shareholders of the Company or the Sub-Fund on whose behalf a Paying Agent is appointed may available of the services provided by the Paying Agent appointed by or on behalf of the Company.

Details of the Paying Agents appointed will be set out in the relevant Country Supplement.

### 6 Conflicts of Interest; Connected Party Transactions; Soft Commissions and Commission Rebates

#### 6.1 CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

The Directors, the Manager, Investment Manager, an Investment Advisor, a sub-investment manager, the Administrator, the Depositary, and any of their respective subsidiaries, affiliates, associates, directors, shareholders, agents, employees or delegates (the "Parties"), are or may be involved in other financial, investment and professional activities which may on occasion cause a conflict of interest with the management of the Company and/or their respective roles with respect to the Company or the Sub-Funds. These activities may include managing or advising other funds, including funds in which the Sub-Funds may invest, purchases and sales of financial instruments, banking and investment management services, brokerage services, currency hedging services, valuation of unlisted investments (in circumstances in which fees pavable to the entity valuing such investments may increase as the value of the investments increases) and serving as directors, officers, advisers or agents of other funds or companies, including funds or companies in which the Sub-Funds may invest.

The Parties will devote as much of their time to the activities of the Company as they deem necessary and appropriate.

There is no prohibition on transactions between the Company and the Parties and the Company may contract or enter into any financial, banking or other transaction with any of the Parties. This includes, without limitation, investment by the Company in securities of any of the Parties or investment by any of the Parties in any company or bodies any of whose investments form part of the assets comprised in any Sub-Fund or be interested in any such contract or transactions. The Parties may also deal as agent or principal in the sale or purchase of securities and other investments (including foreign exchange and stock lending transactions) to or from the relevant Sub-Fund. There will be no obligation on the part of any of the Parties to account to the relevant Sub-Fund or to Shareholders of that Sub-Fund for any benefits so arising and any such benefits may be retained by the relevant party, provided that such transactions are conducted at arm's length and in the best interests of Shareholders.

In addition, any of the Parties may invest in and deal in Shares relating to any Sub-Fund or any property of the kind included in the property of any Sub-Fund for their respective individual accounts or for the account of someone else.

An overview of potential conflicts of interest in respect of the various Parties is detailed below. Investors should note, however, that the below does not purport to be a comprehensive list or complete explanation of all potential conflicts of interest that may affect the Company or the Sub-Funds. The Company may encounter circumstances or enter into transactions in which conflicts that are not discussed below may arise.

#### 6.1.1 Directors

The Directors may engage in other business activities in addition to acting as Director to the Company. The Directors are not required to refrain from any other activity or to account for any profits for any such activity to the Company.

With the exception of Kevin Mathews, all of the Directors of the Company are employees or directors of the Manager or its affiliated group companies. One or more Directors may also act as director to other investment funds in which the Sub-Funds may invest or which may have similar investment objective and approach to the Sub-Funds. To the extent that there are other conflicts of interest on the part of any Director between the Company and any other account, company, partnership or venture in respect of which such Director may now or later be so engaged, such Director will endeavour to treat all such persons equitably.

In addition, a Director may be a party to, or otherwise interested in, any transaction or arrangement with the Company or in which the Company is interested, provided that he has disclosed to the other Directors, prior to the conclusion of any such transaction or arrangement the nature and of any material interest of his therein. Subject to the Articles, a Director shall not vote at a meeting of the Directors or any committee established by the Directors on any resolution concerning a matter in which he has, directly or indirectly, an interest which is material (other than an interest arising by virtue of his interest in Shares or debentures or other securities or otherwise in or through the Company) or a duty which conflicts or may conflict with the interests of the Company. A Director shall not be counted in the guorum present at a meeting in relation to any such resolution on which he is not entitled to vote. For the avoidance of doubt, a Director shall be entitled to vote (and be counted in the quorum) in respect of any resolutions concerning any proposal concerning any other company in which he is interested, director or indirectly and whether as an officer or shareholder or otherwise howsoever.

Provided that the nature and extent of his interest shall be disclosed as set out above, no Director or intending Director shall be disqualified by his office from contracting with the Company nor shall any such contract or any contract or arrangement entered into by or on behalf of any other company in which any Director shall be in any way interested be avoided nor shall any Director so contracting or being so interested be liable to account to the Company for any profit realised by any such contract or arrangement by reason of such Director holding that office or of the fiduciary relationship thereby established.

### 6.1.2 Manager, Investment Manager and Investment Advisor

The Manager, Investment Manager or Investment Advisor may advise or manage other funds and other collective investment schemes in which a Sub-Fund may invest or which have similar or overlapping investment objectives to or with the Sub-Funds. The Manager, Investment Manager or Investment Advisor may provide management or advisory services for accounts in which the Manager, Investment Manager or Investment Advisor or their directors, shareholders, employees are the principal investors or beneficiaries (the "**Proprietary Accounts**"). Neither the Manager, Investment Manager or Investment Advisor or any of their affiliates are under any obligation to offer investment opportunities of which any of them becomes aware to the Company or to account to the Company in respect of (or share with the Company of or inform the Company of) any such transaction or any benefit received by any of them from any such transaction, but will allocate such opportunities in its absolute discretion between the Company and other clients (which clients may include Proprietary Accounts).

The Manager and its delegates and affiliates (including the Investment Manager or any Investment Advisor appointed by the Manager from time to time) are not restricted from forming additional investment funds, from entering into other investment advisory relationships or from engaging in other business activities, even though such activities may be in competition with the Company and/or may involve substantial time and resources. These activities could be viewed as creating a conflict of interest in that the time and effort of the Manager, its delegates and their officers and employees will not be devoted exclusively to the business of the Company but will be allocated between the business of the Company and such other activities. Future activities by the Manager and its delegates and affiliates, including the establishment of

other investment funds, may give rise to additional conflicts of interest.

The Manager or Investment Manager may be consulted by the Administrator in relation to the valuation of investments. There is a conflict of interest between any involvement of the Manager or Investment Manager in this valuation process and with the Manager or Investment Manager's entitlement to any proportion of a management fee, or where applicable Performance Fee, which fees are calculated on the basis of the Net Asset Value.

The Manager or Investment Manager or Investment Advisor may have potential conflicts of interest with the Company in circumstances other than those referred to above. In the event that a conflict of interest does arise, the directors of the Manager will endeavour to ensure that such conflicts are resolved fairly.

#### 6.1.3 Depositary

The Depositary and/or its affiliates may act as depositary or trustee to other funds. In addition, the Company, or the Manager on behalf of the Company may maintain other business relationships with the Depositary or any of its affiliates or delegates, where the Depositary, its affiliates or delegates have a financial or business interest in such product or services, or receives remuneration for other related products or services it provides to the Company or any Fund. Such services may include (but are not limited to) currency hedging services, brokerage services and provision of credit facilities to the Company or its Sub-Funds.

It is possible that the Depositary (or any of its affiliates) may, in the course of its business, be involved in other financial and professional activities which may on occasion have conflicts or potential conflicts of interest with those of the Company or a particular Sub-Fund. In the event of any potential conflict of interest, which may arise during the normal course of business, the Depositary will have regard to the applicable laws. Where a conflict or potential conflict of interest arises. the Depositary will have regard to its obligations to the Company under the Depositary Agreement, the Regulations and the Central Bank Rules and will treat the Company and the other funds for which it acts fairly and in a manner that, so far as is practicable, any transactions are effected on terms which are not materially less favourable to the Company that if the conflict or potential conflict had not existed.

In order to address any situations of conflicts of interest, the Depositary has implemented and maintains a management of conflicts of interest policy, aiming namely at:

• Identifying and analysing potential situations of conflicts of interest;

- Recording, managing and monitoring the conflict of interest situations either in:
- Relying on the permanent measures in place to address conflicts of interest such as maintaining separate legal entities, segregation of duties, separation of reporting lines, insider lists for staff members; or
- Implementing a case-by-case management to (i) take the appropriate preventive measures such as drawing up a new watch list, implementing a new Chinese wall, making sure that operations are carried out at arm's length and/or informing the concerned Shareholders of the Company, or (ii) refuse to carry out the activity giving rise to the conflict of interest.

#### 6.1.4 Administrator

The Administrator and/or its affiliates may act as Administrator to other funds.

It is possible that the Administrator may, in the course of its business, be involved in other financial and professional activities which may on occasion have conflicts or potential conflicts of interest with those of the Company or a particular Sub-Fund. In the event of any potential conflict of interest, which may arise during the normal course of business, the Administrator will have regard to the applicable laws. Where a conflict or potential conflict of interest arises, the Administrator will have regard to its obligations to the Company under the Administrator Agreement.

#### 6.1.5 Common Counsel

Maples and Calder LLP is Irish counsel to the Company. Maples and Calder LLP may also act as counsel to the Manager in matters not involving the Company, and may also represent the LGT Group and its affiliates. Consequently, certain conflicts of interest may arise.

#### 6.1.6 Deposits

Any cash of the Company may be deposited, subject to the provisions of the Central Bank Acts, 1942 to 1998, of Ireland as amended by the Central Bank and Financial Services Regulatory Authority of Ireland Acts, 2003 to 2004 with a Connected Party or invested in certificates of deposit or banking instruments issued by a Connected Party. Banking and similar transactions may also be undertaken with or through a Connected Party.

#### 6.1.7 Connected Party Transactions

A transaction will be deemed to be with a connected party where it is with; the Manager, the Depositary, the Investment Manager or the delegates, sub-delegates or associated/group companies of those parties (excluding any non-group company sub-custodians appointed by

### the Depositary) (each a "**Connected Party**") (each transaction a "**Connected Party Transaction**").

There are no prohibitions on Connected Party Transactions, however, any such transaction must be conducted on an arm's length basis and in the best interests of shareholders and must satisfy the following conditions;

- (a) the value of such transaction is certified by a person approved by the Depositary (or in the case of any such transaction entered into by the Depositary, the Manager) as independent and competent; or
- (b) execution is on best terms on an organised investment exchange under its rules; or
- (c) execution is on terms which the Depositary is (or in the case of any such transaction entered into by the Depositary, the Directors are) satisfied conforms with the principle that such transactions are conducted at arm's length and in the best interest of the Shareholders.

The Depositary (or the Manager, in the case of transactions involving the Depositary), must document how it complied with paragraphs (a) – (c) above. Where transactions are conducted in accordance with paragraph (c), the Depositary, or the Manager in the case of transactions involving the

Depositary, must document their rationale for being satisfied that the transaction was conducted at arm's length and in the best interests of the Shareholders of the relevant Sub-Fund.

Dealings in Shares of the Company on the terms set out in this Prospectus and the entry into service level agreements with Connected Parties shall not be deemed to be Connected Party Transactions.

The Manager, or an associated company of the Manager may invest in Shares so that a Sub-Fund or Class may have a viable minimum size or is able to operate more efficiently. In such circumstances the Manager or its associated company may hold a high proportion of the Shares of a Sub-Fund or Class in issue. Details of the proportion of shares held by the Manager will be made available to investors and prospective investors upon request.

## 6.2 SOFT COMMISSIONS AND COMMISSION REBATES

It is not currently intended that any soft commission arrangements will be made in respect of the Company. However, the Investment Manager may effect transactions with or through the agency of another person with whom the Investment Manager or an entity affiliated to the Investment Manager has arrangements under which that person will, from time to time, provide to or procure for the Investment Manager and/or an affiliated party goods, services or other benefits such as research and advisory services, specialised computer hardware or software. No direct payment may be made for such goods or services but the Investment Manager may undertake to place business with that person provided that person has agreed to provide best execution with respect to such business and the services provided must be of a type which assists in the provision of investment services to the Company. A report will be included in the Company's annual and half-yearly reports describing the Investment Manager's soft commission practices.

Where the Investment Manager, or any of its delegates, successfully negotiates the recapture of a portion of the commissions charged by brokers or dealers in connection with the purchase and/or sale of securities, permitted derivative instruments or techniques and instruments for the Company or a Sub-Fund, the rebated commission shall be paid to the Company or the relevant Sub-Fund as the case may be. The Investment Manager or its delegates may be reimbursed out of the assets of the Company or the relevant Sub-Fund for reasonable properly vouched costs and expenses directly incurred by the Investment Manager or its delegates in this regard.r

### 7 Fees and Expenses

#### 7.1 ESTABLISHMENT EXPENSES

The cost of establishing the Company have been fully amortised.

The fees and expenses relating to the establishment of any subsequent Sub-Funds will be set out in the relevant Supplement.

#### 7.2 OPERATING EXPENSES AND FEES

Fees and expenses are payable by the Company to the Directors, the company secretary, the Auditors and to any service provider appointed to provide services to the Company.

Other fees and expenses payable by the Company may include but are not limited to; expenses relating to the acquisition and disposal of investments, fees and expenses of transaction and execution related services and post-trade transaction processing, brokerage and banking commissions and charges, interest on borrowings, all taxes and VAT applicable to the Company or a Sub-Fund, administrative costs incurred due to risk management, tax, legal and other professional advisory fees, stock exchange listing fees, fees associated with the use of financial indices/fees of benchmark administrators, investment research expenses, costs and expenses associated with the lease or purchase of futures memberships, statutory and regulatory fees in respect of the Company or any SubFund (in Ireland or in any other jurisdiction), costs incurred in respect of the distribution of income to Shareholders, costs and expenses of preparing, translating, printing, updating and distributing the Company's Prospectus and Supplements, KIIDs, annual and semi-annual reports and other documents furnished to current and prospective Shareholders, expenses applicable to the Company for the costs of preparation, translation, printing and distribution of marketing material and periodic shareholder reports, fees and expenses incurred in connection with the registration of the Company or any Sub-Fund or Class for sale in other jurisdictions, fees and costs and expenses (to include legal or other professional advisory fees) incurred as a result of periodic updates to the Prospectus, all litigation and indemnification expenses, expenses of Shareholders and Directors meetings, all sums payable in respect of directors and officers liability insurance cover, expenses incurred in publishing and distributing details of the Net Asset Value, clerical costs of issue or redemption of Shares, and any other expenses in each case together with any applicable value added tax

#### 7.3 SERVICE PROVIDER FEES

Particulars of the specific fees and expenses payable to the Manager are set out in the relevant Supplement.

Where specified in the relevant Supplement, the Manager will be entitled to a fee as well as a Performance Fee based on the performance of any Fund or Class. The Manager may, in its absolute discretion, pay any portion of its fee (or Performance Fee if applicable) to any third party in any manner whatsoever, whether by rebate or otherwise. Any such rebates may be applied by issuing additional Shares to Shareholders or in cash.

Information in respect of the fees of the Investment Manager, any Investment Advisor, Administrator and Depositary shall be set out in the relevant Supplement. Details of the fees (if any) payable out of the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund to such entities shall also be set out in the relevant Supplement.

## 7.4 MANAGER'S REMUNERATION POLICY

The Manager has in place a remuneration policy which seeks to ensure that the interests of the Manager and the investors of the Company are aligned. Such remuneration policy imposes remuneration rules on staff and senior management within the Manager whose activities have an impact on the risk profile of the Company. The Manager shall seek to ensure that such remuneration policies and practices will be consistent with sound and effective risk management and shall not encourage risk-taking which is inconsistent with the risk profile and Articles of the Company and shall be consistent with the UCITS V Directive 2014/91/EU and ESMA's remuneration guidelines.

The Manager shall seek to ensure the remuneration policy will at all times be consistent with the business strategy, objectives, values and interests of the Company and the investors of the Company and that the remuneration policy includes measures to ensure that all relevant conflicts of interest can be managed appropriately at all times. In line with the provisions of the UCITS Directive, the Manager applies its remuneration policy and practices in a way and to the extent that is proportionate to its size, internal organisation and the nature, scope and complexity of its activities.

Where the Manager delegates investment management functions in respect of any Fund, it will, in accordance with the requirements of the ESMA Guidelines on Sound Remuneration Policies under the UCITS Directive (ESMA/2016/575) ("ESMA Remuneration Guidelines"), ensure that;

- the entities to which investment management activities have been delegated are subject to regulatory requirements on remuneration that are equally as effective as those applicable under the ESMA Remuneration Guidelines; or
- appropriate contractual arrangements are put in place that there is no circumvention of the remuneration rules set out in the ESMA Remuneration Guidelines.

Details of the up-to-date remuneration policy of the Manager, including, but not limited to, a description of how remuneration and benefits are calculated, the identity of persons responsible for awarding the remuneration and benefits, are available on https://www.lgtcp.com/en/regulatory-information/. A paper copy of the Manager's remuneration policy will be made available free of charge upon request.

#### 7.5 PAYING AGENT FEES

The fees and expenses of Paying Agents appointed to the Company or a Sub-Fund or particular Class, will be at normal commercial rates together with VAT, if any, thereon. Such fees and expenses will be borne by the Company, the Sub-Fund or the relevant Class in respect of which the Paying Agent has been appointed.

#### 7.6 DIRECTORS' FEES

All current Directors, other than Kevin Mathews, are employees and/or directors of members of the LGT Group. No fees will be payable to any Director who is an employee or director of any member of the LGT Group. The Company may pay fees not to exceed EUR50,000 per annum in aggregate to other Directors in their capacity as Directors of the Company. No other remuneration will be payable by the Company to the Directors except for the out-of-pocket expenses reasonably incurred by them, in the performance of their duties. Shareholders shall be notified in advance of any change to the fees payable to Directors.

#### 7.7 COMPANY SECRETARY'S FEES

The Company shall pay the Company Secretary an annual fee for acting as corporate secretary to the Company which shall be charged at normal commercial rates. The Company Secretary shall also be entitled to charge the Company for its reasonable properly vouched out-of-pocket expenses.

#### 7.8 **REDEMPTION FEE**

The Directors may levy a Redemption Fee not exceeding 1% of the Net Asset Value per Share. Details of the Redemption Fee, if any, shall be disclosed in the relevant Supplement.

Save where otherwise disclosed in the relevant Supplement, the Redemption Fee, if applied is payable to the relevant Sub-Fund. Any applicable Redemption Fee will be deducted from the Repurchase Proceeds payable to the relevant Shareholder. In the event of a Redemption Fee being imposed, Shareholders will be notified of this in their contract note.

#### 7.9 PRELIMINARY CHARGE

A Subscription Fee of up to 5% may be payable on the issue of Shares. Details of this Subscription Fee, if any, will be set out in the relevant Supplement.

The Subscription Fee, if applicable, is payable to the Manager which may in turn be paid in full or in part to sub-distributors, introducing agents or intermediaries.

#### 7.10 EXCHANGE CHARGE

An Exchange Charge of up to 5% of the Repurchase Price of the Shares being converted may be charged by the Company on a voluntary exchange of Shares. There will be no Exchange Charge applicable in the case of a compulsory exchange.

### 7.11 ALLOCATION OF FEES AND EXPENSES

Fees, costs or expenses attributable to a Sub-Fund will be charged to the relevant Sub-Fund and within such Sub-Fund to the Classes in respect of which they were incurred. Where a fee or expense is not considered by the Directors to be attributable to any one Sub-Fund, the fee or expense will be borne by all Sub-Funds in proportion to the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund or in a manner which the Directors deem to be fair and equitable to Shareholders. Where a fee or expense is not considered by the Directors to be attributable to any one Class within a Sub-Fund, the fee or expense will be borne by all Classes within the Sub-Fund in proportion to the Net Asset Value of the relevant Class or in a manner which the Directors deem to be fair and equitable to Shareholders

In the case of any fees or expenses of a regular or recurring nature, such as audit fees, the Directors may calculate such fees and expenses on an estimated figure for yearly or other periods in advance and accrue the same in equal proportions over any period.

## 7.12 CHARGING OF FEES AND EXPENSES TO CAPITAL

Where disclosed in the relevant Supplement, all or part of the fees and expenses attributable to a Class may be charged against capital instead of against income. Thus, on redemptions of holdings in such Classes, Shareholders may not receive back the full amount invested due to capital reduction. The rationale for charging fees and expenses out of capital is to allow the relevant Sub-Fund the ability to maximise the amount distributable to investors who are seeking a higher dividend paying class of Shares. Holders of Shares in such Classes should refer to the **'Capital Erosion Risk'** disclosure in the 'Risk Factors' section of the Prospectus.

#### 7.13 FEE INCREASES

The maximum fees payable to the Manager or Investment Manager (where the fees of the Investment Manager are discharged directly from the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund) or the maximum Redemption Fee as disclosed in the relevant Supplement shall not be increased beyond the maximum fee stated in the relevant Supplement without requisite approval of Shareholders and advance notice of the intention to implement such increase.

### 8 Risk Factors

An investment in the Shares entails risks. Investment should only be undertaken by investors capable of evaluating the risks of the investment including the risk of a loss of all of their investment. There is no guarantee that in any time period, particularly in the short term, a Sub-Fund's portfolio will achieve any capital growth or even maintain its current value. Prospective Investors are advised that the value of Shares may go down as well as up, and, accordingly an investor may not get back the full amount invested.

It should not be assumed that an investment in the Shares will be profitable or that the future performance of the Shares will equal the past performance of other investment vehicles managed by an investment manager and/or affiliates thereof. Prospective investors should carefully consider the risks involved including, but not limited to, those set forth below.

The discussion of risk factors below does not purport to be a complete explanation of the risks involved in investing in the Company or any particular Sub-Fund.

Different risks may apply to different Sub-Funds and/or Classes. Details of certain additional risks attaching to a particular Sub-Fund or Class can be disclosed in the relevant Supplement. Prospective investors should review this Prospectus and the relevant Supplement carefully and in its entirety and consult with their professional advisers before making an application for Shares.

Persons interested in purchasing Shares should inform themselves as to (a) the legal requirements within their own countries for the purchase of Shares, (b) any foreign exchange restrictions which may be applicable, and (c) the income and other tax consequences of purchase and redemption of Shares.

#### 8.1 GENERAL

#### **Cross Liability for Other Funds**

While the provisions of the Companies Acts provide for segregated liability between Sub-Funds, the Company may operate or have assets in countries other than Ireland which may not recognise the segregation of liability between Sub-Funds and there is no guarantee that creditors of one Sub-Fund will not seek to enforce one Sub-Fund's obligations against another Sub-Fund. Furthermore, under the Companies Acts, the assets of one Sub-Fund may be applied to discharge some or all of the labilities of another Sub-Fund on the grounds of fraud or misrepresentation. Accordingly, it is not free from doubt that the assets of any Sub-Fund of the Company may not be exposed to the liabilities of other Sub-Funds of the Company.

#### Limitation of Liability of Shareholders

The liability of Shareholders is limited to any unpaid amount on its Shares and all Shares in the Company will only be issued on a fully paid basis. However, under the Application Form and the Articles investors will be required to indemnify the Company and other parties as stated therein for certain matters including inter alia losses incurred as a result of the holding or acquisition of Shares by an Ineligible Applicant, losses arising as a result of an applicant for Shares failing to settle subscription monies by the relevant Subscription Payment Date, any liabilities arising due to any tax the Company is required to account for on an investor's behalf, including any penalties and interest thereon, any losses incurred as a result of a misrepresentation by an investor of any matters specified in the Application Form.

#### Lack of Operating History

Upon launch, each Sub-Fund is a newly formed entity and has no operating history upon which prospective investors can evaluate the likely performance of a Sub-Fund. The past investment performance of the Manager, an Investment Manager or any of its affiliates, or entities with which it has been associated, may not be construed as an indication of the future results of an investment in the Sub-Fund. There can be no assurance that; (i) the Sub-Fund's investment policy will prove successful; or (ii) investors will not lose all or a portion of their investment in the Sub-Fund.

#### Legal, Tax and Regulatory Risk

Legal and regulatory (including taxation) changes could adversely affect the Company. Regulation (including taxation) of investment vehicles such as the Company is still evolving and therefore subject to change. In addition, many governmental agencies, self-regulatory organisations and exchanges are authorised to take extraordinary actions in the event of market emergencies. The effect of any future legal or regulatory (including taxation) change on the Company is impossible to predict, but could be substantial and have adverse consequences on the rights and returns of Shareholders.

#### **Controlling Shareholder**

There is no restriction on the percentage of the Company's Shares that may be owned by one person or a number of connected persons. It is possible, therefore, that one person, including a person or entity related to the Manager or, a collective investment scheme managed by the Manager or its affiliates, may be a majority Shareholder in a Sub-Fund.

#### **Information Rights**

The Company may provide a Shareholder with historic performance or portfolio level holding information in respect of a particular Sub-Fund. This information will be available to all Shareholders upon request but if not requested it may not be systematically obtained by all Shareholders in a Sub-Fund. As a result, a Shareholder that has received this information may be able to act on such additional information requested that other Shareholders may not systematically receive.

### Impact of Fees and Expenses on Value of Shareholding

A Sub-Fund will pay fees and expenses regardless of whether it experiences any profits. Therefore, an investor who realises his Shares after a short period may not (even in the absence of a fall in the value of the relevant investments) realise the amount originally invested. The Shares should therefore be viewed as medium to long-term investments.

#### **Capital Erosion Risk**

Capital Erosion Risk: Distributions

Shareholders should note that where a Sub-Fund or Class facilitates the payment of some or all of its distributions out of capital this may have the effect of eroding capital and the value of future returns in the Sub-Fund or Class could be diminished. The maximising of income will be achieved by foregoing the potential for future capital growth. On redemptions of holdings Shareholders may not receive back the full amount invested.

Capital Erosion Risk: Charges deducted from Capital

Shareholders should note that where a Sub-Fund or Class facilitates the payment of some or all of its fees and expenses out of capital, rather than out of the income generated by the Sub-Fund or Class, this may have the effect of eroding capital and constraining capital growth. On redemptions of holdings Shareholders may not receive back the full amount invested. As fees and expenses may be charged to capital, investors should note the greater risk of capital erosion given the lack of potential capital growth and the likelihood that due to capital erosion, the value of future returns in the Sub-Fund could be diminished.

#### **Service Provider Risk**

The Company is reliant upon the performance of third party service providers. In particular, the Manager, Investment Manager, the Depositary and the Administrator will be providing services which are integral to the operation of the Company. Failure by any service provider to carry out its obligations to the Company in accordance with the terms of its appointment, including in circumstances where the service provider has breached the terms of its contract, could have a materially detrimental impact upon the operations of the Company.

Absent a direct contractual relationship between a shareholder and a service provider to the Company, a Shareholder will generally have no direct rights against the service provider, and there are only limited circumstances in which a Shareholder could potentially bring a claim against a service provider. Instead, the proper plaintiff in an action in respect of which wrongdoing is alleged to have been committed against the Company by the relevant service provider is the Company.

#### **Depositary Risk; Custody Risk**

If a Sub-Fund invests in assets that are financial instruments that can be held in custody ("**Custody Assets**"), the Depositary is required to perform full safekeeping functions and will be liable for any loss of such assets held in custody unless it can prove that the loss has arisen as a result of an external event beyond

its reasonable control, the consequences of which would have been unavoidable despite all reasonable efforts to the contrary. In the event of such a loss (and the absence of proof of the loss being caused by such an external event), the Depositary is required to return identical assets to those lost or a corresponding amount to the Sub-Fund without undue delay.

If a Sub-Fund invests in assets that are not financial instruments that can be held in custody ("**Non-Custody Assets**"), the Depositary is only required to verify the Sub-Fund's ownership of such assets and to maintain a record of those assets which the Depositary is satisfied that the Sub-Fund holds ownership of. In the event of any loss of such assets, the Depositary will only be liable to the extent the loss has occurred due to its negligent or intentional failure to properly fulfil its obligations pursuant to the Depositary Agreement.

As it is likely that the Sub-Funds may each invest in both Custody Assets and Non-Custody Assets, it should be noted that the safekeeping functions of the Depositary in relation to the respective categories of assets and the corresponding standard of liability of the Depositary applicable to such functions differs significantly.

The Sub-Funds enjoy a strong level of protection in terms of Depositary liability for the safekeeping of Custody Assets. However, the level of protection for Non-Custody Assets is significantly lower. Accordingly, the greater the proportion of a Sub-Fund invested in categories of Non-Custody Assets, the greater the risk that any loss of such assets that may occur may not be recoverable. While it will be determined on a case-bycase whether a specific investment by the Sub-Fund is a Custody Asset or a Non-Custody Asset, generally it should be noted that derivatives traded by a Sub-Fund over-the-counter will be Non-Custody Assets. There may also be other asset types that a Sub-Fund invests in from time to time that would be treated similarly. Given the framework of Depositary liability under UCITS V Directive 2014/91/EU, these Non-Custody Assets, from a safekeeping perspective, expose the Sub-Fund to a greater degree of risk than Custody Assets, such as publicly traded equities and bonds.

#### Reliance on the Manager or Investment Manager and Key Persons

The Company will rely on the Manager and/or Investment Manager in formulating the investment strategies for each Sub-Fund and the Sub-Funds performance is largely dependent on the continuation of an agreement with the Manager or the Investment Manager and the skills and services of their respective officers and employees. In the case of loss of service of the Manager or Investment Manager or any of its key personnel, as well as any significant interruption of the Manager or Investment Manager's business operations, or in the extreme case, the insolvency of the Manager or Investment Manager, a Sub-Fund may not find successor investment managers quickly and the new appointment may not be equivalent terms or of similar quality. Therefore, the occurrence of those events could cause a deterioration in a Sub-Fund's performance and investors may lose money in those circumstances

The Manager or Investment Manager or its principals and employees are not required to devote substantially all their business time to the Company's business.

A Sub-Fund's investment activities depend upon the experience and expertise of the Manager's and/or Investment Manager's portfolio management team. The loss of the services of any or all of these individuals, or the termination of the Management Agreement or Investment Management Agreement, could have a material adverse effect on the Company's operations.

#### **Operational Risk**

A Sub-Fund's investments may be adversely affected due to a failure in the operational process of the Company or its service providers. A Sub-Fund may be subject to losses arising from inadequate or failed internal controls, processes and systems, or from human error. While the Company seeks to minimize such events through controls and oversight, there may still be failures that could cause losses to a Sub-Fund.

The Company depends on the Manager and the Investment Manager appointed, to develop and implement appropriate systems for the investment activities of the relevant Sub-Fund. The Manager and the Investment Manager in turn rely extensively on computer programs and systems to trade, clear and settle transactions, to evaluate certain securities based on real-time trading information, to monitor its portfolios and net capital and to generate risk management and other reports that are critical to the oversight of the Sub-Funds investment activities. In addition, certain of the Manager's or Investment Manager's systems interface with or depend on systems operated by third parties, market counterparties and other service providers and the Manger or Investment Manager, as appropriate. may not be in a position to verify the risk or reliability of such third party systems. Those programs or systems may be subject to certain defects, failures or interruptions. Any such defect or failure could cause settlement of trades to fail, lead to inaccurate accounting, recording or processing of trades and cause inaccurate reports which may affect the Manager or Investment Manager's ability to monitor their investment portfolios and the associated risks.

#### **Performance Fee Risk**

Where Performance Fees are payable by a Sub-Fund, these will be charged as set out in the relevant Supplement. A performance fee will increase in conjunction with any unrealised appreciation in a Sub-Fund as well as realised gains and as a result, performance fees may be paid on unrealised gains which may subsequently never be realised as positions may be closed out at a loss in a later period with a consequent reduction in the Net Asset Value per Share on a later Dealing Day. Further, payment of performance fees may create an incentive to the Manager or Investment Manager to select riskier or more speculative trades than would be the case in the absence of such a fee arrangement.

There may be circumstances where Performance Fees accrue as a result of market movements rather than due to performance of the Manager or the Investment Manager.

#### **Fraud Risk**

None of the Company, the Manager, the Investment Manager, the Administrator or the Depositary or any of their respective directors, officers, employees or agents will be responsible or liable for the authenticity of or acting upon instructions from Shareholders, including but not limited to requests for redemptions of Shares, reasonably believed to be genuine, and shall not in any event be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising out of or in conjunction with any unauthorised or fraudulent instructions. The Administrator shall employ reasonable procedures to seek to establish that instructions are genuine and that the subscription, redemption and exchange procedures of the Company are adhered to, as appropriate. In the event that a Sub-Fund suffers a loss due to the payment of redemption monies to, for example, a fraudster who has successfully redeemed a Shareholder's holding or part thereof, the Net Asset Value of that Sub-Fund shall be reduced accordingly and in the absence of any negligence, fraud, or wilful default on the part of the Manager, the Investment Manager, the Administrator or in the case of the Depositary its negligent or intentional failure to perform its obligations or its improper performance of them, the Company will not be compensated for any such loss which will therefore be absorbed by the Shareholders equally.

#### **Cyber Security Risk**

The Company and its service providers are susceptible to operational and information security and related risks of cyber security incidents. In general, cyber incidents can result from deliberate attacks or unintentional events. Cyber security attacks include, but are not limited to, gaining unauthorised access to digital systems (e.g., through 'hacking' or malicious software coding) for purposes of misappropriating assets or sensitive information, corrupting data or causing operational disruption. Cyber attacks also may be carried out in a manner that does not require gaining unauthorised access, such as causing denial-of-service attacks on websites (i.e., efforts to make services unavailable to intended users). Cyber security incidents affecting the Company, the Manager, Investment Manager, the Administrator or the Depositary or other service providers have the ability to cause disruptions and impact business operations, potentially resulting in financial losses, including by interference with the Company's ability to calculate its Net Asset Value; impediments to trading for a Sub-Fund's portfolio; the inability of Shareholders to transact business with a Sub-Fund; violations of applicable privacy, data security or other laws; regulatory fines and penalties; reputational damage: reimbursement or other compensation or remediation costs; legal fees; or additional compliance costs. Similar adverse consequences could result from cyber security incidents affecting issuers of securities in which a Sub-Fund invests, counterparties with which the Company engages in transactions, governmental and other regulatory authorities, exchange and other financial market operators, banks, brokers, dealers, insurance companies and other financial institutions and other parties. While information risk management systems and business continuity plans have been developed which are designed to reduce the risks associated with cyber security, there are inherent limitations in any cyber security risk management systems or business continuity plans, including the possibility that certain risks have not been identified. The Company therefore remains subject to the risk that the procedures implemented by its service providers will be ineffective to protect the Company and the Sub-Funds fully from any such risks, particularly in light of the evolving nature of the threat to cyber security. The Company may therefore be exposed to risk of losses in circumstances where the relevant service provider may have no liability for any such losses suffered by the Company or a Sub-Fund.

#### **Epidemics and Other Health Risks**

Many countries have experienced outbreaks of infectious illnesses in recent decades, including swine flu, avian influenza, SARS and the 2019-nCoV (the "Epidemics"). Some of the Epidemics have resulted in numerous deaths and the imposition of both local and widespread guarantine measures, border closures and other travel restrictions, causing social unrest and commercial disruption on a global scale. The ongoing spread of the Epidemics has had, and will continue to have, a material adverse impact on local economies in the affected jurisdictions and also on the global economy, as cross border commercial activity and market sentiment are increasingly impacted by the outbreak and government and other measures seeking to contain its spread. In addition to these developments having adverse consequences to the value of certain portfolio companies and other issuers in or through which a Sub-Fund may directly or indirectly invest, the operations of the Manager, Investment Manager or other service providers may be adversely impacted, including through quarantine measures and travel restrictions imposed on personnel or service providers based or temporarily located in affected countries, or any related health issues of such personnel or service providers. Any of the foregoing events could materially and adversely affect a Sub-Funds ability to source,

manage and divest its investments and its ability to fulfil its investment objectives.

#### MiFID II: Classification of UCITS Funds as noncomplex financial instruments

UCITS (other than structured UCITS) are deemed to be non-complex financial instruments for the purposes of Article 25 of MiFID II. Accordingly, where a MiFID authorised firm is selling Shares in the Company to its clients on an execution only basis, it will not be required to conduct an appropriateness test on its clients and is not required to assess whether the investment in a Sub-Fund is appropriate for its clients.

#### Taxation

Prospective investors and Shareholders should be aware that they may be required to pay income tax, withholding tax, capital gains tax, wealth tax, stamp taxes or any other kind of tax on distributions or deemed distributions from the Company or any Sub-Fund. The requirement to pay such taxes will be according to the laws and practices of the country where the Shares are purchased, sold, held or redeemed and in the country of residence or nationality of the Shareholder and such laws and practices may change from time to time.

As is the case with any investment, there can be no guarantee that the tax position or proposed tax position prevailing at the time an investment is made in the Company will endure indefinitely. Prospective investors and Shareholders should consult their tax advisors with respect to their particular tax situations and the tax consequences of an investment in a particular Sub-Fund.

If, as a result of the status or actions of a Shareholder, the Company or a Sub-Fund becomes liable to account for tax in any jurisdiction, including any interest or penalties thereon if an event giving rise to a tax liability occurs, the Company or a Sub-Fund shall be entitled to deduct such amount from the payment arising on such event or to compulsorily redeem or cancel such number of Shares held by the Shareholder or the beneficial owner of the Shares as have a value sufficient after the deduction of any redemption charges to discharge any such liability. The relevant Shareholder shall indemnify and keep the Company or a Sub-Fund indemnified against any loss arising to the Company or a Sub-Fund by reason of the Company or a Sub-Fund becoming liable to account for tax and any interest or penalties thereon on the happening of an event giving rise to a tax liability including if no such deduction, appropriation or cancellation has been made.

#### **Uncertain Tax Positions**

Prospective investors should be aware that tax laws and regulations are constantly changing and that they may be changed with retrospective effect. Moreover, the interpretation and application of tax laws and regulations by certain tax authorities may not be clear, consistent nor transparent. As a result of uncertainty relating to the Company's potential tax liabilities, including on any historical realised or unrealised gains, as well as liabilities that may arise as a result of investments made by the relevant Sub-Fund which have not reflected tax liabilities in their valuation, the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Funds on any Dealing Day may not accurately reflect such liabilities (including those that are imposed with retrospective effect). In addition, the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Funds on any Dealing Day may reflect an accrual for potential tax liabilities that may subsequently not be paid. Accounting standards may also change, creating an obligation for the Company to accrue for a potential tax liability that was not previously required to be accrued or in situations where the Company does not expect to be ultimately subject to such tax liability.

In the event that the Company subsequently determines to accrue for tax liabilities and/or is required to pay amounts relating to tax liabilities that had not previously been accrued and/or any Sub-Fund investments result in tax liabilities that were not reflected in their valuation (including historic investments), the amount of any such determination or payment will generally be allocated among the Shareholders of the applicable Sub-Fund at the time of such determination or payment, rather than when the income or transaction to which such taxes relate was earned or occurred. Moreover, in the event that the Company subsequently determines that an accrual for potential tax liabilities exceeds or will exceed the liability for such taxes, the benefit from any such determination will generally be allocated among the Shareholders of the applicable Sub-Fund at the time of such determination, rather than when the income or transaction in respect of which such taxes were accrued was earned or occurred, and Shareholders who previously redeemed Shares of the Sub-Fund will not receive additional compensation or otherwise share such benefit. Shareholders will not be notified of any of the foregoing determinations or payments.

Shareholders that invest in Shares of a Sub-Fund at a time during which any liabilities for taxes are not accrued will invest in Shares of the Sub-Fund at a higher Net Asset Value than such Shareholders would have invested had such liabilities been accrued at the time of the applicable investment. In addition, the returns of the Sub-Fund may be considered to have been subject to an inadvertent leverage effect in that those additional assets would have been invested in accordance with the usual investment policy of the Sub-Fund. On the other hand, Shareholders that redeem Shares of a Sub-Fund at a time during which potential liabilities for taxes are accrued will redeem Shares of the Sub-Fund at a lower Net Asset Value than if such liabilities had not been accrued at the time of the applicable redemption. In that situation the Sub-Fund may also be considered to have been subject to an inadvertent underinvestment effect if that accrual of taxes is not subsequently paid.

#### 8.2 INVESTMENT-SPECIFIC RISK

#### **Active Investment Management**

Where disclosed in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund's investments may be actively managed by the Manager, or where appointed the Investment Manager, based on the expertise of individual fund managers, who will have discretion (subject to the Sub-Fund's investment restrictions, investment policies and strategies) to invest the Sub-Fund's assets in investments that it considers will enable the Sub-Fund to achieve its investment objective. There is no guarantee that a Sub-Fund's investment objective will be achieved based on the investments selected.

#### **Availability of Investment Strategies**

Whilst it is the intention of the Manager or the Investment Manager, to implement investment strategies which are designed to achieve a Sub-Fund' investment objective, there is a risk that the Manager or Investment Manager may not be able to locate suitable investment opportunities in which to deploy all of a Sub-Fund's assets.

#### Use of a Benchmark

A Sub-Fund's use of a benchmark may fall within the scope of the Benchmark Regulation. Subject to certain transitional and grandfathering arrangements, a Sub-Fund will no longer be able to 'use' a benchmark within the meaning of the Benchmark Regulation which is provided by an EU index provider which is not registered or authorised pursuant to Article 34 of the Benchmark Regulation or which is provided by a non-EU index provider which has not been recognised, deemed equivalent or endorsed under the Benchmark Regulation. Furthermore, circumstances may arise where the benchmark used by a Sub-Fund materially changes or ceases to exist. In such circumstances, a Sub-Fund may therefore be required to identify a suitable alternative benchmark if available which may prove difficult or impossible. Failure to identify a suitable replacement benchmark may have an adverse impact on the relevant Sub-Fund, including in certain circumstances the ability of the Manager or the Investment Manager to implement the investment strategy of the relevant Sub-Fund. Compliance with the Benchmark Regulation may also result in additional costs being borne by the relevant Sub-Fund.

#### **Market Risk**

The investments of a Sub-Fund are subject to risks inherent in all investments. The value of holdings may fall as well as rise, sometimes rapidly and unpredictably. The price of investments will fluctuate and can decline in value due to factors affecting financial markets generally or particular industries, sectors, companies, countries or geographies represented in the portfolio, and reduce the value of a portfolio. The value of an investment may decline due to general market conditions which are not specifically related to particular investments, such as real or perceived adverse economic conditions, changes in the general outlook of macroeconomic fundamentals, changes in interest or currency rates or adverse investor sentiment generally. They may also decline due to factors which affect a particular region, sector or industry, such as labour shortages or increased production costs and competitive conditions. Some investments may be less liquid and/or more volatile than others and therefore may involve greater risk.

A Sub-Fund's performance may be adversely affected by unfavourable markets and unstable economic conditions or other events, which may result in unanticipated losses that are beyond the control of the Sub-Fund.

#### **Political and Regulatory Risk**

The value of the assets of a Sub-Fund may be affected by domestic and international political developments, changes in social conditions, changes in government policies, taxation, restrictions on foreign investments and currency repatriation, the level of interest rates, currency fluctuations, fluctuations in both debt and equity capital markets, sovereign defaults, inflation and money supply deflation, and other developments in the legal, regulatory and political climate in the countries in which investments may be made, which may or may not occur without prior notice. Any such changes or developments may affect the value and marketability of a Sub-Fund's investments.

#### **Market Disruptions**

A Sub-Fund may incur major losses in the event of disrupted markets and other extraordinary events which may affect markets in a way that is not consistent with historical pricing relationships. The risk of loss from such a disconnection is compounded by the fact that in disrupted markets many positions become illiquid, making it difficult or impossible to close out positions against which the markets are moving.

Such a disruption may also result in substantial losses to a Sub-Fund because market disruptions and losses in one sector can cause effects in other sectors; for example, during the 'credit crunch' of 2007-2009 many investment vehicles suffered heavy losses even though they were not necessarily heavily invested in creditrelated investments. In addition, the outbreak of infectious illnesses, such as those listed in the 'Epidemics and Other Health Risks' risk factor above, may have negative consequences for Sub-Funds due to the global impact on both valuations of investments and the disruption to normal operational processes.

Some of the Regulated Markets on which each Sub-Fund may invest may prove to be illiquid or highly volatile from time to time and this may affect the price at which each Sub-Fund may liquidate positions to meet repurchase requests or other funding requirements. Potential investors should also note that the securities of small capitalisation companies are less liquid and this may result in fluctuations in the price of the Shares of the relevant Sub-Fund. It may not always be possible for a Sub-Fund to execute a buy or sell order on exchanges at the desired price or to liquidate an open position due to market conditions including the operation of daily price fluctuation limits. If trading on an exchange is suspended or restricted, a Sub-Fund may not be able to execute trades or close out positions on terms which the Manager believes are desirable. As a Sub-Fund may invest in unlisted securities, a lack of liquidity in such securities may impact upon the valuation of those securities

#### **Force Majeure**

The Company may be exposed to losses as a result of one or more force majeure events including, fire, disaster, riot, civil commotion, accident, outbreak of disease, epidemic, fire, flood, storm, rebellion, war, act of terrorism, government, monetary authority or military action or industrial dispute, strike or lock-out, computer error or failure, delay or breakdown in communications or electronic transmission systems, unavailability of market prices or suspension of dealing on relevant stock exchanges or any other cause or circumstance beyond the reasonable control of the Company, Manager, an Investment Manager or the Administrator.

#### **Currency Risk**

The Net Asset Value per Share will be computed in the Base Currency of the relevant Sub-Fund, whereas each Sub-Fund's investments may be acquired in a wide range of currencies. Accordingly, there is a currency exchange risk involved as a result of fluctuations in exchange rates between the Base Currency and such other currency in which a Sub-Fund is invested, which fluctuations may be substantial and may occur suddenly. Fluctuations in interest rates of the currency or currencies in which the Shares and/or the Sub-Fund's investments are denominated may affect financing costs and the real value of the Shares.

In certain Sub-Funds the Manager, or Investment Manager may, but is not obliged to, seek to mitigate currency risk by entering into currency hedging transactions. The successful execution of a currency hedging strategy which matches exactly the profile of the investments of the relevant Sub-Fund cannot be assured. It may not be possible to hedge against generally anticipated exchange fluctuations at a price sufficient to protect the asset from the anticipated decline in value of the portfolio positions as a result of such fluctuations. Further it may not be possible or practical to hedge against currency exchange risk in all circumstances.

#### **Share Currency Designation Risk**

A Class of Shares of a Sub-Fund may be designated in a currency other than the Base Currency of the Sub-Fund and/or the designated currencies in which the Sub-Fund's assets are denominated.

Repurchase Proceeds and any distributions to Shareholders will normally be made in the currency of denomination of the relevant Class. Changes in the exchange rate between the Base Currency and such designated currency or changes in the exchange rate between the designated currency and the currencies in which the Sub-Fund's assets are denominated may lead to a depreciation of the value of such Shares as expressed in the designated currency. For Classes which are designated currency hedging Classes, the Manager or the relevant Investment Manager may try but is not obliged to mitigate this risk by undertaking currency hedging transactions in respect of the relevant Class. Investors should be aware that such hedging strategies may not completely eliminate exposure to such currency movements and that there is no guarantee that hedging strategies will be successful. Investors should also be aware that such hedging strategies may substantially limit Shareholders of the relevant Class from benefiting if the designated currency falls against the Base Currency and/or the currency/currencies in which the assets of the Sub-Fund are denominated. In such circumstances Shareholders of the relevant Class may be exposed to fluctuations in the Net Asset Value per Share reflecting the gains/losses on and the costs of the relevant financial instruments used to implement such currency hedging strategies. Financial instruments used to implement such strategies shall be assets/liabilities of the Sub-Fund as a whole, however, the gains/losses on and the costs of the relevant financial instruments will accrue solely to the relevant Class. If the assets of the relevant Class are not enough to cover any liabilities brought about by the hedging activity then Shareholders in other classes of the Sub-Fund will be liable for the excess liabilities.

#### **Concentration Risk**

Where specified in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may focus its investments from time to time on one or more geographic regions, countries, industries or economic sectors. To the extent that it does so, developments affecting investments in such regions or sectors will likely have a magnified effect on the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund and total returns and may subject the Sub-Fund to greater risk of loss. Accordingly, the Sub-Fund could be considerably more volatile than a broad-based market index or other collective investment schemes funds that are diversified across a greater number of investments, regions, industries or sectors.

#### **Portfolio Turnover**

When circumstances warrant, investments may be sold or unwound without regard to the length of time held. Active trading increases a Sub-Fund's rate of turnover, which may increase brokerage commissions paid and certain other transaction expenses. The costs related to increased portfolio turnover has the effect of reducing a Sub-Fund's investment return and the sale of securities by a Sub-Fund may result in the realization of taxable capital gains, including short term capital gains.

#### **Position Limits**

Limits imposed by the Regulations, other applicable law, certain exchanges and trading venues or counterparties may negatively impact on the Manager or Investment Manager's ability to implement a Sub-Fund's investment policy. Position limits are maximum amounts that any one person or entity may own or control in a particular investment. If at any time the positions of a Sub-Fund were to exceed applicable position limits, the Manager, or Investment Manager, would be required to liquidate positions in a Sub-Fund to the extent necessary to observe those limits. Further to avoid exceeding the position limits, the Manager may have to forego or modify certain of its contemplated investments.

#### **Settlement Risk**

Markets in different countries will have difference clearance and settlement procedures and in certain markets there have been times when settlements have been unable to keep pace with the volume of transactions, thereby making it difficult to conduct such transactions. Delays in settlement could result in temporary periods when assets of a Sub-Fund remain uninvested and no return is earned thereon. The inability of a Sub-Fund to make intended purchases due to settlement problems could cause it to miss attractive investment opportunities. Inability to dispose of portfolio securities due to settlement problems could result in losses to a Sub-Fund due to subsequent declines in value of the portfolio security, or if it has entered into a contract to sell the security, it could result in the possible liability of the Sub-Fund to the purchaser.

#### Large cash positions

A Sub-Fund may, in certain circumstances, hold a significant portion of its assets in cash or cash equivalents at the Manager or Investment Managers discretion. If a Sub-Fund holds a significant cash position for an extended period of time, its investment returns may be adversely affected and it may not achieve its investment objective.

#### **Investments in Undervalued Securities**

A Sub-Fund may seek to invest in undervalued securities. The identification of investment opportunities in

undervalued securities is a difficult task, and there are no assurances that such opportunities will be successfully recognised or acquired. While investments in undervalued securities offer the opportunity for above-average capital appreciation, these investments involve a high degree of financial risk and can result in substantial losses. Returns generated from a Sub-Fund's investments may not adequately compensate for the business and financial risks assumed. In addition, a Sub-Fund may be required to hold such securities for a substantial period of time before realising their anticipated value. During this period, a portion of the Sub-Fund's capital would be committed to the securities purchased, thus possibly preventing the Sub-Fund from investing in other opportunities.

#### **Equity Risk**

Investing in equity securities, including derivatives on such equity securities, may offer a higher rate of return than those investing in debt securities. However, the risks associated with investments in equity securities may also be higher, because the investment performance of equity securities depends upon factors which are difficult to predict. Such factors include the possibility of sudden or prolonged market declines and risks associated with individual companies. The fundamental risk associated with any equity portfolio is the risk that the value of the investments it holds might suddenly and substantially decrease in value as a result in changes in a company's financial position and overall market and economic conditions.

#### **Investment in Smaller Companies**

Investments in smaller companies may offer greater opportunities for capital appreciation than larger companies, but may be more vulnerable to adverse market developments than larger companies and therefore investment in these companies tend to be riskier than investments in larger companies. Small companies may have limited product lines, markets or financial resources and may be dependent on a limited management group. Furthermore, shares in smaller companies can be harder to buy and sell and tend to go up and down in value more often and by larger amounts, especially in the short term.

#### **Investment in Fixed Income Securities Risk**

Where a Sub-Fund invests in fixed income securities, it will be subject to credit, liquidity and interest rate risks. The issuers of fixed income securities may default on their obligations whether due to insolvency, bankruptcy, fraud or other causes and their failure to make the scheduled payments could cause a Sub-Fund to suffer significant losses. Evaluating credit risk for fixed income securities involves uncertainty because credit rating agencies throughout the world have different standards, making comparison across countries difficult. The value of bonds and other fixed income securities usually rise and fall in response to changes in interest rates. Declining interest rates usually increases the value of existing debt instruments and rising interest rates generally reduce the value of existing debt instruments. Interest rate risk is generally greater for investments with longer durations or maturities and may also be greater for certain types of debt securities such as zero coupons and deferred interest bonds. During periods of rising interest rates, the average life of certain types of securities may be extended because of slower than expected principal payments. This may lock in a belowmarket interest rate, increase the security's duration and reduce the value of the security. Also, the market for fixed income securities is often inefficient and illiquid and it is likely that a major economic recession could disrupt severely the market for such securities and may have an adverse impact on the value of such securities. In addition, it is likely that any such economic downturn could adversely affect the ability of the issuers of such securities to repay principal and pay interest thereon and increase the incidence of default for such securities.

In addition to traditional fixed-rate securities, a Sub-Fund may invest in debt securities with variable or floating interest rates or dividend payments. Variable or floating rate securities bear rates of interest that are adjusted periodically according to certain formulae intended to reflect market rates of interest. These securities allow a Sub-Fund to participate in increases in interest rates through upwards adjustments of the coupon rates on such securities. However, during periods of increasing interest rates, changes in the coupon rates may lag behind the change in market rates or may have limits on the maximum increase in coupon rates. Alternatively, during periods of declining interest rates, the coupon rates on such securities readjust downward and this may result in a lower yield.

#### Sub-Investment Grade Bonds

Where specified in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may invest in sub-investment grade debt securities as well as securities without rating. Sub-investment grade debt securities or unrated securities may offer higher yields than higher-rated securities to compensate for the reduced creditworthiness and increased risk of default that these securities carry. Lower-rated securities generally tend to reflect short-term corporate and market developments to a greater extent than higherrated securities which respond primarily to fluctuations in the general level of interest rates. There are fewer investors in lower-rated securities and it may be harder to buy and sell such securities at an optimum time.

Non-investment grade and unrated securities are subject to the increased risk of an issuer's inability to meet principal and interest obligations and may be subject to greater price volatility due to such factors such as specific corporate developments, interest rate sensitivity, negative perceptions or publicity (whether or not based on fundamental analysis) of the subinvestment grade bond markets generally and less secondary market liquidity. The market value of noninvestment grade fixed income securities tends to reflect individual corporate developments to a greater extent than that of investment grade securities which react primarily to fluctuations in the general level of interest rates. As a result, the ability of a Sub-Fund that invests in non-investment grade fixed income securities to achieve its investment objectives may depend to a greater extent on the Manager or Investment Manager's judgment concerning the creditworthiness of the issuers of such securities than Sub-Funds which invest in investment grade securities. Issuers of non-investment grade fixed income securities may not be able to make use of more traditional methods of financing and their ability to service debt obligations may be more adversely affected than issuers of investment grade securities by economic downturn, specific corporate developments or the issuer's inability to meet specific projected business forecasts.

A holder's risk of loss from default is significantly greater for non-investment grade securities than is the case for holders of other debt securities because such noninvestment grade securities are generally unsecured and are often subordinated to the rights of other creditors of the issuers of such securities. Investments in defaulted securities poses additional risk of loss should nonpayment of principal and interest continue. Even if such securities are held to maturity, recovery by a Sub-Fund of its initial investment and any anticipated income or appreciation is uncertain.

The secondary market for non-investment grade securities is concentrated in relatively few market makers and is dominated by institutional investors. Accordingly, the secondary market for such securities is not as liquid as, and is more volatile than, the secondary market for higher-rated securities. In addition, market trading volume for non-investment grade fixed income securities is generally lower and the secondary market for such securities could contract under adverse market or economic conditions, independent of any specific adverse changes in the condition of a particular issuer. These factors may have an adverse effect on the market price and a Sub-Fund's ability to dispose of particular portfolio investments, which may be reflected in wider bid/offer spreads than would be applied for investment grade securities. A less liquid secondary market also may make it more difficult for the Manager to obtain precise valuations of the non-investment grade securities held by a Sub-Fund.

#### High Yield Bonds

These bonds typically are subject to greater market fluctuations and to greater risk of loss of income and principal due to default by the issuer than are higherrated bonds. Lower-rated bonds' values tend to reflect short-term corporate, economic and market developments and investor perceptions of the issuer's credit quality to a greater extent than lower yielding higher-rated bonds. In addition, it may be more difficult to dispose of, or to determine the value of, high yield bonds. Bonds rated BB+ or Ba1 or lower are described by the ratings agencies as "predominantly speculative with respect to capacity to pay interest and repay principal in accordance with the terms of the obligation. While such debt will likely have some quality and protective characteristics, these are outweighed by large uncertainties or major risk exposures to adverse conditions."

#### **Convertible Bonds**

Convertible bonds are a hybrid between debt and equity, permitting holders to convert into shares in the company issuing the bond at a specified future date. As such, investments in convertible bonds may be exposed to equity movement and greater volatility than traditional bond investments. Investments in convertible bonds are subject to the same interest rate risk, credit risk, liquidity risk and prepayment risk associated with comparable traditional bond investments. In addition, the global bond markets have from time to time experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations. Any such broad market fluctuations may adversely affect the trading price of convertible bonds.

## Investment in other Collective Investment Schemes

A Sub-Fund may, where specified in the relevant Supplement, invest in one or more Eligible CIS including schemes managed by the Manager or its affiliates. As a shareholder of another collective investment scheme, a Sub-Fund would bear, along with other shareholders, its pro rata portion of the expenses of the other collective investment scheme, including management and/or other fees. These fees would be in addition to the management fees and other expenses which a Sub-Fund bears directly in connection with its own operations.

A Sub-Fund which invests in other collective investment schemes is indirectly exposed to all of the risks applicable to that collective investment scheme. Certain trading and hedging techniques which may be employed by the other collective investment scheme such as leverage, short selling and investments in options or commodities or financial futures could increase the adverse impact to which the other collective investment scheme may be subject.

Underlying funds may have different settlement cycles to that of a Sub-Fund. Thus, there may be a mismatch between the two settlement cycles causing the relevant Sub-Fund to use borrowing on a temporary basis to meet the underlying investment in advance of being able to draw down on capital commitments. This may result in charges being incurred by the relevant Sub-Fund. Any such borrowing would comply with the UCITS guidelines. Further, each underlying fund may not be valued at the same time or on the same day as the relevant Sub-Fund and accordingly the net asset value of such underlying fund used in the calculation of the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund will be the latest available net asset value of such underlying fund (further details on the calculation of the Net Asset Value are set out in the section titled <u>Calculation of Net Asset</u> <u>Value</u>).

To the extent that a Sub-Fund is invested in collective investment schemes, the success of a Sub-Fund shall depend upon the ability of the underlying funds to develop and implement investment strategies that achieve a Sub-Funds' investment objective. Subjective decisions made by the underlying funds may cause a Sub-Fund to incur losses or to miss profit opportunities on which it could otherwise have capitalised. In addition, the overall performance of a Sub-Fund will be dependent not only on the investment performance of the underlying funds, but also on the ability of the Investment Manager to select and allocate a Sub-Funds' assets among such underlying funds effectively on an ongoing basis. There can be no assurance that the allocations made by the Investment Manager will prove as successful as other allocations that might otherwise have been made, or as adopting a static approach in which underlying funds are not changed.

#### **Commodity Risk**

Where specified in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may generate indirect exposure to commodities markets which may subject it to greater volatility than investments in traditional securities as commodity investments may be affected by changes in overall market movements, commodity index volatility, changes in interest rates, or sectors affecting a particular industry or commodity, such as drought, floods, weather, embargoes, tariffs and international economic, political and regulatory developments.

#### **Risks of Investing in Private Equity**

Individual Sub-Funds may, where consistent with the relevant Sub-Funds' investment objective and not prohibited by as an investment restriction, invest directly or indirectly, in private equity transactions. Due to the nature of such investments, the risks attached to an investment in the respective Sub-Fund is typically above the average risk attached to an investment in a fund that invests in other publicly-traded securities, and therefore an investment in the respective Sub-Fund is suitable only for investors who are in a position to take such a risk, including the possible loss of their entire investment.

Due to the nature of private equity markets, there is no guarantee that sufficient suitable investment opportunities will be found by the underlying private equity managers or the Sub-Fund to invest in, nor can there be any assurance that the underlying private equity managers will find suitable investment opportunities. As a result, there is no guarantee that the desired levels of diversification will be achieved by the underlying private equity managers. The securities in which the underlying private equity managers or the respective Sub-Fund may invest may be the most junior in what typically will be a complex capital structure, and thus subject to the greatest risk of loss as the claims of the underlying funds may be of a subordinate rank compared to other third party creditors and can only be recovered once all other creditors have been satisfied.

As there are generally no limits to the degree of leverage at the level of the underlying private equity managers many of their investments may be in businesses with high levels of debt or in leveraged buyouts. Leveraged buyouts by their nature require the underlying funds to service substantial debt obligations which result in a high ratio of fixed interest charges to anticipated revenues. Leveraged investments are inherently more sensitive to declines in revenues and to increases in expenses (e.g. an increase in key interest rates). There can be no assurance that any targeted return will be attained. Additional financial risk of a similar nature may arise from the borrowing by the Sub-Fund itself.

Besides the high degree of financial risk due to relatively high leverage the underlying private equity managers might also incur operating risks, which may give rise to the risks of insolvency of the underlying private equity investments and the total loss of funds invested and may be adversely affected by distressed credit markets.

Investments made by the underlying private equity managers will typically be long-term in nature and will require several years before they are suitable for realisation. Realisation of value from such investments will be difficult in the short term or may have to be made at a substantial discount compared to freely tradable investments.

In negotiating the terms of the underlying investments, the underlying private equity managers typically intend to obtain contractual provisions which will facilitate the implementation of exit strategies such as sales to third parties. However, there can be no assurance that market, political or economic conditions will permit the successful implementation of such exit strategy at the time or in the manner required to provide an attractive return on the underlying investments of the respective Sub-Fund.

To the extent a Sub-Fund may directly invest in UCITSeligible private equity assets any of the above risk may equally unfold on the level of the Sub-Fund itself.

#### **FDI Risk**

Where specified in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may engage in FDI for efficient portfolio management purposes, in order to hedge risks associated with its portfolio and/or for investment purposes. Such FDI may be Exchange Traded FDI or OTC derivatives. The market value of FDI can be more volatile than that of other investments and may be subject to various types of risks, including but not limited to, market risk, liquidity risk, credit risk, counterparty risk, legal risk and operations risk.

The prices of FDIs may be highly volatile. Price movements of forward contracts, futures contracts and other FDI are influenced by, among other things, interest rates, changing supply and demand relationships, trade, fiscal, monetary and exchange control programmes and policies of governments, national and international political and economic events or changes in local laws and policies. In addition, governments from time to time intervene, directly and by regulation, in certain markets, e.g. markets in currencies or interest rates. Such intervention often is intended directly to influence prices and may, together with other factors, cause markets to move rapidly in the same direction.

The use of FDI also involves certain special risks, including (1) dependence on the ability to predict movements in the prices of investments being hedged, (2) imperfect correlation between the hedging instruments and the investments or market sectors being hedged, (3) the fact that skills needed to use these instruments are different from those needed to select the Sub-Fund's other investments, and (4) the possible absence of a liquid market for any particular instrument at any particular time.

#### OTC Market risk

Where any Sub-Fund acquires securities on over-thecounter markets, there is no guarantee that the Sub-Fund will be able to realise the fair value of such securities due to their tendency to have limited liquidity and comparatively high price volatility.

OTC transactions are not traded on exchanges and are not standardised; rather, banks and dealers act as principals in these markets, negotiating each transaction on an individual basis. Such trading is substantially unregulated; there is no limitation on daily price movements and speculative position limits are not applicable. OTC counterparties are not required to continue to make markets in the underlyings and these markets can experience periods of illiquidity, sometimes of significant duration. Market illiquidity or disruption could result in major losses to a Sub-Fund.

#### Counterparty Risk

A Sub-Fund will be exposed to a credit risk in relation to the counterparties with whom they transact or place margin or collateral in respect of transactions in FDI. To the extent that a counterparty defaults on its obligation and a Sub-Fund is delayed or prevented from exercising its rights with respect to the investments in its portfolio, it may experience a decline in the value of its position, lose income and incur costs associated with asserting its rights. With respect to exchange traded derivatives and centrally cleared OTC derivatives, the risk is more complex in that it involves the potential default of the exchange, clearing house or the clearing broker

#### Liquidity Risk

The Manager, or Investment Manager, will only enter into OTC derivatives with counterparties who are contractually obliged to close out a position on request. However, this is subject to the Company being able to enforce the provisions of the relevant contract against the relevant counterparty effectively and promptly. In addition, should the Company enforce this contractual right to close out the relevant position, this may result in significant losses to the relevant Sub-Fund.

#### Leverage Risk

The use of FDI can involve significant economic leverage and consequently adverse changes in the value or level of the underlying asset, rate or index can result in a loss substantially greater than the amount invested in the FDI itself. The low initial margin deposits normally required to establish a position in such instruments permits leverage. As a result, a relatively small movement in the price of the underlying contract may result in a profit or a loss that is high in proportion to the amount of assets actually placed as initial margin and may result in unlimited further loss exceeding any margin deposited. Should this occur, investors could in certain circumstances face minimal or no returns or may even suffer a loss on their investment.

#### Legal Risk

OTC derivatives may also carry legal risk in that the use of standard contracts to effect such FDI transactions may expose a Sub-Fund to legal risks such as the contract not accurately reflecting the intention of the parties or the contract may not be enforceable against the counterparty in its jurisdiction of incorporation. Furthermore, contractual asymmetries and inefficiencies can also increase risk, such as break clauses, whereby a counterparty can terminate a transaction on the basis of a certain reduction in the Net Asset Value, incorrect collateral calls or delay in collateral recovery.

#### Position Risk

When a Sub-Fund purchases a security, the risk to the Sub-Fund is limited to the loss of its investment. In the case of a transaction involving FDI that Sub-Fund's liability may be potentially unlimited until the position is closed.

#### **Correlation Risk**

Derivatives do not always perfectly or even highly correlate or track the value of the securities, rates or indices they are designed to track. Consequently, the use of FDI may not always be an effective means of, and sometimes could be counter-productive to achieving a Sub-Fund's investment objective. An adverse price movement in a derivative position may require cash payments of variation margin by a Sub-Fund that might in turn require, if there is insufficient cash available in the portfolio, the sale of the relevant Sub-Fund's investments under disadvantageous conditions.

#### Liquidity of Futures Contracts

Futures positions may be illiquid because certain commodity exchanges limit fluctuations in certain futures contract prices during a single day by regulations referred to as 'daily price fluctuation limits' or 'daily limits'. Under such daily limits, during a single trading day no trades may be executed at prices beyond the daily limits. Once the price of a contract for a particular future has increased or decreased by an amount equal to the daily limit, positions in the future can neither be taken nor liquidated unless traders are willing to effect trades at or within the limit. This could prevent a Sub-Fund from liquidating unfavourable positions.

#### Total Return Swap Risk

Where specified in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may enter into Total Return Swaps. The relevant Sub-Fund will be subject to the credit risk of the counterparty to the Total Return Swap, as well as that of the issuer of the reference obligation. If there is a default by the counterparty to a swap contract a Sub-Fund will be limited to contractual remedies pursuant to the agreements related to the transaction. There is no assurance that swap contract counterparties will be able to meet their obligations pursuant to swap contracts or that, in the event of default, the Sub-Fund will succeed in pursuing contractual remedies. A Sub-Fund thus assumes the risk that it may be delayed in or prevented from obtaining payments owed to it pursuant to swap contracts. The value of the index/reference asset underlying a total return swap may differ to the value attributable to the total return swap held by a Sub-Fund due to various factors such as the costs incurred in relation to entering the total return swap and differences in currency values and costs associated with hedged or unhedged share classes.

### Over-the-counter (OTC) Counterparty Rating Downgrade Risk

The Company may enter into OTC transactions only with those counterparties that it believes to be sufficiently creditworthy. In addition, pursuant to Irish regulatory requirements, the Sub-Fund will be required to refrain from entering into transactions which involve collateral arrangements with OTC counterparties who do not meet minimum credit rating criteria set by the Central Bank. If an OTC counterparty engaged by the Company, in respect of a Sub-Fund, is subject to a credit rating downgrade, this could potentially have significant implications for the relevant Sub-Fund both from a commercial perspective and a regulatory perspective. A rating downgrade below the minimum regulatory levels set by the Central Bank could require the relevant Sub-Fund to refrain from entering into transactions with such counterparty. If the Investment Manager is required to take steps to exit positions with an OTC counterparty subject to a credit rating downgrade, due to regulatory requirements or otherwise, this may result in positions being terminated on unfavourable terms or in unfavourable market conditions with the consequence of the relevant Sub-Fund suffering substantial losses.

Regardless of the measures the Company, in respect of a Sub-Fund, may implement to reduce counterparty credit risk, however, there can be no assurance that a counterparty will not default or that the relevant Sub-Fund will not sustain losses on the transactions as a result.

#### Highly Volatile Instruments

The prices of derivative instruments, including options, Price movements of forward are highly volatile. contracts and other derivative contracts in which a Sub-Fund's assets may be invested are influenced by, among other things, interest rates, changing supply and demand relationships, trade, fiscal, monetary and exchange control programs and policies of governments, and national and international political and economic events and policies. In addition, governments from time to time intervene, directly and by regulation, in certain markets, particularly those in currencies and financial instrument options. Such intervention often is intended directly to influence prices and may, together with other factors, cause all of such markets to move rapidly in the same direction because of, among other things, interest rate fluctuations. Ae Sub-Fund also is subject to the risk of the failure of any of the exchanges on which its positions trade or of their clearing houses.

#### Indices and Futures Contracts Trading Risk.

The index futures market (including financial futures) and other financial instruments which provide exposure to indices are highly volatile and are influenced by factors such as changing supply and demand relationships, government programs and policies, national and international political and economic events and changes in interest rates. Because of the low margin deposits normally required in an index futures trade, a high degree of leverage is typical in index futures trading accounts. As a result, a relatively small price movement in an index futures contract may result in substantial losses to the trader. Trading index futures may also be illiquid. Certain exchanges do not permit trading in particular index futures contracts at prices that represent a fluctuation in price during a single day's trading beyond certain set limits. If prices fluctuate during a single day's trading beyond those limits - which conditions have in the past sometimes lasted for several days in certain contracts - a Sub-Fund could be

prevented from promptly liquidating unfavourable positions and thus be subject to substantial losses.

#### **Short Selling**

Where specified in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may, by using certain FDI, hold short positions in particular investments, sectors or markets where the Manager or Investment Manager wishes to express a negative view in relation to those investments, sectors or markets. Where the Sub-Fund holds a short position, the value of the short position will rise as the market value of the position falls.

Due to regulatory action taken by regulators around the world as a result of recent volatility in the global financial markets, taking short positions on certain investments and in respect of certain markets has been restricted. The levels of restriction vary across different jurisdictions and are subject to change in the short to medium term. These restrictions have made it difficult and in some cases impossible for numerous market participants either to continue to implement their investment strategies or to control the risk of their open positions. Accordingly, where relevant, the Investment Manager may not be in a position fully to express its negative views in relation to certain investments, companies, currencies, assets or sectors and the ability of the Investment Manager to fulfil the investment objective of a Sub-Fund may be constrained.

#### Risks Associated with Securities Financing Transactions

Securities Financing Transactions create several risks, including counterparty risk if the counterparty to a Securities Financing Transaction defaults on its obligation to return assets equivalent to the ones provided to it by the relevant Sub-Fund and liquidity risk if the Sub-Fund is unable to liquidate collateral provided to it to cover a counterparty default.

#### Securities Lending

Where a Sub-Fund enters into securities lending arrangements for efficient portfolio management purposes there are risks in the exposure to market movements if recourse has to be had to collateral, or if there is fraud or negligence on the part of the Depositary or lending agent. In addition, there is an operational risk associated with marking to market daily valuations and there are the potential stability risks of providers of collateral. The principal risk in securities lending arrangements is the insolvency of the borrower. Should the borrower of securities fail financially or default on any of its obligations under any securities lending transaction, the collateral provided in connection with such transaction will be called upon. The value of the collateral will be maintained to a certain level to ensure that the exposure to a given counterparty does not breach any risk-spreading rules under the Regulations, however, there is a risk that the value of the collateral provided may fall below the value of the securities transferred. In addition, a Sub-Fund may invest cash collateral received under a securities lending arrangement in accordance with the requirements set down in the CBI UCITS Regulations, any such Sub-Fund will be exposed to the risks associated with such investments.

#### **Repurchase Agreements**

Under a repurchase agreement, a Sub-Fund retains the economic risks and rewards of the securities which it has sold to the counterparty and therefore is exposed to market risk in the event that it must repurchase such securities from the counterparty at the pre-determined price which is higher than the value of the securities.

#### **Reverse Repurchase Agreements**

If a seller of securities to a Sub-Fund under a reverse repurchase agreement defaults on its obligation to repurchase the underlying securities, as a result of its bankruptcy or otherwise, the Sub-Fund will seek to dispose of such securities, which action could involve costs and/or delays. If the seller becomes insolvent and subject to a liquidation or reorganisation under bankruptcy or other laws, a Sub-Funds ability to dispose of the underlying securities may be restricted. It is possible, in a bankruptcy or liquidation scenario that the Sub-Fund may not be able to substantiate its interest in the underlying securities. Furthermore, if a seller defaults on its obligation to repurchase securities under a reverse repurchase agreement, a Sub-Fund may suffer a loss to the extent that it is forced to liquidate its position in the market, and proceeds from the sale of the underlying securities are less than the repurchase price agreed to by the defaulting seller.

#### **Risks associated with Collateral Management**

Collateral or margin may be passed by the relevant Sub-Fund to a counterparty or broker in respect of FDI transactions or Securities Financing Transactions. Assets deposited as collateral or margin with brokers may not be held in segregated accounts by the brokers and may therefore become available to the creditors of such brokers in the event of their insolvency or bankruptcy which may hinder or delay the return of collateral to the relevant Sub-Fund.

Where collateral is posted to a counterparty or broker by way of title transfer or where the Company on behalf of a Sub-Fund grants a right of re-use under a security collateral arrangement which is subsequently exercised by the counterparty, the Company on behalf of the relevant Sub-Fund will only have an unsecured contractual claim for the return of equivalent assets. In the event of an insolvency of a counterparty, the Sub-Fund shall rank as an unsecured creditor and may not receive equivalent assets or recover the full value of assets passed as collateral. More broadly, assets subject to a right of re-use by a counterparty may form part of a complex chain of transactions over which the Company or its delegates will not have any visibility or control.

#### **Counterparty Risk - General**

A Sub-Fund have a credit risk on the counterparties with which it trades. In the event of the insolvency, bankruptcy or default of any such counterparty the Sub-Fund bears the risk that the counterparty may not settle a transaction in accordance with market practice due to credit or liquidity problems of the counterparty, or due to the insolvency, fraud or regulatory sanction of the counterparty, thus causing the Sub-Fund to suffer a loss.

The Manager or Investment Manager on account of a Sub-Fund may enter into transactions with brokerage firms, broker-dealers and banks. These financial institutions, being a counterparty to the transactions, may also be issuers of other financial Instruments in which a Sub-Fund invests. The Manager or Investment Manager may have contractual remedies upon any default pursuant to the agreements related to the transactions, however, such remedies could be inadequate to the extent that the collateral or other assets available are insufficient.

Deposits of securities or cash with a custodian, bank or financial institution will also carry counterparty risk as the custodian or depository may be unable to perform their obligations due to credit-related and other events like insolvency or default by them. In these circumstances, a Sub-Fund may be required to exit certain transactions and may encounter difficulties with respect to court procedures in seeking recovery of the Sub-Fund's assets. Furthermore, in some custody, subcustody or stock-lending arrangements, a Sub-Fund may not have a right to have specific assets returned to it, but rather, the Sub-Fund may only have an unsecured claim against the custodian or counterparty, in which case it may lose all or the greater part of the value of the relevant assets.

Where a Sub-Fund delivers collateral to its trading counterparties under the terms of its trading agreements with such parties, a counterparty may be over-collateralised and the Sub-Fund will, therefore, be exposed to the creditworthiness of such counterparties to the extent of the over-collateralisation. Collateral provided to a trading counterparty may be subject to counterparty risk. In addition, the Sub-Fund may from time to time have uncollateralised exposure to its trading counterparties in relation to its rights to receive securities and cash under contracts governing its trading positions. In the event of the insolvency of a trading counterparty, the Sub-Fund will rank as an unsecured creditor in relation to amounts equivalent to both any uncollateralised exposure to such trading counterparties and any such over collateralisation, and in such circumstances it is likely that the Sub-Fund will not be able to recover any debt in full, or at all.

#### **Emerging Market Risk**

A Sub-Fund may invest in investments in emerging markets or may have investments, the price of which are referenced to investments of issuers located in such countries.

Investment in emerging markets involves risk factors and special considerations which may not be typically associated with investing in more developed markets. These risks include;

#### **Political Risk**

Political or economic change and instability may be more likely to occur and have a greater effect on the economies and markets of emerging countries. The performance of a Sub-Fund may be affected by adverse changes in government policies, legal and tax requirements, restrictions on foreign investments, the imposition of restrictions on the transfer of capital. A Sub-Fund may also be exposed to risks of expropriation, nationalisation and confiscation of assets and changes in legislation relating to the level of foreign ownership.

#### Currency Risk

The assets of a Sub-Fund investing in emerging markets may be affected unfavourably by fluctuations in currency rates and exchange control and tax regulations and consequently the Net Asset Value per Share of such Sub-Fund may be subject to significant volatility.

#### Liquidity Risk

By comparison with more developed financial markets, emerging market countries' financial markets, in general, are smaller, less liquid and more volatile than those of the world's leading stock markets. Purchases and sales of investments may take longer than would otherwise be expected on developed stock markets and transactions may need to be conducted at unfavourable prices.

#### Settlement, Accounting and Custody Risk

The clearing, settlement and registration systems available to effect trades in emerging markets are significantly less developed than those in more developed markets, which may increase settlement risk and/or result in delays in registering the transfer of investments. Problems of settlement may impact the liquidity and value of a Sub-Fund. Furthermore, the legal infrastructure and accounting, auditing and reporting standards in emerging markets may not provide the same degree of investor information or protection as would generally apply in more developed markets. There may be limited financial or accounting information available with respect to local issuers and it may be difficult as a result for the Manager or Investment Manager to assess the value or prospects of an investment. In particular, greater reliance may be placed by the auditors on representations from the management of a company and there may be less independent verification of information than would apply in many developed countries. The valuation of assets, depreciation, exchange differences, deferred taxation, contingent liabilities and consolidation may also be treated differently from international accounting standards.

Investments in certain emerging markets may involve the risk that the custodial system are not as well developed as those in developed markets. In certain circumstances a Sub-Fund may not be able to recover or may encounter delays in the recovery of some of its assets. Such circumstances may include uncertainty relating to, or the retroactive application of legislation, the imposition of exchange controls or improper registration of title. In some emerging market countries evidence of title to shares is maintained in 'book-entry' form by an independent registrar who may not be subject to effective government supervision, which increases the risk of the registration of a Sub-Funds holdings of shares in such markets being lost through fraud, negligence or mere oversight on the part of such independent registrars. The costs borne by a Sub-Fund in investing and holding investments in such markets will generally be higher than in organised securities markets

#### Legal and Regulatory Risk

Laws governing foreign investment and financial transactions in emerging markets may be less sophisticated than in developed countries. Accordingly, a Sub-Fund which invests in emerging markets may be subject to additional risks, including inadequate investor protection, unclear or contradictory legislation or regulations and lack of enforcement thereof, ignorance or breach of legislation or regulations on the part of other market participants, lack of legal redress and breaches of confidentiality. It may be difficult to obtain and enforce a judgement in certain emerging markets in which assets of the Sub-Fund are invested.

#### Repatriation of Funds Risk

Some emerging markets may impose restrictions on foreign exchange, especially in relation to the repatriation of foreign funds. Such restrictions may include prohibition on the repatriation of foreign funds for a fixed time horizon and limitation of the percentage of invested funds to be repatriated at each time. As a result, a Sub-Fund could be adversely affected by the delay in, or refusal to grant an approval for repatriation of funds or by any official intervention affecting the repatriation of funds.

#### Increased Investment Costs and Taxation Risk

Emerging market investments may incur brokerage or stock transfer taxes levied by governments which would have the effect of increasing the cost of investment and which may reduce the realised gain or increases the loss on such investments at the same time. In addition, custodial expenses for emerging market investments are typically higher than for developed market investments. Dividend and interest payments from, and capital gains in respect of, emerging market investments may be subject to foreign taxes that may or may not be reclaimable.

#### Frontier Market Risk

A Sub-Fund may invest in investments in frontier markets or may have investments, the price of which are referenced to investments of issuers located in such countries.

Investment in frontier markets involves risk factors and special considerations which may not be typically associated with investing in more developed markets. These risks are considered comparable to those associated with emerging markets, as outlined in the section titled <u>Emerging Market Risk</u>.

#### **Investment in Russia**

Where specified in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may invest a portion of its assets in Russia. In addition to the risks disclosed above under the section titled <u>Emerging Market Risk</u>, investments in Russia may involve a particularly high degree of risk and special considerations not typically associated with investing in more developed markets, many of which stem from Russia's continuing political and economic instability and the slow-paced development of its market economy.

Such risks and special considerations include: (a) delays in settling portfolio transactions and the risk of loss arising out of Russia's system of share registration and custody; (b) pervasiveness of corruption, insider trading, and crime in the Russian economic system; (c) difficulties associated in obtaining accurate market valuations of many Russian investments, based partly on the limited amount of publicly available information; (d) the general financial condition of Russian companies, which may involve particularly large amounts of inter-company debt; (e) the risk that the Russian tax system will not be reformed to prevent inconsistent, retroactive and/or exorbitant taxation or, in the alternative, the risk that a reformed tax system may result in the inconsistent and unpredictable enforcement of the new tax laws (f) the risk that the government of Russia or other executive or legislative bodies may decide not to continue to support the economic reform programs implemented since the dissolution of the Soviet Union (g) the lack of corporate governance provisions applying in Russia generally, and (h) the lack of any rules or regulations relating to investor protection.

Some Russian securities are issued in book-entry form, with ownership recorded in a share register held by the issuer's registrar. Transfers may be effected by entries to the books of registrars. Transferees of shares may have no proprietary rights in respect of shares until their name appears in the register of shareholders of the issuer. The law and practice relating to registration of shareholdings are not well developed in Russia and registration delays and failures to register shares can occur In common with other emerging markets, Russia has no central source for the issuance or publication of corporate actions information. The Depositary therefore cannot guarantee the completeness or timeliness of the distribution of corporate actions notifications. Investments in securities listed or traded in Russia will only be made in securities that are listed or traded on the Moscow Exchange.

#### **Investment in China**

Where specified in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may invest a portion of its assets in investments issued by issuers located in the People's Republic of China (the "**PRC**"). In addition to the risks disclosed above under the section titled <u>Emerging Market Risk</u>, investments in securities of Chinese issuers may involve a particularly high degree of risk and special considerations not typically associated with investing in EU or US markets.

#### **Risks Related to Investments in China**

**Development of Economies in China.** The economies of the various regions in China differ from the economies of most developed countries in many aspects, including as to: (a) the political structure; (b) the degree of government involvement; (c) the degree of economic development: (d) the level and control of capital reinvestment; (e) the control of foreign exchange; (f) the allocation of resources and (g) the degree of liquidity in their capital markets. Certain economies in China have been transitioning from those which are centrally planned to more market oriented economies. For example, for more than two decades, the government of the PRC has implemented economic reform measures emphasising the utilisation of market forces in the development of the PRC economy. Although the Investment Manager believes these reforms will have a positive effect on the overall and long-term development of such economies, it cannot predict whether changes in economic, political and social conditions, laws, regulations and policies in China will have an adverse effect on the investments of a Sub-Fund.

Legal and Tax Systems. The legal and tax systems of China are less predictable than most legal and tax systems in countries with more developed capital markets. Currently, the tax rules and regulations prevailing in China are, as a general matter, either new or under varying stages of review and revision, and there is considerable uncertainty as to whether new laws will be enacted and, if enacted, the scope and content of such laws. Reliance on oral administrative guidance from regulators and procedural inefficiencies hinder legal remedies in many areas, including bankruptcy and the enforcement of creditors' rights. Moreover, companies may experience delays in China when obtaining governmental licences and approvals. These factors contribute to the systemic risks to which a Sub-Fund may be exposed. There can be no assurance that current taxes will not be increased or that additional sources of revenue or income, or other activities, will not be subject to new taxes, charges or similar fees in the future. Any such increase in taxes, charges or fees payable by the individual companies in the investment portfolio of a Sub-Fund, or a Sub-Fund itself, may reduce the returns for the Shareholders. In addition, changes to tax treaties (or their interpretation) between countries in which a Sub-Fund invests, and countries through which a Sub-Fund conducts its investment program, may have a significant adverse effect on a Sub-Fund's ability to efficiently realise income or capital gains. Consequently, it is possible that a Sub-Fund may face unfavorable tax treatment resulting in an increase in the taxes payable by a Sub-Fund on its investments. Any such increase in taxes could reduce the investment returns that might otherwise be available to the Shareholders. All these uncertainties may cause difficulties in the enforcement of statutory and contractual rights and interests. It cannot be predicted whether changes in the laws, regulations and policies of any jurisdiction in China will have an adverse effect on a Sub-Fund or its financial condition.

**Less Company Information and Regulation.** Generally, there is less publicly available information about companies in China. This may make it more difficult for the Investment Manager to stay informed of corporate action that may affect the price or value of a particular security. Further, China may lack uniform accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards, practices and requirements. These factors can make it difficult to analyse and compare the performance of companies in China.

Political and Economic Instability. Investing in securities issued in certain regions involves considerations and potential risks not typically associated with investments in securities of companies domiciled and operating in the G-7 nations, including the instability of governments, the possibility of expropriation, limitations on the use or removal of funds or other assets, changes or instability in governmental administration or economic or monetary policy, changed circumstances in dealings between nations and confiscatory taxation. A Sub-Fund may incur higher expenses from investment in the securities issued in certain countries than from investment in others. A Sub-Fund's investments in certain countries could be adversely affected by certain factors not present in developed nations, including lack of uniform accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards and potential difficulties in enforcing contractual obligations. In addition, the governments of such countries may participate in their economies through ownership or regulation in ways that can have a significant effect on securities prices. The economies of certain countries depend heavily on international trade and can be adversely affected by the enactment of trade barriers or changes in the economic conditions of their trading

partners. In some countries, especially developing or emerging countries, political or diplomatic developments could lead to programs that would adversely affect investments, such as confiscatory taxation or expropriation. Further, although the recent general trend in many of the less developed economies in China has been toward more open markets and the promotion of private business initiatives, no assurance can be given that the governments of these regions will continue to pursue such policies or that such policies may not be altered significantly. The China markets may experience significant adverse also economic developments, including substantial depreciation in currency exchange rates, or reduced economic growth rates or unstable currency fluctuations, increased interest rates, or reduced economic growth rates compared with investments in securities of issuers based in developed countries. Political instability, economic distress, the difficulties of adjustment to a market economy, social instability, organised crime or other factors beyond the Investment Manager's control could have a material adverse effect on the performance of a Sub-Fund. Although economic conditions are different in each country, investors' reactions to the developments in one country may have an adverse effect on the securities of issuers in other countries. Developments or conditions in emerging market countries may from time to time significantly affect the availability of credit in China and result in considerable outflows of funds and declines in the amount of foreign currency invested in these markets.

#### Risks Associated with CIBM

Although there is no quota restriction under the CIBM Rules, relevant information about a Sub-Fund's investments needs to be filed with PBOC and an updated filing may be required if there is any significant change to the filed information. It cannot be predicted whether PBOC will make any comments on or require any changes with respect to such information for the purpose of filing. If so required, PBOC instructions will need to be followed and the relevant changes will need to be made accordingly.

Market volatility and potential lack of liquidity due to low trading volume of certain debt securities in the CIBM may result in prices of certain debt securities traded on such market fluctuating significantly. By investing in such market a Sub-Fund is therefore subject to liquidity and volatility risks. The bid and offer spreads of the prices of such securities may be large, and a Sub-Fund may therefore incur significant trading and realisation costs and may even suffer losses when selling such investments. A Sub-Fund may also be exposed to risks associated with settlement procedures and default of counterparties. The counterparty which has entered into a transaction with a Sub-Fund may default in its obligation to settle the transaction by delivery of the relevant security or by payment for value. In addition, since the relevant filings and account opening for investment directly in CIBM have to be carried out via an onshore settlement agent, in such cases a Sub-Fund is subject to the risks of default or errors on the part of the onshore settlement agent.

The CIBM is also subject to regulatory risks. The CIBM Rules are very new and have yet to be tested on the market. At this stage the CIBM Rules are still subject to further clarification and/or changes, which may adversely affect a Sub-Fund's capability to invest in the CIBM. In the extreme circumstances where the relevant PRC authorities suspend account opening or trading on the CIBM, a Sub-Fund's ability to invest in the CIBM will be limited and a Sub-Fund may suffer substantial losses as a result.

The CIBM Rules allow foreign investors to remit investment amounts in Renminbi ("RMB") or foreign currency into China for investing in the CIBM. For repatriation of funds out of China by a Sub-Fund, the ratio of RMB to foreign currency should generally match the original currency ratio when the investment principal was remitted into China, with a maximum permissible deviation of 10%. Such requirements may change in the future which may have an adverse impact on a Sub-Fund's investment in the CIBM. PBOC will exercise on-going supervision on a Sub-Fund's trading under the CIBM Rules and may take relevant administrative actions such as suspension of trading and mandatory exit against a Sub-Fund and/or the Investment Manager in the event of any noncompliance with the CIBM Rules.

Except for interest income from certain bonds (i.e. government bonds, local government bonds and railway bonds which are entitled to a 100% enterprise income tax exemption and 50% enterprise incom18e tax exemption respectively in accordance with the Implementation Rules to the Enterprise Income Tax Law, a circular dated 10 March 2016 on the Circular on Income Tax Policies on Interest Income from Railway Bonds under Caishui [2016] No. 30 and a circular dated 16 April 2019 on the Announcement on Income Tax Policies on Income from Railway Bonds), interest income derived by non-resident institutional investors from other bonds traded through the CIBM is PRC-sourced income and subject to PRC withholding income tax at a rate of 10% and VAT at a rate of 6%.

According to the Circular on the Enterprise Income Tax and Value-Added Tax Policies for Foreign Institutions investing in Onshore Bond Markets, the enterprise income tax and VAT of the coupon interest income gained by overseas institutions in China bond markets will be temporarily exempted from 7 November 2018 to 6 November 2021. The scope of the enterprise income tax exemption has excluded bond interest gained by foreign institutions' onshore entities/establishment that directly connected with such onshore are entities/establishment.

Capital gains derived by non-resident institutional investors from the trading of CIBM bonds are technically considered as non-PRC sourced gains hence not taxable for PRC withholding income tax. While the PRC tax authorities are currently enforcing such non-taxable treatment in practice, no clear guidance is available on such non-taxable treatment under the current tax regulations.

Pursuant to another circular dated 30 June 2016 on the Supplementary Circular on VAT Policies on Interbank Transactions of Financial Institutions under Caishui [2016] No. 70, the capital gains derived by foreign institutions approved by PBOC from the investment in the local currency markets of CIBM shall be exempted from VAT.

In addition, the tax law and regulations of the PRC are constantly changing, and they may be changed with retrospective effect. The interpretation and applicability of the tax law and regulations by tax authorities are not as consistent and transparent as those of more developed nations, and may vary from region to region. As a result, the PRC taxes and duties payable by the Investment Manager and which are to be reimbursed by a Sub-Fund to the extent attributable may change at any time.

### Risks associated with the Stock Connect Scheme

Where a Sub-Fund invests through the Stock Connect Scheme, it will be subject to the following risks:-

Quota limitations risk. The Stock Connect Scheme is subject to quota limitations. Trading under the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect will be subject to a daily quota respectively ("Daily Quota"). The Daily Quota will apply on a 'net buy' basis. In particular, once the remaining balance of the Northbound Daily Quota drops to zero or the Northbound Daily Quota is exceeded during the opening call auction session, new buy orders will be rejected (though investors will be allowed to sell their cross-boundary securities regardless of the guota balance). Therefore, guota limitations may restrict a Sub-Fund's ability to invest in China A shares through the Stock Connect Scheme on a timely basis, and a Sub-Fund may not be able to effectively pursue its investment strategies.

**Suspension risk**. Each of the SEHK, SSE and SZSE reserves the right to suspend Northbound and/or Southbound trading if necessary for ensuring an orderly and fair market and that risks are managed prudently. Consent from the relevant regulator would be sought before a suspension is triggered. Where a suspension in the Northbound trading through the Stock Connect Scheme is effected, a Sub-Fund's ability to access the PRC market will be adversely affected.

**Differences in trading days.** The Stock Connect Scheme only operates on days when both the PRC and Hong Kong stock markets are open for trading and when banks in both markets are open on the corresponding settlement days. Therefore, it is possible that there are occasions when it is a normal trading day for the SSE or SZSE but Hong Kong stock markets or banks are closed and overseas investors (such as a Sub-Fund) cannot carry out any China A shares trading. Due to the differences in trading days, a Sub-Fund may be subject to a risk of price fluctuations in China A shares on a day that the PRC stock markets are open for trading but the Hong Kong stock market is closed.

**Operational risk**. The Stock Connect Scheme provides a channel for investors from Hong Kong and overseas to access the PRC stock markets directly.

The Stock Connect Scheme is premised on the functioning of the operational systems of the relevant market participants. Market participants are able to participate in these programmes subject to meeting certain information technology capability, risk management and other requirements as may be specified by the relevant exchange and/or clearing house.

Market participants generally have configured and adapted their operational and technical systems for the purpose of trading China A shares through the Stock Connect Scheme. However, it should be appreciated that the securities regimes and legal systems of the two markets differ significantly and in order for the programmes to operate, market participants may need to address issues arising from the differences on an ongoing basis.

Further, the 'connectivity' in the Stock Connect Scheme requires routing of orders across the border. SEHK has set up an order routing system ("**China Stock Connect System**") to capture, consolidate and route the crossboundary orders input by exchange participants. There is no assurance that the systems of the SEHK and market participants will function properly or will continue to be adapted to changes and developments in both markets. In the event that the relevant systems failed to function properly, trading in both markets through the programme could be disrupted. A Sub-Fund's ability to access the China A shares market (and hence to pursue its investment strategy) will be adversely affected.

Restrictions on selling imposed by front-end monitoring – PRC regulations require that before an investor sells any share, there should be sufficient shares in the account; otherwise SSE or SZSE will reject the sell order concerned. SEHK will carry out pre-trade checking on China A shares sell orders of its participants (i.e. the stock brokers) to ensure there is no over-selling.

Generally, if a Sub-Fund desires to sell certain China A shares it holds, it must transfer those China A shares to the respective accounts of its brokers before the market

opens on the day of selling ("**Trading Day**") unless its brokers can otherwise confirm that a Sub-Fund has sufficient China A shares in the accounts. If it fails to meet this deadline, it will not be able to sell those shares on the Trading Day. Because of this requirement, a Sub-Fund may not be able to dispose of holdings of China A shares in a timely manner.

Alternatively, if a Sub-Fund maintains its China A shares with a custodian which is a custodian participant or general clearing participant participating in the Central Clearing and Settlement System ("CCASS") operated by Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited ("**HKSCC**") for the clearing securities listed or traded on SEHK), a Sub-Fund may request such custodian to open a special segregated account ("SPSA") in CCASS to maintain its holdings in China A shares under the enhanced pre-trade checking model. Each SPSA will be assigned a unique 'Investor ID' by CCASS for the purpose of facilitating the system to verify the holdings of an investor such as a Sub-Fund. Provided that there is sufficient holding in the SPSA when a broker inputs a Sub-Fund's sell order, a Sub-Fund will only need to transfer China A shares from its SPSA to its broker's account after execution and not before placing the sell order and a Sub-Fund will not be subject to the risk of being unable to dispose of its holdings of China A shares in a timely manner due to failure to transfer China A shares to its brokers in a timely manner.

Recalling of eligible stocks – When a stock is recalled from the scope of eligible stocks for trading via the Stock Connect Scheme, the stock can only be sold but restricted from being bought. This may affect the investment portfolio or strategy of a Sub-Fund, for example, when the Investment Manager wishes to purchase a stock which is recalled from the scope of eligible stocks.

Custody, clearing and settlement risk – The Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited ("**HKSCC**"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of HKEX, will be responsible for the clearing, settlement and the provision of depository, nominee and other related services of the trades executed by Hong Kong market participants and investors. The China A shares traded through Stock Connect Scheme are issued in scripless form, so investors will not hold any physical China A shares. Hong Kong and overseas investors (including where relevant a Sub-Fund) who have acquired SSE securities or SZSE securities through Northbound trading should maintain the SSE securities or SZSE securities with their brokers' or custodians' stock accounts with the CCASS.

HKSCC and ChinaClear have established the clearing links and each is a participant of each other to facilitate clearing and settlement of cross-boundary trades. For cross-boundary trades initiated in a market, the clearing house of that market will on one hand clear and settle with its own clearing participants, and on the other hand undertake to fulfil the clearing and settlement obligations of its clearing participants with the counterparty clearing house.

Should the remote event of ChinaClear default occur and ChinaClear be declared as a defaulter, HKSCC's liabilities in Northbound trades under its market contracts with clearing participants will be limited to assisting clearing participants in pursuing their claims against ChinaClear. HKSCC will in good faith, seek recovery of the outstanding stocks and monies from ChinaClear through available legal channels or through ChinaClear's liquidation. In that event, a Sub-Fund may suffer delay in the recovery process or may not be able to fully recover its losses from ChinaClear.

Participation in corporate actions and shareholders' meetings – Notwithstanding the fact that HKSCC does not claim proprietary interests in the SSE securities and SZSE securities held in its omnibus stock account in ChinaClear, ChinaClear as the share registrar for SSE/SZSE listed companies will still treat HKSCC as one of the shareholders when it handles corporate actions in respect of such SSE securities or SZSE securities (as the case may be).

HKSCC will monitor the corporate actions affecting SSE securities and SZSE securities and keep the relevant brokers or custodians participating in CCASS ("CCASS Participants") informed of all such corporate actions that require CCASS Participants to take steps in order to participate in them. The HKSCC will keep CCASS Participants informed of corporate actions of SSE securities and SZSE securities. Where the articles of association of a listed company do not prohibit the appointment of proxy/multiple proxies by its shareholder, HKSCC will make arrangements to appoint one or more investors as its proxies or representatives to attend shareholders' meetings when instructed. Further, investors (with holdings reaching the thresholds required under the PRC regulations and the articles of associations of listed companies) may, through their CCASS Participants, pass on proposed resolutions to listed companies via HKSCC under the CCASS rules. HKSCC will pass on such resolutions to the companies as shareholder on record if so permitted under the relevant regulations and requirements. Hong Kong and overseas investors (including a Sub-Fund) are holding SSE securities and SZSE securities traded via the Stock Connect Scheme through their brokers or custodians, and they will need to comply with the arrangement and deadline specified by their respective brokers or custodians (i.e. CCASS Participants). The time for them to take actions for some types of corporate actions of SSE securities and SZSE securities may be very short. Therefore, it is possible that a Sub-Fund may not be able to participate in some corporate actions in a timely manner.

Nominee arrangements in holding China A shares – HKSCC is the nominee holder of the SSE ecurities and SZSE securities acquired by Hong Kong and overseas investors (including, where relevant a Sub-Fund)

through the Stock Connect Scheme. The current Stock Connect Scheme rules expressly provide for the concept of a 'nominee holder' and there are other laws and regulations in the PRC which recognise the concepts of 'beneficial owner' and 'nominee holder'. Although there is reasonable ground to believe that an investor may be able to take legal action in its own name to enforce its rights in the courts in the PRC if it can provide evidence to show that it is the beneficial owner of SSE securities/ SZSE securities and that it has a direct interest in the matter, investors should note that some of the relevant PRC rules related to nominee holder are only departmental regulations and are generally untested in the PRC. There is no assurance that a Sub-Fund will not encounter difficulties or delays in terms of enforcing its rights in relation to China A shares acquired through the Stock Connect Scheme. However, regardless of whether a beneficial owner of SSE securities under Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect or SZSE securities under Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect is legally entitled to bring legal action directly in the PRC courts against a listed company to enforce its rights, HKSCC is prepared to provide assistance to the beneficial owners of SSE securities and SZSE securities where necessary.

No Protection by Investor Compensation Fund – Investments through the Stock Connect Scheme are conducted through brokers, and are subject to the risks of default by such brokers' in their obligations.

A Sub-Fund's investments through Northbound trading under the Stock Connect Scheme are not covered by the Hong Kong's Investor Compensation Fund, which is established to pay compensation to investors of any nationality who suffer pecuniary losses as a result of default of a licensed intermediary or authorised financial institution in relation to exchange-traded products in Hong Kong. Therefore, where relevant a Sub-Fund is exposed to the risks of default of the broker(s) it engages in its trading in China A shares through the Stock Connect Scheme. Further, since a Sub-Fund would be carrying out Northbound trading through securities brokers in Hong Kong but not PRC brokers, it is not protected by the China Securities Investor Protection Fund (中國證券投資者保護基金) in the PRC.

Regulatory risk – The Stock Connect Scheme will be subject to regulations promulgated by regulatory authorities and implementation rules made by the stock exchanges in the PRC and Hong Kong. Further, new regulations may be promulgated from time to time by the regulators in connection with operations and crossborder legal enforcement in connection with crossborder trades under the Stock Connect Scheme.

It should be noted that the regulations are untested and there is no certainty as to how they will be applied. Moreover, the current regulations are subject to change. There can be no assurance that the Stock Connect Scheme will not be abolished. A Sub-Fund, which may invest in the PRC stock markets through the Stock Connect Scheme, may be adversely affected as a result of such changes.

#### **PRC Tax risk**

#### (a) Dividends

Pursuant to the 'Notice about the tax policies related to the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect' (Caishui [2014] No. 81) ("**Notice No. 81**") promulgated by the Ministry of Finance of the PRC ("**MOF**"), the State Administration of Taxation of the PRC ("**SAT**") and the China Securities Regulatory Commission ("**CSRC**") on 14 November 2014, a Sub-Fund is subject to a withholding income tax ("**WHT**") at 10% on dividends received from China A shares traded via Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, unless reduced under a double tax treaty with the PRC upon application to and obtaining approval from the competent PRC authority.

Pursuant to the 'Notice on the tax policies related to the Pilot program of Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect' (Caishui [2016] No. 127) ("**Notice No. 127**") promulgated by the MOF, SAT and CSRC on 5 November 2016, a Sub-Fund is subject to a WHT at 10% on dividends received from China A shares traded via Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect.

Dividends received by a Sub-Fund from China A shares traded via the Stock Connect Scheme should not be subject to VAT.

#### (b) Capital gains

Pursuant to Notice No. 81 and Notice No. 127, PRC corporate income tax ("**CIT**") will be temporarily exempted on capital gains derived by Hong Kong and overseas investors (including, where relevant a Sub-Fund) on the trading of China A shares through the Stock Connect Scheme.

Notice No. 81, which was issued under the PRC Business Tax ("**BT**") regime, stated that investors in the Hong Kong market (including, where relevant a Sub-Fund) are temporarily exempt from PRC BT with respect to gains derived from the trading of China A shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect.

Pursuant to Notice No. 127, investors in the Hong Kong market (including a Sub-Fund) are temporarily exempt from PRC VAT with respect to gains derived from the trading of China A shares through the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect.

Since 19 September, 2008 onwards, only the seller is taxable to stamp duty at the rate of 0.1% on the sale of PRC listed shares and the buyer is not liable to any stamp duty.

It is noted that Notice No. 81 and Notice No. 127 both state that the exemption on CIT, BT and VAT effective from 17 November, 2014 and 5 December, 2016 respectively is temporary. As such, as and when the PRC

authorities announce the expiry date of the exemption, a Sub-Fund may in future need to make provision to reflect taxes payable, which may have a substantial negative impact on the Sub-Fund's NAV.

#### **Liquidity Risk**

The Sub-Funds endeavour to acquire only such financial instruments for which a liquid market exists. However, under certain market conditions, such as during volatile markets or when trading in certain investments or markets is otherwise impaired, the liquidity of a Sub-Fund's investments may be reduced. During such times, a Sub-Fund may be unable to dispose of certain investments, which would adversely affect the Sub-Fund's ability to rebalance its portfolio or to meet redemption requests. In addition, such circumstances may force the relevant Sub-Fund to dispose of investments at reduced prices, thereby adversely affecting a Sub-Fund's performance. If other market participants are seeking to dispose of similar investments at the same time, a Sub-Fund may be unable to sell or exit such investments or prevent losses relating to such investments. Furthermore, if a Sub-Fund incurs substantial trading losses, the need for liquidity could rise sharply while its access to liquidity could be impaired. In addition, in conjunction with a market downturn, a Sub-Fund's counterparties could incur losses of their own, thereby weakening their financial condition and increasing a Sub-Fund's credit risk with respect to them. Further it may difficult to value illiquid securities accurately which may lead to difficulties with confirming the final Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund.

#### Large Redemption Risk

Substantial redemption requests by Shareholders in a concentrated period of time could require a Sub-Fund to liquidate certain of its investments more rapidly than might otherwise be desirable in order to raise cash to fund the redemptions and achieve a portfolio appropriately reflecting a smaller asset base. This may limit the ability of the Manager, or the Investment Manager where appointed, to successfully implement the investment programme of a Sub-Fund and could negatively impact the value of Shares being redeemed and the value of Shares that remain in issue. Moreover, regardless of the time period over which substantial redemption requests are made, the resulting reduction in the Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund could make it more difficult for a Sub-Fund to generate profits or recover losses. Any redemption by a large Shareholder could have an adverse impact on the remaining Shareholders in a Sub-Fund as their proportionate share of the fees and expenses could increase. Shareholders will not receive notification of substantial redemption requests received in respect of a Sub-Fund and therefore may not have the opportunity to redeem their Shares or portion thereof prior to or at the same time as the redeeming Shareholders.

### Settlement Risk relating to Receipt of Subscription Monies after Dealing Day

Where provided for in the relevant Supplement, a Sub-Fund may accept subscriptions after the relevant Dealing Day. Shareholders in a Sub-Fund bear the risk of an applicant failing to provide subscription monies and the Sub-Fund incurring a loss. Whilst the defaulting applicant will be contractually required to indemnify the relevant Sub-Fund for any losses, costs or expenses incurred by the Sub-Fund arising out of any non-receipt of non-clearance of subscription monies, there is a risk that the Sub-Fund may not be able to recover such costs from the applicant. Furthermore, to the extent that a Sub-Fund suffers any negative performance between the Dealing Day in respect of which the Shares are issued and the Dealing Day on which the relevant Shares are subsequently deemed compulsorily redeemed and where the Company does not succeed in recovering such loss from the relevant applicant, the relevant Sub-Fund may suffer a loss as a result of the Company being required to compulsorily redeem such Shares at the prevailing Net Asset Value.

#### **Valuation Risks**

Certain investments held by a Sub-Fund may be valued at the probable realisation value as determined in accordance with the valuation provisions set out in the section titled <u>Calculation of Net Asset Value</u>. Estimates of the fair value of such investments are inherently difficult to establish and are the subject of substantial uncertainty. Where an investment is valued using a probable realisation value, there is no guarantee that such prices will accurately reflect the price the relevant Sub-Fund will receive upon the sale of the investment and to the extent that a Sub-Fund sells an investment at a price lower than the price which has been used to value the investment, its Net Asset Value will be adversely affected.

The Company may consult the Manager or an Investment Manager with respect to the valuation of unquoted investments. There is an inherent conflict of interest between the involvement of the Manager in determining the valuation price of a Sub-Fund's investments and its other responsibilities and fee entitlement.

### Operation of a Subscription/Redemption Account

The Company operates a Subscription/Redemption Account for each Sub-Fund. Monies in each Subscription/Redemption Account are deemed assets of the respective Sub-Fund and shall not have the protection of the Investor Money Regulations. There is a risk for investors to the extent that monies are held by the Company in the Subscription/Redemption Account for the account of a Sub-Fund at a point where that Sub-Fund becomes insolvent. In respect of any claim by an investor in relation to monies held in the Subscription/Redemption Account, the investor shall rank as an unsecured creditor of the relevant Sub-Fund.

#### **Nominee Arrangement**

Where an investor chooses to invest in a Sub-Fund via a nominee arrangement, they should note that Shares acquired via such nominee will be registered in the name of that nominee and all rights in respect of those Shares will be exercisable against the Company only through the nominee. The Company will deal with the nominee as the registered Shareholder and the investor will need to ensure that it enters into an arrangement with the nominee under which the nominee agrees to forward all relevant information to the investor and to seek their instructions in relation to any matters affecting the Shares held by them. Neither the Company, the Manager or the Administrator will have any liability for any failure by the nominee to exercise any rights attached to Shares in accordance with instructions issued by the underlying investors.

#### Handling of Mail

Mail addressed to the Company and received at its registered office will be forwarded unopened to the Administrator to be dealt with. None of the Company, its directors, officers or service providers will bear any responsibility for any delay howsoever caused in mail reaching the Administrator.

#### Late Share Subscriptions and Redemptions

Where requests for subscription or redemption are received late (i.e. after the relevant Dealing Deadline), there will be a delay between the time of submission of the request and the actual date of subscription or repurchase. Such deferrals or delays may operate to decrease the number of Shares or the repurchase amount to be received.

### Allocation of Shortfalls Among Classes of a Sub-Fund

The right of holders of any Class of Shares to participate in the assets of the Company is limited to the assets (if any) of the relevant Sub-Fund and all the assets comprising a Sub-Fund will be available to meet all of the liabilities of the Sub-Fund, regardless of the different amounts stated to be payable on the separate Classes (as set out in the relevant Supplement).

For example, if on a winding-up of the Company, the amounts received by the Company (after payment of all fees, expenses and other liabilities which are to be borne by the relevant Sub-Fund) are insufficient to pay the full repurchase amounts payable in respect of all Classes of Shares of the relevant Sub-Fund, each Class of Shares of the Sub-Fund will rank pari passu with each other Class of Shares of the relevant Sub-Fund, and the proceeds of the relevant Sub-Fund will be distributed equally amongst each Shareholder of that Sub-Fund pro rata to the amount paid up on the Shares held by each Shareholder. The relevant Shareholders will have no further right of payment in respect of their Shares or any claim against any other Sub-Fund or any other assets of the Company.

This may mean that the overall return (taking account of any dividends already paid) to Shareholders who hold Shares paying dividends quarterly or more frequently may be higher than the overall return to Shareholders who hold Shares paying dividends annually and that the overall return to Shareholders who hold Shares paying dividends may be higher than the overall return to Shareholders who hold Shares paying no dividends.

In practice, cross liability between Classes is only likely to arise where the aggregate amounts payable in respect of any Class exceed the assets of the Sub-Fund notionally allocated to that Class, that is, those amounts (if any) received by the Company (after payment of all fees, expenses and other liabilities which are to be borne by such Sub-Fund) that are intended to fund payments in respect of such Class or are otherwise attributable to that Class. In these circumstances, the remaining assets of the Sub-Fund notionally allocated to any other Class of the same Sub-Fund may be available to meet such payments and may accordingly not be available to meet any amounts that otherwise would have been payable on such other Class.

## 8.3 RISK FACTORS NOT EXHAUSTIVE

The investment risks set out in this Prospectus do not purport to be exhaustive and potential investors should be aware that an investment in any Sub-fund may be exposed to risks of an exceptional nature from time to time.

## 9 Taxation

## 9.1 GENERAL

The following statements on taxation are with regard to the law and practice in force in Ireland at the date of this document and do not constitute legal or tax advice to Shareholders or prospective Shareholders. As is the case with any investment, there can be no guarantee that the tax position or proposed tax position prevailing at the time an investment in the Company is made will endure indefinitely, as the basis for and rates of taxation can fluctuate.

Prospective Shareholders should familiarise themselves with and, where appropriate, take advice on the laws and regulations (such as those relating to taxation and exchange controls) applicable to the subscription for, and the holding and repurchase of, Shares in the places of their citizenship, residence and domicile. The Directors recommend that Shareholders obtain tax advice from an appropriate source in relation to the tax liability arising from the holding of Shares in the Company and any investment returns from those Shares.

## 9.2 IRELAND

## 9.2.1 Taxation of the Company

The Directors have been advised that the Company is an investment undertaking within the meaning of section 739B of TCA and therefore is not chargeable to Irish tax on its relevant income or relevant gains so long as the Company is resident for tax purposes in Ireland. The Company will be resident for tax purposes in Ireland if it is centrally managed and controlled in Ireland. It is intended that the Directors of the Company will conduct the affairs of the Company in a manner that will allow for this.

Notwithstanding the above, a charge to tax may arise for the Company in respect of Shareholders on the happening of a "**Chargeable Event**" in the Company.

A Chargeable Event includes:

- (a) any payment to a Shareholder by the Company in respect of their Shares;
- (b) any transfer, cancellation, redemption or repurchase of Shares; and
- (c) any deemed disposal by a Shareholder of their Shares at the end of a Relevant Period (a "Deemed Disposal").

A "**Relevant Period**" is a period of 8 years beginning with the acquisition of Shares by a Shareholder and each subsequent period of 8 years beginning immediately after the preceding relevant period.

A Chargeable Event does not include:

- (a) any transaction in relation to Shares held in a recognised clearing system;
- (b) any exchange by a Shareholder effected by way of a bargain made at arm's length by the Company, of Shares in the Company for other Shares in the Company;
- (c) certain transfers of Shares between spouses or civil partners and former spouses or former civil partners;
- (d) an exchange of Shares arising on a qualifying amalgamation or reconstruction of the Company with another Irish investment undertaking; or
- (e) the cancellation of Shares in the Company arising from an exchange in relation to a scheme of amalgamation (as defined in section 739HA TCA).

On the happening of a Chargeable Event, the Company shall be entitled to deduct the appropriate amount of

tax on any payment made to a Shareholder in respect of the Chargeable Event. On the occurrence of a Chargeable Event where no payment is made by the Company to the Shareholder, the Company may appropriate or cancel the required number of Shares to meet the tax liability.

Where the Chargeable Event is a Deemed Disposal and the value of Shares held by Irish Resident Shareholders in the Company is less than 10% of the total value of Shares in the Company (or a Sub-Fund) and the Company has made an election to the Revenue Commissioners to report annually certain details for each Irish Resident Shareholder, the Company will not be required to deduct the appropriate tax and the Irish Resident Shareholder (and not the Company) must pay the tax on the Deemed Disposal on a self-assessment basis. Credit is available against appropriate tax relating to the Chargeable Event for appropriate tax paid by the Company or the Shareholder on any previous Deemed Disposal. On the eventual disposal by the Shareholder of the Shares, a refund of any unutilised credit will be payable.

## 9.2.2 Taxation of Shareholders

**Non-Irish Resident Shareholders**. Non-Irish Resident Shareholders will not be chargeable to Irish tax on the happening of a Chargeable Event provided that either:

- (a) the Company is in possession of a completed Relevant Declaration to the effect that the Shareholder is not an Irish Resident, or
- (b) the Company is in possession of written notice of approval from the Revenue Commissioners to the effect that the requirement to provide a Relevant Declaration is deemed to have been complied with in respect of that Shareholder and the written notice of approval has not been withdrawn by the Revenue Commissioners.

If the Company is not in possession of a Relevant Declaration or the Company is in possession of information which would reasonably suggest that the Relevant Declaration is not or is no longer materially correct, the Company must deduct tax on the happening of a Chargeable Event in relation to such Shareholder. The tax deducted will generally not be refunded.

Intermediaries acting on behalf of non-Irish Resident Shareholders can claim the same exemption on behalf of the Shareholders for whom they are acting. The intermediary must complete a Relevant Declaration that it is acting on behalf of a non-Irish Resident Shareholder.

A non-Irish Resident corporate Shareholder which holds Shares directly or indirectly by or for a trading branch or agency of the Shareholder in Ireland, will be liable for Irish corporation tax on income from the Shares or gains made on the disposal of the Shares. **Exempt Irish Shareholders.** The Company is not required to deduct tax in respect of an Exempt Irish Shareholder so long as the Company is in possession of a completed Relevant Declaration from those persons and the Company has no reason to believe that the Relevant Declaration is materially incorrect. The Exempt Irish Shareholder must notify the Company if it ceases to be an Exempt Irish Shareholder. Exempt Irish Shareholders in respect of whom the Company is not in possession of a Relevant Declaration will be treated by the Company as if they are not Exempt Irish Shareholders.

While the Company is not required to deduct tax in respect of Exempt Irish Shareholders, those Shareholders may themselves be liable to Irish tax on their income, profits and gains in relation to any sale, transfer, repurchase, redemption or cancellation of Shares or dividends or distributions or other payments in respect of their Shares depending on their circumstances. It is the obligation of the Exempt Irish Shareholder to account for such tax to the Revenue Commissioners.

**Irish-Resident Shareholders**. Irish Resident Shareholders (who are not Exempt Irish Shareholders) will be liable to tax on the happening of a Chargeable Event. Tax at the rate of 41% will be deducted by the Company on payments made to the Shareholder in relation to the Shares or on the sale, transfer, Deemed Disposal (subject to the 10% threshold outlined above), cancellation, redemption or repurchase of Shares or the making of any other payment in respect of the Shares.

An Irish Resident Shareholder who is not a company and is not an Exempt Irish Shareholder will not be liable to any further income or capital gains tax in respect of any sale, transfer, Deemed Disposal, cancellation, redemption or repurchase, of Shares or the making of any other payment in respect of their Shares.

Where the Irish Resident Shareholder is a company which is not an Exempt Irish Shareholder, and the payment is not taxable as trading income under Schedule D Case I, the amount received will be treated as the net amount of an annual payment chargeable to tax under Schedule D Case IV from the gross amount of which income tax has been deducted. The rate of tax applicable to a Chargeable Event in respect of any Irish tax resident corporate investor in this instance is 25% provided the corporate investor has made a declaration to the Company including its Irish tax reference number.

Where the Irish Resident Shareholder is a company which is not an Exempt Irish Shareholder, and the payment is taxable as trading income under Schedule D Case I, the following provisions apply:

(a) the amount received by the Shareholder is increased by any amount of tax deducted by the Company and will be treated as income of the Shareholder for the chargeable period in which the payment is made;

- (b) where the payment is made on the sale, transfer, Deemed Disposal, cancellation, redemption or repurchase of Shares, such income will be reduced by the amount of consideration in money or money's worth given by the Shareholder for the acquisition of those Shares; and
- (c) the amount of tax deducted by the Company will be set off against the Irish corporation tax assessable on the Shareholder in respect of the chargeable period in which the payment is made.

**Personal Portfolio Investment Undertaking**. An investment undertaking will be considered to be a personal portfolio investment undertaking (PPIU) in relation to a specific Irish Resident Shareholder where that Irish Resident Shareholder can influence the selection of some or all of the property of the undertaking. The undertaking will only be a PPIU in respect of those Irish Resident Shareholders who can influence the selection. A gain arising on a chargeable event in relation to a PPIU will be taxed at the rate of 60%. An undertaking will not be considered to be a PPIU where certain conditions are complied with as set out in section 739BA TCA.

**Currency Gains**. Where a currency gain is made by an Irish Resident Shareholder on the disposal of Shares, that Shareholder may be liable to capital gains tax in respect of any chargeable gain made on the disposal.

**Stamp Duty**. On the basis that the Company qualifies as an investment undertaking within the meaning of section 739B TCA, no Irish stamp duty will be payable on the subscription, transfer or repurchase of Shares. The stamp duty implications for subscriptions for Shares or transfer or repurchase of Shares in specie should be considered on a case by case basis.

**Capital Acquisitions Tax.** No Irish gift tax or inheritance tax (capital acquisitions tax) liability will arise on a gift or inheritance of Shares provided that:

- (a) at the date of the disposition the transferor of the Shares is neither domiciled nor ordinarily resident in Ireland, and, at the date of the gift or inheritance the transferee of the Shares is neither domiciled nor ordinarily resident in Ireland; and
- (b) the Shares are comprised in the gift or inheritance at the date of the gift or inheritance and at the valuation date.

## 9.2.3 Other Tax Matters

The income and capital gains received by the Company from securities issued in countries other than Ireland or assets located in countries other than Ireland may be subject to taxes including withholding tax in the countries where such income and gains arise. The Company may not be able to benefit from reduced rates of withholding tax by virtue of the double taxation treaties in operation between Ireland and other countries. The Directors will have sole discretion as to whether the Company will apply for such benefits and may decide not to apply for such benefits if they determine that it may be administratively burdensome, cost prohibitive or otherwise impractical.

In the event that the Company receives any repayment of withholding tax suffered, the Net Asset Value of the Company will not be restated and the benefit of any repayment will be allocated to the then existing Shareholders rateably at the time of repayment.

# 9.3 AUTOMATIC EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION

The Company is obliged, pursuant to the IGA, Council Directive 2011/16/EU, section 891E, section 891F and section 891G of the TCA and regulations made pursuant to those sections, to collect certain information about its investors.

The Company will be required to provide certain information to the Revenue Commissioners in relation to the investors (including information in respect of the investor's tax residence status) and also in relation to accounts held by investors. For further information on FATCA or CRS please refer to the website of the Revenue Commissioners at www.revenue.ie/en/business/aeoi/index.html.

Further detail in respect of FATCA and CRS is set out below.

## 9.4 FATCA

On 21 December 2012, the governments of Ireland and the U.S. signed the IGA.

The IGA provides for the automatic reporting and exchange of information in relation to accounts held in Irish 'financial institutions' by U.S. persons and the reciprocal exchange of information regarding U.S. financial accounts held by Irish Residents. The Company is subject to these rules. Complying with such requirements will require the Company to request and obtain certain information and documentation from its Shareholders, other account holders and (where applicable) the beneficial owners of its Shareholders and to provide any information and documentation indicating direct or indirect ownership by U.S. Persons to the competent authorities in Ireland. Shareholders and other account holders will be required to comply with these requirements, and non-complying Shareholders may be subject to compulsory redemption and/ or U.S withholding tax of 30% on withholdable payments and/or other monetary penalties.

The IGA provides that Irish financial institutions will report to the Revenue Commissioners in respect of U.S. account-holders and, in exchange, U.S. financial institutions will be required to report to the IRS in respect of any Irish-resident account-holders. The two tax authorities will then automatically exchange this information on an annual basis.

The Company or the Administrator acting on behalf of the Company shall be entitled to require Shareholders to provide any information regarding their tax status, identity or residency in order to satisfy any reporting requirements which the Company may have as a result of the IGA or any legislation promulgated in connection with the IGA and Shareholders will be deemed, by their subscription for or holding of Shares to have authorised the automatic disclosure of such information by the Company or any other person to the relevant tax authorities.

# 9.5 OECD COMMON REPORTING STANDARD

Ireland has provided for the implementation of CRS through section 891F of the TCA and the enactment of the CRS Regulations.

CRS is a global OECD tax information exchange initiative which is aimed at encouraging a coordinated approach to disclosure of income earned by individuals and organisations.

Ireland and a number of other jurisdictions have entered or will enter into multilateral arrangements modelled on the Common Reporting Standard for Automatic Exchange of Financial Account Information published by the OECD. The Company is required to provide certain information to the Revenue Commissioners about investors resident or established in jurisdictions which are party to CRS arrangements.

The Company or the Administrator acting on behalf of the Company will request and obtain certain information in relation to the tax residence of its shareholders or 'account holders' for CRS purposes and (where applicable) will request information in relation to the beneficial owners of any such account holders. The Company, or a person appointed by the Company, will report the information required to the Revenue Commissioners by 30 June in the year following the year of assessment for which a return is due. The Revenue Commissioners will share the appropriate information with the relevant tax authorities in participating jurisdictions.

## 9.6 DAC6 DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS FOR REPORTABLE CROSS-BORDER TAX ARRANGEMENTS

On 25 June 2018, Council Directive (EU) 2018/822 ("**DAC6**") introduced rules regarding the mandatory automatic exchange of information in the field of taxation in relation to reportable cross-border arrangements.

DAC6 imposes mandatory reporting requirements on EU-based intermediaries who design, market, organise, make available for implementation or manage the implementation of potentially aggressive cross-border tax-planning schemes. It also covers persons who provide aid, assistance or advice in relation to potentially aggressive cross-border tax-planning schemes, where they can be reasonably expected to know that they have performed that function. If the intermediary is located outside the EU or is bound by legal professional privilege, the obligation to report may pass to the taxpayer. DAC6 was required to be transposed by each EU member state by the end of 2019 with the measures taking effect from 1 July 2020. In addition, arrangements implemented between 25 June 2018 and 30 June 2020 are also subject to the reporting requirements.

Intermediaries and/or taxpayers will be required to report any reportable cross-border arrangements within 30 days from the earliest of:

- (a) The day after the arrangement is made available for implementation;
- (b) The day after the arrangement is ready for implementation; or
- (c) When the first step in the implementation of the arrangement was taken.

Under the provisions of DAC 6, the first reports were required by 31 August 2020. It is not yet known whether the EU Commission, or individual Member States, will delay reporting dates, or agree to effectively defer reporting, in 2020 and, as such, the final timing with respect to any such reporting obligation is unclear.

The transactions contemplated under the Prospectus may fall within the scope of mandatory disclosure rules under DAC6 or equivalent local law provisions and thus may qualify as reportable cross-border arrangements within the meaning of such provisions. If that were the case, any person that falls within the definition of an 'intermediary' with respect to the Company may have to report certain transactions entered into by the Company to the relevant EU tax authority.

## 9.7 CERTAIN IRISH TAX DEFINITIONS

**Residence** – **Company**. A company which has its central management and control in Ireland is resident in Ireland irrespective of where it is incorporated. A

company which does not have its central management and control in Ireland but which is incorporated in Ireland is resident in Ireland except where the company is regarded as not resident in Ireland under a double taxation treaty between Ireland and another country. In certain limited circumstances, companies incorporated in Ireland but managed and controlled outside of a double taxation treaty territory may not be regarded as resident in Ireland. Specific rules may apply to companies incorporated prior to 1 January 2015.

**Residence – Individual**. The Irish tax year operates on a calendar year basis. An individual will be regarded as being resident in Ireland for a tax year if that individual:

- (a) spends 183 days or more in Ireland in that tax year; or
- (b) has a combined presence of 280 days in Ireland, taking into account the number of days spent in Ireland in that tax year together with the number of days spent in Ireland in the preceding tax year.

Presence in a tax year by an individual of not more than 30 days in Ireland, will not be reckoned for the purpose of applying the two year test. Presence in Ireland for a day means the personal presence of an individual at any point in time during the particular day in question.

**Ordinary Residence – Individual**. The term 'ordinary residence' as distinct from 'residence', relates to a person's normal pattern of life and denotes residence in a place with some degree of continuity.

An individual who has been resident in Ireland for three consecutive tax years becomes ordinarily resident with effect from the commencement of the fourth tax year.

An individual who has been ordinarily resident in Ireland ceases to be ordinarily resident at the end of the third consecutive tax year in which that individual is not resident in Ireland. Thus, an individual who is resident and ordinarily resident in Ireland in 2020 will remain ordinarily resident in Ireland until the end of the tax year 2023.

Intermediary. Means a person who:

- (a) carries on a business which consists of, or includes, the receipt of payments from an investment undertaking on behalf of other persons; or
- (b) holds shares in an investment undertaking on behalf of other persons.

## 9.8 OTHER JURISDICTIONS

The tax consequences of any investment can vary considerably from one jurisdiction to another, and ultimately will depend on the tax regime of the jurisdictions within which a person is tax resident. Therefore, the Directors strongly recommend that Shareholders obtain tax advice from an appropriate source in relation to the tax liability arising from the holding of Shares in the Company and any investment returns from those Shares. It is the Director's intention to manage the affairs of the Company so that it does not become resident outside of Ireland for tax purposes.

## 10 General Information

## **10.1 SHARE CAPITAL**

The Articles provide that the authorised share capital of the Company is 3 Subscriber Shares of  $\notin$ 1.00 each and 1,000,000,000 Shares of no par value initially designated as unclassified shares.

The unclassified shares are available for issue as Shares. The issue price is payable in full on acceptance. There are no rights of pre-emption attaching to the Shares in the Company.

The right of holders of any Shares to participate in the assets of the Company is limited to the assets (if any) of the Sub-Fund relating to such Shares. If the realised net assets of any Sub-Fund are insufficient to pay any amounts due on the relevant Shares in full in accordance with the Supplement and the Articles, the relevant Shareholders will have no further right of payment in respect of such Shares or any claim against any other Sub-Fund or any other assets of the Company. Each Shareholder's right to any return of capital or income on the Shares is subject to this Prospectus, the relevant Supplement and the Articles generally.

If a Sub-Fund has two or more Classes of Shares, the claims of the holders of such Classes to the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund will, subject to the terms of the relevant Sub-Fund, rank pari passu with each other, and, on a winding-up of the Company, the holders of each such Class will participate in the assets (if any) comprised in such Sub-Fund pro rata to the amount paid up on the Shares of each such Class. Each separate Class relating to one Sub-Fund will have recourse only to the assets comprised within the relevant Sub-Fund. Consequently, if on the winding-up of the Company, the assets of a Sub-Fund (after payment of all fees, expenses and other liabilities (other than amounts owing to Shareholders) which are to be borne by such Sub-Fund) are insufficient to pay the full Repurchase Proceeds payable in respect of all Classes of Shares relating to the relevant Sub-Fund. the proceeds of the relevant Sub-Fund will be distributed equally amongst each Shareholder of the relevant Sub-Fund pro rata to the amount paid up on the Shares held by each Shareholder. See the section titled Investment-Specific Risk and the risk factor 'Allocation of Shortfalls Among Classes of a Sub-Fund'.

# 10.2 VOTING RIGHTS AND WRITTEN RESOLUTIONS

The following rules relating to voting rights apply;

- Shareholders who hold a fraction of a Share may not exercise any voting rights.
- Votes may be given either personally or by proxy. Every Shareholder entitled to attend and vote at a general meeting may appoint a proxy to attend, speak and vote on his behalf.
- Subject to any rights or restrictions for the time being attached to any Class;
  - on a show of hands every Shareholder, who is present in person or by proxy, shall have one vote and the holder of Subscriber Shares present in person or by proxy shall have one vote in respect of all the Subscriber Shares in issue;
  - on a poll every Shareholder present in person or by proxy shall have one vote for every share of which he is the holder and every holder of a Subscriber Share present in person or by proxy shall have one vote in respect of his holding of Subscriber Shares;
  - on a poll of all the Shareholder in a Sub-Fund, where there is more than one Class in existence in that Sub-Fund, the voting rights of such Shareholders may at the discretion of the Directors be adjusted in such manner, determined by the Directors, so as to reflect the most recently calculated price at which the shares of each of the Classes in question may be repurchased by the Company;
- Where there is an equality of votes, whether on a show of hands or on a poll, the chairman of the meeting at which the show of hands takes place or at which the poll is demanded shall be entitled to a casting vote in addition to any other vote he may have.
- Where there are joint Shareholders, the vote of the senior who tenders a vote, whether in person or by proxy, in respect of such Share shall be accepted to the exclusion of the votes of the other joint Shareholders and for this purpose seniority shall be determined by the order in which the names of the Shareholders stand in the register in respect of the Share.
- A member of unsound mind, or in respect of whom an order has been made by any court having jurisdiction (whether in the State or elsewhere) in matters concerning mental disorder, may vote, whether on a show of hands or on a poll, by his committee, receiver, guardian or other person appointed by that court and any such committee, receiver, guardian or other person may vote by proxy on a show of hands or on a poll. Evidence to the satisfaction of the Directors of the authority of the person claiming to exercise the right to vote

shall be deposited at the Office or at such other place as is specified in accordance with these Articles for the deposit of instruments of proxy by such time as the Directors may determine before the time appointed for holding the meeting or adjourned meeting at which the right to vote is to be exercised and in default the right to vote shall not be exercisable.

- Restriction of voting rights The Directors may impose a restriction on the voting rights of any Shareholder in situations where they have determined that a 'Specified Event' (as that term is defined in the Articles) has occurred in relation to any Share or Shares.
- Written Resolution A resolution in writing executed by or on behalf of each Shareholder who would have been entitled to vote upon it if it had been proposed at a meeting at which he was present shall be as effectual as if it had been passed at a general meeting duly convened and held and may consist of several instruments in the like form each executed by or on behalf of one or more Shareholders.

## 10.3 REPORTS AND ACCOUNTS

The Company will prepare an annual report and audited accounts as of 30 April in each year and a half-yearly report and unaudited accounts as of 31 October in each year. The annual report and audited accounts of the Company will be published within four months after the conclusion of each Accounting Period and its half-yearly report and unaudited accounts will be published within two months of the end of the half-year period.

A paper copy of the most recent financial statements will be made available to Shareholders and prospective investors on request and free of charge.

## **10.4 NOTIFICATION OF PRICES**

Except where the determination of the Net Asset Value of a Sub-Fund has been temporarily suspended in the circumstance described in the section titled Suspension of Calculation of Net Asset Value, the Net Asset Value per Share for each Sub-Fund or Class of Shares (and the issue price and Repurchase Price of each Class of Shares) will be available on www.lgtcp.com/en/regulatoryinformation/ and will be updated following each Valuation Day. Access may be restricted and it is not an invitation to subscribe for purchase, convert, sell or redeem Shares. In addition, the Net Asset Value per Share for each Sub-Fund or Class (and the issue price and Repurchase Price of each Class of Shares) may be obtained free of charge from, and will be available at the office of the Administrator during normal business hours.

# 10.5 CLOSURE OF SUB-FUNDS OR CLASSES

The Directors may, in their sole and absolute discretion, determine to close any Sub-Fund or Class in any of the following circumstances;

- If the Directors determine at their discretion that it is impracticable or inadvisable for a Sub-Fund or Class to continue to operate for any reason;
- If a decision has been taken to wind-up the Company;
- If at any time the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund falls below the Minimum Sub-Fund Size;
- If there are no Shares in issue in the relevant Sub-Fund or Class; or
- Where the Shareholders in the relevant Sub-Fund or Class have passed a special resolution approving any such total redemption of Shares in issue.

Where the Directors so determine to close a Sub-Fund or Class, they shall compulsorily redeem all of the Shares in issue in the relevant Sub-Fund or Class as at the proposed closure date and may suspend the future issuance of Shares in the relevant Sub-Fund or Class.

The Directors shall give notice of termination of a Sub-Fund or Class to the relevant Shareholders in and by such notice fix the date at which such termination is to take effect, which date shall be for such period after the service of such notice as the Directors shall in their sole and absolute discretion determine.

In such circumstances all of the Shareholders of the Sub-Fund or Class will be deemed to have had

requested that their Shares be repurchased by the Directors on the termination date selected by the

Directors and otherwise in accordance with the repurchase procedure set out in the Prospectus.

Where a Sub-Fund or Class is to be closed, the Directors may instruct the Manager, or where appointed, the Investment Manager to commence the realisation of all the assets then comprised in the relevant Sub-Fund or Class (which realisation shall be carried out and completed in such manner and within such period as the Directors think advisable acting in the best interests of Shareholders of the relevant Sub-Fund or Class).

The Directors may resolve in their absolute discretion to retain sufficient assets prior to closing or terminating the relevant Sub-Fund or Class in order to cover the costs associated with the closure of the Sub-Fund or Class or the liquidation of the Company and a 'liquidation expense' may be accrued for and included in the final NAV determined for the closing Sub-Fund or Class. The decision of the Directors to close a Sub-Fund or Class shall be final and binding on all parties concerned but the Directors shall be under no liability on account of any failure to close a Sub-Fund or Class.

Where a decision has been taken by the Directors to close a Sub-Fund or Class and all Shares have been compulsorily redeemed by the Company, the Company may be unable in practice to make a disbursement of assets due to one or more Shareholders. This may give rise to the presence of unclaimed assets which will be dealt with as discussed under the section titled <u>Unclaimed Assets</u>.

## **10.6 MERGERS AND AMALGAMATIONS**

The Directors shall have the power to propose and implement a reconstruction and/or amalgamation of the Company or any Sub-Fund or Sub-Funds on such terms and conditions as are approved by the Directors subject to the following conditions namely:

- that the prior approval of the Central Bank has been obtained; and
- that the Shareholders in the relevant Sub-Fund or Sub-Funds have been circulated with particulars of the scheme of reconstruction and/or amalgamation in a form approved by the Directors and a special resolution of the Shareholders in the relevant Sub-Fund or Sub-Funds has been passed approving the said scheme.

The relevant scheme of reconstruction and/or amalgamation shall take effect upon such conditions being satisfied or upon such later date as the scheme may provide or as the Directors may determine whereupon the terms of such scheme shall be binding upon all the Shareholders and the Directors shall have the power to and shall do all such acts and things as may be necessary for the implementation thereof.

## 10.7 WINDING UP OF COMPANY

The Articles contain provisions to the following effect:

- (a) If the Company shall be wound up the liquidator shall, subject to the provisions of the Companies Acts, apply the assets of each Sub-Fund in such manner and order as he thinks fit in satisfaction of creditors' claims relating to that Sub-Fund;
- (b) The assets available for distribution amongst the holders shall be applied as follows: first the proportion of the assets in a Sub-Fund attributable to each Class of Share shall be distributed to the holders of Shares in the relevant Class in the proportion that the number of Shares held by each holder bears to the total number of Shares relating to each such Class of Shares in issue as at the date of commencement to wind up; secondly, in the

payment to the holder(s) of the Subscriber Shares of sums up to the consideration paid thereon out of the assets of the Company not attributable to any Class of Share. In the event that there are insufficient assets to enable such payment in full to be made, no recourse shall be had to the assets of the Company attributable to each Class of Share; and thirdly, any balance then remaining and not attributable to any of the Classes of Shares shall be apportioned pro-rata as between the Classes of Shares based on the Net Asset Value attributable to each Class of Shares as at the date of commencement to wind up and the amount so apportioned to a Class shall be distributed to holders pro-rata to the number of Shares in that Class of Shares held by them;

- If the Company shall be wound up (whether the (c)liquidation is voluntary, under supervision or by the court) the liquidator may, with the authority of a special resolution of the relevant holders and any other sanction required by the Companies Acts, divide among the holders of Shares of any Class or Classes in specie the whole or any part of the assets of the Company and whether or not the assets shall consist of property of a single kind, and may for such purposes set such value as he deems fair upon any one or more Class or Classes of property, and may determine how such division shall be carried out as between all the holders of Shares or different Classes of Shares. The liquidator may, with the like authority, vest any part of the assets in trustees upon such trusts for the benefit of holders as the liquidator, with the like authority, shall think fit, and the liquidation of the Company may be closed and the Company dissolved, but so that no holder shall be compelled to accept any assets in respect of which there is a liability. A holder may require the liquidator instead of transferring any asset in specie to him/her, to arrange for a sale of the assets and for payment to the holder of the net proceeds of same;
- (d) A Sub-Fund may be wound up pursuant to the provisions of the Companies Acts and in such event the provisions reflected above shall apply mutatis mutandis in respect of that Sub-Fund.

## 10.8 WINDFALL PAYMENTS

In the event that a Sub-Fund receives a settlement, tax reclaim, class action award or other ad-hoc or windfall payment (not being payments arising as reimbursements due to errors or breaches by the Company or its service providers listed in the section titled Directory) (each, a 'payment'), unless otherwise determined by the Directors, the payment shall be deemed to be for the benefit of the relevant Sub-Fund as a whole at the date of receipt of such payment rather than for the benefit for any particular group of Shareholders. It is therefore possible that those investors who were invested in the relevant Sub-Fund at the time

of the underlying event from which the payment arose, or when the relevant Sub-Fund incurred costs relating to the event from which the payment arose, may not benefit from the payment if they have redeemed prior to the date of receipt of the payment.

In the event that a payment is received following the closure of a Sub-Fund, such payments shall, at the discretion of the Directors, be made to (i) the Shareholder(s) on the register for the relevant Sub-Fund on the final Dealing Day on which Shares are redeemed; (ii) such other Shareholders as determined by or on behalf of the Directors from time to time; or (iii) as otherwise determined by the Directors.

Where the payment amount received after a Sub-Fund has closed represents a de minimus amount as determined by the Directors in their discretion or where the cost of dispatching, transmitting, effecting or otherwise making such payments exceed such payment amount, these monies may be paid for the benefit of the Company as a whole or as otherwise determined by the Directors from time to time or paid to a charitable foundation to be determined by the Directors.

## **10.9 UNCLAIMED ASSETS**

In some circumstances (for example on a Sub-Fund termination, a winding up or a compulsory repurchase) the Company may be unable in practice to make a disbursement of assets due to one or more Shareholders.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, once all reasonable measures to make the disbursement have been taken, the Directors may in their discretion consider that any claims of the Shareholders in respect of any such assets whether in the form of unclaimed dividends, unpaid repurchase proceeds or otherwise and any obligations of the Company in connection therewith shall be extinguished and any such amounts may be retained by the relevant Sub-Fund for the benefit of the other Shareholders or paid to a charitable foundation to be determined by the Directors. The foregoing may apply subject to a de minimus level to be reasonably determined by the Directors in their discretion or without qualification on the basis of the Company seeking to meet its anti-money laundering obligations under Irish law.

## **10.10 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

The Manager may, at its discretion, provide additional fund valuation and/or reporting information to certain Shareholders (subject to certain terms and conditions). Such additional fund valuation and/or reporting information will be made available to all Shareholders, on request, and should be used for information purposes only.

In addition to the information disclosed in the periodic reports of the Company, the Company may, from time

to time, make available to investors portfolio holdings and portfolio-related information in respect of one or more of the Sub-Funds. Any such information will be available to all investors in the relevant Sub-Fund on request. Any such information will only be provided on a historical basis and after the relevant Dealing Day to which the information relates. Notwithstanding the fact that this will be historical information, an investor that has received such information may be in a more informed position regarding the relevant Sub-Fund than investors that have not received the information.

## **10.11 NOTICES TO SHAREHOLDERS**

Notices to Shareholders or the first named of joint Shareholders shall be deemed to have been duly given as follows:

Means of Dispatch	Deemed Received
Delivery by Hand (Personally)	The day of delivery or next following working day if delivered outside usual business hours.
Post	24 hours after posting. In proving such service, it shall be sufficient to prove that the letter containing the notice or other document was properly addressed, stamped and posted.
By Courier	24 hours after sending.
Subject to such Shareholder's consent to electronic communications, by email or other electronic means	12 hours after sending.
Subject to such Shareholder's consent to the use of a website, by publication of an electronic record of it on a website and notification of such publication (which shall include the address of the website and the place of the website where the document may be found)	12 hours after it has been published.

Publication	The day of publication in a daily newspaper or other medium circulating in the country or countries where Shares are marketed.
Via exchange	The day on which the announcement or publication is released by the relevant exchange.

## **10.12 MATERIAL CONTRACTS**

**Management Agreement**. The Company has appointed the Manager to provide management, investment management and distribution services to the Company and each of its Sub-Funds on the terms set out in the Management Agreement. Further details regarding the appointment of the Manager to the Company are set out in the section titled <u>Manager</u>.

The appointment of the Manager may be terminated by either party giving to the other not less than ninety (90) calendar days' notice in writing. The Management Agreement may be terminated immediately in certain circumstances set out in the Management Agreement including the insolvency of a party (or upon the happening of a like event). The Management Agreement provides for the Company to indemnify the Manager, its officers, employees, delegates, servants and agents in the absence of the recklessness, wilful default, bad faith, fraud or negligence on the part of the Manager, its officers, agents or employees.

Investment Management Agreement. The Manager has appointed the Investment Manager to provide discretionary investment management services to the Company. The appointment of the Investment Manager in respect of a particular Sub-Fund may be terminated by either party giving to the other not less than ninety (90) calendar days' notice in writing. The Investment be terminated Management Agreement may immediately in certain circumstances set out in the Investment Management Agreement including the insolvency of a party (or upon the happening of a like event). The investment Management Agreement provides for the Manager to indemnify the Investment Manager, its officers, employees, delegates, servants and agents in the absence of the recklessness, wilful default, bad faith, fraud or negligence on the part of the Manager, its officers, agents or employees.

**Depositary Agreement**. The Company has appointed the Depositary to provide services to the Company and the Sub-Funds pursuant to the terms of the Depositary Agreement. The duties of the Depositary together with an overview of the liability provisions applicable to the Depositary as set out in the Depositary Agreement are summarised in the section titled <u>Depositary</u>.

The Depositary Agreement may be terminated by either party on giving not less than 90 days' prior written notice to the other party. The Depositary Agreement may also be terminated by either party forthwith by giving notice in writing to the other party in certain circumstances set out in the agreement including upon the insolvency of a party (or upon the happening of a like event) provided however that the Depositary shall continue to act as depositary until a successor depositary approved by the Central Bank is appointed to the Company or until the Company's regulatory authorisation in Ireland is revoked. The Depositary Agreement provides that the Company and any Sub-Fund shall indemnify and hold harmless the Depositary from and against all or any direct claims (as defined within the Depositary Agreement) on a full indemnity basis and other costs, charges and expenses incurred in or attempting to enforce the indemnity which the Depositary may suffer or incur in acting as Depositary, otherwise than as a result of the Depositary's fraud, negligent or intentional failure to properly fulfil its obligations under the Depositary Agreement and/or the Regulations or its improper performance of them.

Administration Agreement. The Administrator been appointed by the Manager to provide administration services to the Company pursuant to the Administration Agreement. The Company is also a party to the Administration Agreement for the purposes of appointing the Administrator to provide Registrar and Transfer Agency Services.

Details of the services provided by the Administrator pursuant to the Administration Agreement are set out in the section titled <u>Administrator</u>.

The Administration Agreement provides that the appointment of the Administrator will continue until terminated upon ninety (90) days' written notice although in certain circumstances the Agreement may be terminated forthwith by notice in writing. The Administration Agreement contains certain indemnities in favour of the Administrator which are restricted to exclude matters arising by reason of the negligence, fraud, wilful default or unjustifiable failure to perform its obligations under this Agreement.

Please refer to each Supplement for details of relevant material contracts (if any) in respect of a Sub-Fund.

In addition to the above, the Company or the Manager may enter into additional contracts with paying agents as may be required in connection with an offer of Shares into a particular jurisdiction from time to time. The provision of such services shall be on arm's length commercial terms for the Company for which fees shall be charged at normal commercial rates and expenses are to be reimbursed.

## **10.13 ACCESS TO DOCUMENTS**

Copies of the following documents may be obtained from the Company and inspected free of charge at the registered office of the Company during usual business hours during a Business Day at the address shown in the section titled <u>Directory</u> and at the offices of LGT Capital Partners (Ireland) Limited:

- (a) the Articles;
- (b) once published, the latest annual and semi-annual reports relating to the Company.

Copies of the Prospectus and the up-to-date KIIDs may also be obtained by Shareholders on <u>https://www.lgtcp.com/en/regulatory-information/</u> or such other website as may be notified to Shareholders in advance from time to time.

Each Class that is available for subscription will have a KIID issued in accordance with the Central Bank Rules. While some Classes are described in the Supplement for the relevant Sub-Fund as available, these Classes may not currently be offered for subscription and in that event a KIID may not be available. Prospective investors should contact the Manager directly to determine whether the relevant Class is available for subscription. Because the Prospectus and KIID may be updated from time to time, investors should make sure they have the most recent versions.

To the extent not captured in this Prospectus or in the event such details have changed and have not been reflected in a revised version of this Prospectus, up-todate information will be provided to Shareholders on request, free of charge regarding:

- the identity of the Depositary and a description of its duties and of conflicts of interest that may arise; and
- a description of any safe-keeping functions delegated by the Depositary, a list of delegates and sub-delegates and any conflicts of interest that may arise from such delegation.

## **10.14 INDEMNITIES AND INSURANCE**

The Articles provide that every person who is or has been a Director or alternate Director, Secretary or servant of the Company and such person's heirs, administrators and executors shall be indemnified and secured harmless out of the assets and profits of the Company from and against all actions, costs, debts, claims, demands, suits, proceedings, judgements, decrees, charges, losses, damages, expenses, liabilities or obligations of any kind which he or his heirs, administrators or executors shall or may incur or sustain by reason of any contract entered into, or any act done, concurred in, or omitted to be done by virtue of his being or having been a Director, secretary or servant provided that, as permitted by the Companies Acts, such indemnity shall not extend to any of the foregoing sustained or incurred as a result of any fraud, negligence or wilful default by him in relation to the Company and the amount for which such indemnity is provided shall immediately attach as a lien on the property of the Company and have priority as between the Shareholders over all other claims.

The Directors have the power to purchase and maintain for the benefit of any persons who are or were at any time Directors, Secretary or other officer of the Company insurance against any liability incurred by such persons in respect of any act or omission in the execution or discharge of their duties or in the exercise of their powers.

The Directors may, upon such terms and conditions as they determine, grant any service provider or other person or entity an indemnity out of the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund. The Directors may also grant any service provider appointed by the Company the power to grant an indemnity out of the assets of the relevant Sub-Fund to any delegate appointed by such service provider, subject to such terms and conditions as may be imposed by the Directors from time to time.

Further information relating to indemnities granted by the Company to certain service providers is set out above at the section titled <u>Material Contracts</u>.

## 10.15 SEGREGATION OF LIABILITY

- (a) Notwithstanding any statutory provision or rule of law to the contrary, any liability incurred on behalf of or attributable to any Sub-Fund shall be discharged solely out of the assets of that Sub-Fund, and no Director, receiver, examiner, liquidator, provisional liquidator or other person shall apply nor be obliged to apply the assets of any such Sub-Fund in satisfaction of any liability incurred on behalf of or attributable to any other Sub-Fund.
- (b) The assets allocated to a Sub-Fund shall be applied solely in respect of the Shares of such Sub-Fund and no Shareholder relating to such Sub-Fund shall have any claim or right to any asset allocated to any other Sub-Fund.
- (c) Any asset or sum recovered by the Company by any means whatsoever or wheresoever shall, after the deduction or payment of any costs of recovery, be applied to the Sub-Fund affected. In the event that assets attributable to a Sub-Fund are taken in execution of a liability not attributable to that Sub-Fund, and in so far as such assets or compensation in respect hereof cannot otherwise be restored to that Sub-Fund, the Directors with the consent of the Depositary, shall certify or cause to be certified, the value of the assets lost to the Sub-Fund affected and transfer or pay from the assets of the Sub-Fund or Sub-Funds to which the liability was

attributable, in priority to all other claims against such Sub-Fund or Sub-Funds, assets or sums sufficient to restore to the Sub-Fund affected, the value of the assets or sums lost to it.

- (d) The Company may sue and be sued in respect of a particular Sub-Fund and may exercise the same rights of set-off, if any, as between its Sub-Funds as apply at law in respect of companies and the property of a Sub-Fund is subject to orders of the Irish courts as it would have been if the Sub-Fund were a separate legal person.
- (e) In any proceedings brought by any Shareholder of a particular Sub-Fund, any liability of the Company to such Shareholder in respect of such proceeding can only be settled out of the assets of the Sub-Fund corresponding to such Shares without recourse in respect of such liability or any allocation of such liability to any other Sub-Fund of the Company.
- (f) A Sub-Fund may be wound up pursuant to the provisions of the Companies Acts and in such event the provisions reflected in this section shall apply mutatis mutandis in respect of that Sub-Fund.
- (g) Nothing in this section shall prevent the application of any enactment or rule of law which would require the application of the assets of any Sub-Fund in discharge of some or all of the liabilities of any other Sub-Fund on the grounds of fraud or misrepresentation and, in particular, by reason of the application of the relevant sections of the Companies Acts.

## Appendix 1 – Permitted Investments and Investment Restrictions

#### 1 Permitted Investments

Investments of a Sub-Fund are confined to:

- 1.1 Transferable securities and money market instruments which are either admitted to official listing on a stock exchange in a Member State or non-Member State or which are dealt on a market which is regulated, operates regularly, is recognised and open to the public in a Member State or non-Member State.
- 1.2 Recently issued transferable securities which will be admitted to official listing on a stock exchange or other market (as described above) within a year.
- 1.3 Money market instruments other than those dealt on a regulated market.
- 1.4 Units of UCITS.
- 1.5 Units of AIFs.
- 1.6 Deposits with credit institutions.
- 1.7 Financial derivative instruments.

#### 2 Investment Restrictions

- 2.1 A Sub-Fund may invest no more than 10% of net assets in transferable securities and money market instruments other than those referred to in paragraph 1.
- 2.2 A Sub-Fund may invest no more than 10% of net assets in recently issued transferable securities of the type to which Regulation 68(1)(d) of the Regulations apply. This restriction will not apply in relation to investment by the UCITS in certain US securities known as Rule 144A securities provided that:
  - the securities are issued with an undertaking to register with the US Securities and Exchanges Commission within one year of issue; and
  - the securities are not illiquid securities i.e. they may be realised by the UCITS within seven days at the price, or approximately at the price, at which they are valued by the UCITS.
- 2.3 A Sub-Fund may invest no more than 10% of net assets in transferable securities or money market instruments issued by the same body provided that the total value of transferable securities and money market instruments held in the issuing bodies in each of which it invests more than 5% is less than 40%.
- 2.4 The limit of 10% (in 2.3) may, with prior approval of the Central Bank, be raised to 25% in the case of bonds that are issued by a credit institution which has its registered office in a Member State and is subject by law to special public supervision designed to protect bond-holders. Subject to the prior approval of the Central Bank, if a Sub-Fund invests more than 5% of its net assets in these bonds issued by one issuer, the total value of these investments may not exceed 80% of the net asset value of the Sub-Fund.
- 2.5 The limit of 10% (in 2.3) is raised to 35% if the transferable securities or money market instruments are issued or guaranteed by a Member State or its local authorities or by a non-Member State or public international body of which one or more Member States are members.

- 2.6 The transferable securities and money market instruments referred to in 2.4. and 2.5 shall not be taken into account for the purpose of applying the limit of 40% referred to in 2.3.
- 2.7 A Sub-Fund may not invest more than 20% of net assets in deposits made with the same Relevant Institution.
- 2.8 The risk exposure of a Sub-Fund to a counterparty to an OTC derivative may not exceed 5% of net assets.

This limit is raised to 10% in the case of a Relevant Institution.

- 2.9 Notwithstanding paragraphs 2.3, 2.7 and 2.8 above, a combination of two or more of the following issued by, or made or undertaken with, the same body may not exceed 20% of net assets:
  - investments in transferable securities or money market instruments;
  - deposits, and/or
  - counterparty risk exposures arising from OTC derivatives transactions.
- 2.10 The limits referred to in 2.3, 2.4, 2.5, 2.7, 2.8 and 2.9 above may not be combined, so that exposure to a single body shall not exceed 35% of net assets.
- 2.11 Group companies are regarded as a single issuer for the purposes of 2.3, 2.4, 2.5, 2.7, 2.8 and 2.9. However, a limit of 20% of net assets may be applied to investment in transferable securities and money market instruments within the same group.
- 2.12 A Sub-Fund may invest up to 100% of net assets in different transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by any Member State, its local authorities, non-Member States or public international body of which one or more Member States are members.

The individual issuers may be drawn from the following list: OECD Governments (provided the relevant issues are investment grade), Government of the People's Republic of China, Government of Brazil (provided the issues are of investment grade), Government of India (provided the issues are of investment grade), Government of Singapore, European Investment Bank, European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, International Finance Corporation, International Monetary Fund, Euratom, The Asian Development Bank, European Central Bank, Council of Europe, Eurofima, African Development Bank, International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (The World Bank), The Inter American Development Bank, European Union, Federal National Mortgage Association (Fannie Mae), Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac), Government National Mortgage Association (Ginnie Mae), Student Loan Marketing Association (Sallie Mae), Federal Home Loan Bank, Federal Farm Credit Bank, Tennessee Valley Authority, Straight A Funding LLC.

The Sub-Fund must hold securities from at least 6 different issues, with securities from any one issue not exceeding 30% of net assets.

#### 3 Investment in Collective Investment Schemes ('CIS')

- 3.1 A Sub-Fund may not invest more than 20% of net assets in any one CIS.
- 3.2 Investment in AIFs may not, in aggregate, exceed 30% of net assets.
- 3.3 The CIS, in which a Sub-Fund invests, are themselves prohibited from investing more than 10 per cent of net assets in other open-ended CIS.

3.4 When a Sub-Fund invests in the units of other CIS that are managed, directly or by delegation, by the Manager or by any other company with which the Manager is linked by common management or control, or by a substantial direct or indirect holding, that management company or other company may not charge subscription, conversion or redemption fees on account of the Sub-Fund's investment in the units of such other CIS.

3.5 Where a commission (including a rebated commission) is received by the Manager or by any Investment Manager or Investment Advisor by virtue of an investment in the units of another CIS, this commission must be paid into the property of the Sub-Fund.

#### 4 Index Tracking UCITS

- 4.1 A Sub-Fund may invest up to 20% of net assets in shares and/or debt securities issued by the same body where the investment policy of the UCITS is to replicate an index which satisfies the criteria set out in the Central Bank UCITS Regulations and is recognised by the Central Bank.
- 4.2 The limit in 4.1 may be raised to 35%, and applied to a single issuer, where this is justified by exceptional market conditions.

#### 5 General Provisions

- 5.1 An investment company, or management company acting in connection with all of the CIS it manages, may not acquire any shares carrying voting rights which would enable it to exercise significant influence over the management of an issuing body.
- 5.2 A Sub-Fund may acquire no more than:
  - i. 10% of the non-voting shares of any single issuing body;
  - ii. 10% of the debt securities of any single issuing body;
  - iii. 25% of the units of any single CIS;
  - iv. 10% of the money market instruments of any single issuing body.

NOTE: The limits laid down in (ii), (iii) and (iv) above may be disregarded at the time of acquisition if at that time the gross amount of the debt securities or of the money market instruments, or the net amount of the securities in issue cannot be calculated.

- 5.3 5.1 and 5.2 shall not be applicable to:
  - i. transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by a Member State or its local authorities;
  - ii. transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by a non-Member State;
  - iii. transferable securities and money market instruments issued by public international bodies of which one or more Member States are members;
  - iv. shares held by a Sub-Fund in the capital of a company incorporated in a non-member State which invests its assets mainly in the securities of issuing bodies having their registered offices in that State, where under the legislation of that State such a holding represents the only way in which the Sub-Fund can invest in the securities of issuing bodies of that State. This waiver is applicable only if in its investment policies the company from the non-Member State complies with the limits laid down in 2.3 to 2.11, 3.1, 3.2, 5.1, 5.2, 5.4, 5.5 and 5.6, and provided that where these limits are exceeded, paragraphs 5.5 and 5.6 below are observed.
  - v. shares held by an investment company or investment companies in the capital of subsidiary companies carrying on only the business of management, advice or marketing in the country where the subsidiary is located, in regard to the repurchase of units at unit-holders' request exclusively on their behalf.

- 5.4 A Sub-Fund need not comply with the investment restrictions herein when exercising subscription rights attaching to transferable securities or money market instruments which form part of their assets.
- 5.5 The Central Bank may allow recently authorised Sub-Funds to derogate from the provisions of 2.3 to 2.12, 3.1, 3.2, 4.1 and 4.2 for six months following the date of their authorisation, provided they observe the principle of risk spreading.
- 5.6 If the limits laid down herein are exceeded for reasons beyond the control of the Company, or as a result of the exercise of subscription rights, the Company must adopt as a priority objective for its sales transactions the remedying of that situation, taking due account of the interests of its shareholders.
- 5.7 The Company may not carry out uncovered sales of:
  - transferable securities;
  - money market instruments;
  - units of CIS; or
  - financial derivative instruments.
- 5.8 A Sub-Fund may hold ancillary liquid assets.
- 6 Financial Derivative Instruments ('FDIs')
- 6.1 A Sub-Fund's global exposure relating to FDI must not exceed its total net asset value.
- 6.2 Position exposure to the underlying assets of FDI, including embedded FDI in transferable securities, money market instruments, when combined where relevant with positions resulting from direct investments, may not exceed the investment limits set out in the Central Bank UCITS Regulations/Guidance. (This provision does not apply in the case of index based FDI provided the underlying index is one which meets with the criteria set out in the Central Bank UCITS Regulations.)
- 6.3 A Sub-Fund may invest in FDIs dealt in over-the-counter (OTC) provided that the counterparties to over-thecounter transactions (OTCs) are an Eligible Counterparty.
- 6.4 Investment in FDIs are subject to the conditions and limits laid down by the Central Bank

## Appendix 2 – Regulated Markets

Subject to the provisions of the Central Bank UCITS Regulations and with the exception of permitted investments in unlisted securities and Money Market Instruments, a Sub-Fund will only invest in transferable securities and Money Market Instruments which are listed or traded on a stock exchange or market listed below.

With the exception of permitted investment in OTC derivatives, a Sub-Fund will only invest in FDI which are listed or traded on a stock exchange or market listed below.

The stock exchanges and regulated markets described below are set out herein in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank which does not issue a list of approved markets.

## (a) any stock exchange which is:

- located in an EEA Member State;
- located in Australia, Canada, Hong Kong, Japan, New Zealand, Switzerland, United Kingdom or United States of America

#### (b) any stock exchange included in the following list:

	-
 Argentina	Bolsa de Comercio de Buenos Aires, Cordoba, Mendoza, Rosario and La Plata Stock Exchange;
 Armenia	Armenia Securities Exchange;
Bahrain	Bahrain Stock Exchange;
Bangladesh	Chittangong Stock Exchange and Dhaka Stock Exchange;
 Botswana	Botswana Stock Exchange;
Brazil	Bolsa de Valores de Sao Paulo, Bolsa de Valores de Brasilia, Bolsa de Valores de Bahia-Sergipe - Alagoas, Bolsa de Valores de Extremo Sul, Bolsa de Valores de Parana, Bolsa de Valores de Regional, Bolsa de Valores de Santos, Bolsa de Valores de Pernambuco e Paraiba and Bolsa de Valores de Rio de Janeiro;
Channel Islands (Guernsey, Jersey & Isle of Man)	Channel Islands Stock Exchange;
 Chile	Santiago Stock Exchange and Valparaiso Stock Exchange;
 China	Shanghai Stock Exchange, Fujian Stock Exchange, Hainan Stock Exchange and Shenzhen Stock Exchange;
 Colombia	Bolsa de Bogota and Bolsa de Medellin;
 Costa Rica	Costa Rican Stock Exchange;
 Dominican Republic	Dominican Republic Stock Exchange;
 Egypt	Cairo Stock Exchange and Alexandria Stock Exchange;
 Georgia	Georgian Stock Exchange;

Ghana	Ghana Stock Exchange;
India	Mumbai Stock Exchange, Madras Stock Exchange, Delhi Stock Exchange, Ahmedabab Stock Exchange, Bangalore Stock Exchange, Cochin Stock Exchange, Guwahati Stock Exchange, Magadh Stock Exchange, Pune Stock Exchange, Hyderabad Stock Exchange, Ludhiana Stock Exchange, Uttar Pradesh Stock Exchange, Calcutta Stock Exchange and the National Stock Exchange of India;
Indonesia	Jakarta Stock Exchange and Surabaya Stock Exchange;
lvory Coast	Regional Securities Exchange SA;
Jordan	Amman Stock Exchange;
Kazakhstan	Kazakhstan Stock Exchange;
Kenya	Nairobi Stock Exchange;
Korea	Korean Stock Exchange;
Kuwait	Kuwait Stock Exchange;
Lebanon	Beirut Stock Exchange;
Malaysia	Kuala Lumpur Stock Exchange;
Mauritius	Stock Exchange of Mauritius;
Mexico	Bolsa Mexicana de Valores;
Morocco	Casablanca Stock Exchange;
Namibia	Namibian Stock Exchange;
Nigeria	Nigerian Stock Exchange;
Oman	Muscat Securities Market;
Pakistan	Lahore Stock Exchange and Karachi Stock Exchange;
Peru	Bolsa de Valores de Lima;
Philippines	Philippines Stock Exchange;
Qatar	Doha Stock Exchange;
Russia	RTS Stock Exchange, MICEX (solely in relation to equity securities that are traded on level 1 or level 2 of the relevant exchange), Moscow Exchange;
Saudi Arabia	Riyadh Stock Exchange;
Senegal	Regional Securities Exchange SA;
Serbia	Belgrade Stock Exchange;

	South Africa	Johannesburg Stock Exchange;
	Sri Lanka	Colombo Stock Exchange;
	Taiwan	Taipei Stock Exchange Corporation;
	Thailand	The Stock Exchange of Thailand;
	Tunisia	The Bourse de Tunis;
	Turkey	Istanbul Stock Exchange;
	Uganda	Uganda Securities Exchange;
	Ukraine	Ukrainian Stock Exchange;
	Uruguay	Montevideo Stock Exchange;
	Venezuela	Caracas Stock Exchange and Maracaibo Stock Exchange;
	Vietnam	Ho Chi Minh Stock Exchange;
	Zambia	Lusaka Stock Exchange;
(c)	any of the following:	

- The market organised by the International Capital Market Association;
- The (i) market conducted by banks and other institutions regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA) and subject to the Inter-Professional Conduct provisions of the FCA's Market Conduct Sourcebook and (ii) market in non-investment products which is subject to the guidance contained in the Non-Investment Products Code drawn up by the participants in the London market, including the FCA and the Bank of England;
- The market in US government securities conducted by primary dealers regulated by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York and the US Securities and Exchange Commission;
- The over-the-counter market in the United States conducted by primary and second dealers regulated by the Securities and Exchanges Commission and by the National Association of Securities Dealers (and by banking institutions regulated by the US Comptroller of the Currency, the Federal Reserve System or Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation);
- KOSDAQ;
- NASDAQ;
- SESDAQ;
- TAISDAQ/Gretai Market;
- The Chicago Board of Trade;
- The Chicago Mercantile Exchange;

- The over-the-counter market in Japan regulated by the Securities Dealers Association of Japan;
- The Over-the-Counter market in Canadian Government Bonds as regulated by the Investment Dealers Association of Canada;
- The French market for Titres de Creance Negotiable (over-the-counter market in negotiable debt instruments);
- (d) In relation to any exchange traded financial derivative contract, any stock exchange on which such contract may be acquired or sold and which is regulated, operates regularly, is recognised and open to the public and which is (i) located in an EEA Member State, (ii) located in Australia, Canada, Hong Kong, Japan, New Zealand, Switzerland, Singapore, Malaysia, Russia, Brazil, Mexico, the United Kingdom or the United States, (iii) the Channel Islands Stock Exchange, or (iv) listed at (c) above.

## Appendix 3 – Collateral Management Policy

In accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank, the following collateral management policy will be applied in respect of collateral which may be received from a counterparty for the benefit of a Sub-Fund or posted to a counterparty by or on behalf of a Sub-Fund in respect of any Securities Financing Transactions or FDI used by a Sub-Fund for investment or for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The level of collateral required to be posted by a counterparty may vary by counterparty and where the exchange of collateral relates to initial or variation margin in respect of non-centrally cleared OTC derivatives which fall within the scope of EMIR, the level of collateral will be determined taking into account the requirements of EMIR.

Collateral posted by a counterparty for the benefit of a Sub-Fund may be taken into account as reducing the risk exposure to such counterparty. Each Sub-Fund will require receipt of the necessary level of collateral so as to ensure counterparty exposure limits are not breached.

Risks linked to the management of collateral, such as operational and legal risks, shall be identified, managed and mitigated by the Manager's risk management process.

A Sub-Fund receiving collateral for at least 30% of its assets should have an appropriate stress testing policy in place to ensure regular stress tests are carried out under normal and exceptional liquidity conditions to enable the Sub-Fund to assess the liquidity risk attached to the collateral. The liquidity stress testing policy will at least prescribe the following:

- Design of stress test scenario analysis including calibration, certification and sensitivity analysis;
- Empirical approach to impact assessment, including back-testing of liquidity risk estimates;
- Reporting frequency and limit/loss tolerance threshold/s; and
- Mitigation actions to reduce loss including haircut policy and gap risk protection.

All assets received by a Sub-Fund in the context of Securities Financing Transactions shall be considered as collateral and must comply with the terms of the Company's collateral policy.

## **Criteria for Collateral**

Collateral received must, at all times, meet with the following criteria:

- (a) Liquidity: Collateral received other than cash should be highly liquid and traded on a regulated market or multilateral trading facility with transparent pricing in order that it can be sold quickly at a price that is close to pre-sale valuation. Collateral received should also comply with the provisions of Regulation 74 of the Regulations.
- (b) Issuer credit quality: Collateral received should be of high quality. The Manager shall ensure that;
  - 1) Where the issuer was subject to a credit rating by an agency registered and supervised by ESMA that rating shall be taken into account by the responsible person in the credit assessment process; and
  - 2) Where an issuer is downgraded below the two highest short-term credit ratings by a credit rating agency referred to in (a) this shall result in a new credit assessment being conducted of the issuer by the responsible person without delay
- (c) Correlation: Collateral received should be issued by an entity that is independent from the counterparty and there should be a reasonable ground for the Manager to expect that it would not display a high correlation with the performance of the counterparty.
- (d) Diversification (asset concentration): Collateral received should be sufficiently diversified in terms of country, markets and issuers with a maximum exposure to a given issuer of 20% of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value. When the Sub-Fund is exposed to different counterparties, the different baskets of collateral should be aggregated to calculate the 20% limit of exposure to a single issuer. By way of derogation from the above diversification requirement, a Sub-Fund may be fully collateralized in different transferable securities or money market instruments issued or guaranteed by a Member State, one or more of its local authorities, a third country, or a public international body to which one or more Member States belong (which issuers are set out in <u>Section 2.12</u> of <u>Appendix 1</u> to this Prospectus). In such circumstances, the Sub-Fund should receive securities from at least six

different issues, but securities from any single issue should not account for more than 30% of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value.

- (e) Immediately available: Collateral received should be capable of being fully enforced by the Sub-Fund at any time without reference to or approval from the counterparty.
- (f) Maturity: There are no restrictions on maturity provided the collateral is sufficiently liquid.

## **Permitted Types of Collateral**

In accordance with the above criteria, a Sub-Fund may accept the following types of collateral;

- Cash;
- Government fixed income securities;
- Certificates of deposit.

Non-cash collateral cannot be sold, pledged or re-invested and any cash collateral received may only be invested in the following: (i) deposits with Relevant Institutions; (ii) high-quality government bonds; (iii) reverse repurchase agreements provided the transactions are with Relevant Institutions and the Sub-Fund is able to recall at any time the full amount of cash on an accrued basis; or (iv) short-term money market funds as defined in Article 2(14) of the Money Market Funds Regulation.

Invested cash collateral should be diversified in accordance with the diversification requirement applicable to non-cash collateral outlined above. Invested cash collateral may not be placed on deposit with the counterparty or a related entity. Exposure created through the reinvestment of collateral must be taken into account in determining risk exposures to a counterparty. Re-investment of cash collateral in accordance with the provisions above can still present additional risk for the Sub-Fund. Please refer to the 'Risks associated with Collateral Management' risk factor outlined in the section titled <u>Investment-Specific Risk</u> for more details.

Safe-keeping of collateral received by a Sub-Fund; Collateral received on a title transfer basis (whether in respect of a Securities Financing Transaction, an OTC derivative transaction or otherwise) should be held by the Depositary or its agent. For other types of collateral arrangement, the collateral can be held by a third party custodian which is subject to prudential supervision, and which is unrelated to the provider of the collateral.

Valuation: Collateral received should be valued on at least a daily basis and assets that exhibit high price volatility should not be accepted as collateral unless suitably conservative haircuts are in place. Where appropriate, non-cash collateral held for the benefit of a Sub-Fund shall be valued in accordance with the valuation policies and principles applicable to the Company. Subject to any agreement on valuation made with the counterparty, collateral posted to a recipient counterparty will be valued daily at mark-to-market value.

Haircuts; The Manager, on behalf of each Sub-Fund, shall apply suitably conservative haircuts to non-cash assets being received as collateral where appropriate on the basis of an assessment of the characteristics of the assets such as the credit standing or the price volatility, as well as the outcome of any stress tests performed as referred to above.

The Manager has determined that generally if issuer or issue credit quality of the collateral is not of the necessary quality or the collateral carries a significant level of price volatility with regard to residual maturity or other factors, a conservative haircut must be applied in accordance with more specific guidelines as will be maintained in writing by the Manager on an ongoing basis. However, the application of such a haircut will be determined on a case by case basis, depending on the exact details of the assessment of the collateral. The Manager, in its discretion, may consider it appropriate in certain circumstances to resolve to accept certain collateral with more conservative, less conservative or no haircuts applied if it so determines, on an objectively justifiable basis. Any extenuating circumstances that warrant the acceptance of relevant collateral with haircut provisions other than the guideline levels must be outlined in writing. Documentation of the rationale behind this is imperative.

## **Collateral Posted by the Company**

Collateral posted to a counterparty by or on behalf of the Sub-Fund must be taken into account when calculating counterparty risk exposure. Collateral posted to a counterparty and collateral received by such counterparty may be taken into account on a net basis provided the Sub-Fund is able to legally enforce netting arrangements with the counterparty.

## Appendix 4 – Depositary's Delegates and Sub-Delegates

List of delegates and sub-delegates of RBC Investor Services Bank S.A., Dublin Branch appointed depositary of UCITS funds

Jurisdiction	Sub-custodian
Argentina	Citibank N.A. Argentina Branch
Australia	HSBC Bank Australia Limited
Austria	Raiffeisen Bank International AG
Bahrain	Standard Chartered Bank, DIFC Branch
Bangladesh	Standard Chartered Bank
Belgium	Citibank Europe Plc
Bermuda	HSBC Securities Services
Bosnia & Herzegovina	Raiffeisen Bank International AG
Botswana	Standard Chartered Bank DIFC Branch
Brazil	Citibank, N.A. – Filial Brasileira (Brazilian Branch)
Bulgaria	Raiffeisen Bank International AG
Canada	Trust clients: RBC IS Trust Canada
	Bank clients: RBC IS Bank SA
Chile	Banco de Chile (Citibank N.A.)
China – B Shares (Shanghai)	Standard Chartered Bank (China) Limited
China – B Shares (Shenzhen)	Standard Chartered Bank (China) Limited
China – A Shares	Standard Chartered Bank (China) Limited
Colombia	Cititrust Colombia S.A.
Croatia	Raiffeisen Bank International AG
Cyprus	Citibank Europe Plc, Greece Branch
Czech Republic	Raiffeisen Bank International AG

Denmark	Danske Bank A/S
Egypt	Citibank N.A. Egypt
Estonia	Swedbank AS
Finland	Nordea Bank Abp
France	Citibank Europe Plc
Germany	Citibank Europe Plc
Ghana	Standard Chartered Bank, DIFC Branch
Greece	Citibank Europe Plc, Greece Branch
Hong Kong	Standard Chartered Bank (Hong Kong) Limited
	Hong Kong Connect: Citibank, N.A., Hong Kong Branch
Hungary	Raiffeisen Bank International AG
Iceland	Islandsbanki hf
ICSDs	Trust clients: Euroclear Bank
	Bank clients: Clearstream Banking S.A.
India	Standard Chartered Bank
Indonesia	Standard Chartered Bank
Ireland	Trust clients: RBC Investor Services Trust
	Bank clients: Citibank N.A., London Branch
Israel	Citibank N.A. Isreal
Italy	Citibank Europe Plc
Japan	Citibank N.A., Tokyo Branch
Jordan	Standard Chartered Bank, DIFC Branch
Kazakhstan	JSC Citibank Kazakhstan
Kenya	Standard Chartered Bank, DIFC Branch
Kuwait	Citibank, N.A. Kuwait Branch

Latvia	Swedbank AS
Lithuania	Swedbank AS
Luxembourg	Trust clients: Euroclear Bank SA/NV
	Bank clients: Clearstream Banking S.A.
Malaysia	Standard Chartered Bank Malaysia Berhad
Mauritius	Standard Chartered Bank, DIFC Branch
Mexico	Citibanamex Securities Services
Morocco	Société Générale Marocaine de Banques
Namibia	Trust clients: Standard Bank of South Africa
	Bank clients: Standard Bank Namibia Ltd
Netherlands	Citibank Europe plc
New Zealand	Citibank N.A. New Zealand Branch
Nigeria	Standard Chartered Bank, DIFC Branch
Norway	Danske Bank A/S
Oman	Standard Chartered Bank, DIFC Branch
Pakistan	Standard Chartered Bank, DIFC Branch
Peru	Citibank del Peru S.A.
Philippines	Standard Chartered Bank
Poland	Bank Polska Kasa Opieki S.A.
Portugal	Citibank Europe Plc
Qatar	Standard Chartered Bank, DIFC Branch
Romania	BRD - Groupe Societe Generale
Russia	Societe Generale, Rosbank
Saudi Arabia	HSBC Saudi Arabia
Serbia	Raiffeisen Bank International AG

Singapore	Standard Chartered Bank
Slovak Republic	Raiffeisen Bank International AG
Slovenia	Raiffeisen Bank International AG
South Africa	Standard Chartered Bank, DIFC Branch
South Korea	Standard Chartered Bank Korea Limited
Spain	Banco Inversis S.A.
Sri Lanka	Standard Chartered Bank
Sweden	Nordea Bank Abp, f ilial i Sverige
Switzerland	Credit Suisse AG
Taiwan	Standard Chartered Bank (Taiwan) Limited
Thailand	Standard Chartered Bank (Thai) Pcl
Tunisia	Societe Generale Securities Service UIB Tunisia
Turkey	Citibank A.S.
UAE - Abu Dhabi	Standard Chartered Bank, DIFC Branch
UAE - Dubai	Standard Chartered Bank, DIFC Branch
UAE - Nasdaq Dubai Ltd	Standard Chartered Bank, DIFC Branch
United Kingdom	Trust clients: RBC Investor Services Trust
	Bank clients: Citibank N.A., London Branch
Ukraine	JSC Citibank
Uraguay	Banco Itaú Uruguay S.A.
United States	The Bank of New York Mellon
Vietnam	HSBC Bank (Vietnam) Ltd
Zambia	Standard Chartered Bank, DIFC Branch

LGT Capital Partners Ltd. Schuetzenstrasse 6, CH-8808 Pfaeffikon Phone +41 55 415 96 00, lgt.cp@lgt.com

#### www.lgtcp.com





0

# Supplement

LGT EM HC Bond Sub-Fund

30 November, 2022

This Supplement may not be distributed unless accompanied by, and must be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus for Crown Sigma UCITS plc

## 1 Introduction

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to LGT EM HC Bond Sub-Fund (the "**Sub-Fund**"), a sub-fund of Crown Sigma UCITS plc.

This Supplement dated 30 November, 2022 forms part of, and may not be distributed (other than to prior recipients of the Prospectus of the Company, dated 17 September, 2021 as may be amended from time to time (the "Prospectus")), unless accompanied by, and must be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus.

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

## 2 Important information

The Sub-Fund may invest in FDI for investment, hedging and efficient portfolio management purposes (as detailed below under <u>Section 4</u>).

Certain risks attached to investments in FDIs are set out in the Prospectus under the section titled <u>Risk Factors</u>. The Directors of the Company expect that the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund will have medium to high volatility.

Certain classes of the Sub-Fund (as detailed below under <u>Section 8</u>) may pay dividends out of the capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to the relevant Class in order to enable the Class to distribute regular dividends. This will erode capital notwithstanding the performance of the Sub-Fund and will diminish the Sub-Fund's ability to sustain future capital growth. In this regard, distributions made during the life of the Sub-Fund should be understood as a type of capital reimbursement. As a result, distributions out of capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to a Class will be achieved by foregoing the potential for future capital growth and this cycle may continue until all capital is depleted.

As the Sub-Fund may invest more than 30% of its Net Asset Value in fixed income securities, which are below investment grade, and/or more than 50% of its Net Asset Value in emerging and frontier market countries, an investment in the Sub-Fund should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all investors. Please refer to the sections of the Prospectus entitled Investment in Fixed Income Securities Risk and the risk factor Emerging Market Risk and Frontier Market Risk for further details.

For SFDR purposes, the Company considers that the Sub-Fund meets the criteria of an ESG Orientated Fund. The Company reserves the right to reassess this at any time. If the Company determines at any future point that the Sub-Fund does not meet the criteria to qualify as an ESG Orientated Fund, this Supplement shall be updated accordingly.

## 3 General

Base Currency	Means US dollar. Classes of the Sub-Fund may be denominated in currencies different from the Base Currency as set out in <u>Section 8</u> .
Business Day	Means any day on which banks are open for business in Ireland, Switzerland and in other markets which forms the basis for the valuation of a substantial part of the assets contained in the Sub-fund and/or such other day or days as the Directors may, with the consent of the Depositary, determine.

Benchmark	Means the JPM EMBI Global Diversified (TR) Index.
Benchmark Administrator	Means J.P. Morgan Securities LLC.
Dividend policy	The dividend policy applicable to each Class is set out in <u>Section 8</u> .
	Accumulating Classes
	In the case of Classes comprised of accumulating Shares, the net income and profits (if any) available for distribution will be accumulated and reflected in the Net Asset Value of the Class.
	Distributing Classes
	In the case of Classes comprised of distributing Shares, the Directors may determine to make an annual cash distribution to the holders of such distributing Classes. The distribution (if any), shall be paid to the holders of distributing Classes by the last Business Day of April in each year (the " <b>Distribution Payment Date</b> ").
	The amount to be distributed per distributing Class shall be determined by the Directors at their sole discretion.
	No interest will be paid on announced distributions as from the time of their due date.
	Investors should be aware that the ability of the Sub-Fund to pay any distribution is subject to the liquidity constraints of the Sub-Fund. Distributions may be paid out of any combination of net income and realised and unrealised gains (i.e. net income and realised and unrealised gains net of realised and unrealised losses)) and capital so that where income during the relevant period is less than the amount declared, the balance will be paid out of the capital represented by the relevant shares, which will enable the distributing Classes to distribute regular dividends.
	Investors should be aware that any distribution paid will reduce the Net Asset Value per Share in respect of distributing Classes.
	Investors should note that distributions may be declared out of capital and therefore investors should read and consider the sections of the Prospectus titled <u>Important</u> <u>Information</u> and the risk factor ' <u>Capital Erosion Risk'</u> .
	Notwithstanding the foregoing, distributions will only be made in accordance with the laws of Ireland and the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company. Any unclaimed distribution may be forfeited after six years and, on forfeiture, form part of the assets of the Sub-Fund.
Emerging Markets	Means markets of countries that are in the process of becoming modern industrialised countries. Such markets have a higher growth potential but are also subject to higher risks compared to developed markets. This includes, but is not limited to countries which are part of the International Finance Corporation Global Composite Index or the MSCI Emerging Markets Index.

Frontier Markets	Means markets of countries that are more established than the least developed countries but still less established than the Emerging Markets because they are smaller, carry higher inherent risk, or are more illiquid compared to an Emerging Market.
Profile of a typical Investor	Investment in the Sub-Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth with a long term investment time horizon who are willing to set aside capital for at least four years, primarily seeking constant returns and who are prepared to accept a moderate to high level of volatility from time to time.
Risk Factors	The general risk factors outlined in the Prospectus apply to an investment in this Sub-Fund.

# 4 Investment management

Investment Objective	The Investment Objective of the Sub-Fund is to generate consistent long term capital appreciation. There can be no assurance that the Sub-Fund will achieve its investment objective.
Investment Focus	Subject to the investment restrictions specified in Appendix 1 to the Prospectus, the Sub- Fund will seek to achieve its investment objective by investing (either directly or indirectly as further described below) primarily in fixed income securities and currencies and to a lesser extent in other securities, as further described below under <u>Permitted Investments &amp;</u> <u>Techniques</u> (" <b>Target Asset Classes</b> "). The Sub-Fund does not pursue a specific sectoral focus.
Permitted Investments & Techniques	The Sub-Fund may invest primarily in a broad range of fixed income securities and instruments issued by issuers in the public sector of Emerging Markets or Frontier Markets, such as bonds, floating rate notes and Money Market Instruments (including certificates of deposit, and fixed or variable rate commercial paper) and in cash, denominated in a hard currency. On this basis, the Sub-Fund will typically invest in securities denominated in US Dollar, however, it may also invest in securities denominated in currencies of other countries that, in the opinion of the Investment Manager, are politically and economically stable.
	Notwithstanding that the Sub-Fund will typically focus on investment in government bonds, the bonds in which the Sub-Fund may invest can be government and/or corporate bonds and can be fixed and/or floating rate, where appropriate and may be investment grade or below investment grade, as determined by Standard & Poor's Rating Group or any similar recognised ratings agency.
	The Sub-Fund may also invest up to 10% of its assets (excluding cash and Cash Equivalents) in fixed income securities and instruments worldwide. Such fixed income securities and instruments can be denominated in any currency.
	The Sub-Fund may have a limited exposure to a range of Emerging Market or Frontier Market currencies. The Sub-Fund may hold a portion of its assets in cash and Cash Equivalents in appropriate circumstances. Such circumstances may include, but are not

	of cash	to, where market conditions require a defensive investment strategy, the holding on deposit pending reinvestment, the holding of cash in order to meet redemptions ayment of expenses and/or in order to support derivatives exposure.
	marke	ib-Fund may invest up to 20% of its Net Asset Value in securities traded on Russian ts. Any such investment will only be made in securities that are listed/traded on the w Exchange.
	is phys	ib-Fund follows a long only strategy. Long positions will be held where the Sub-Fund sically invested in the asset classes contemplated under the investment policy of the und, as described herein.
		where otherwise permitted by the Regulations, the Sub-Fund shall only invest in ies, Money Market Instruments and FDI which are listed or traded on Regulated ts.
		selecting investments for the Sub-Fund, the Investment Manager will take into the ESG analysis, as further described below under Investment Strategy.
	The Su	ib-Fund may gain exposure to the Target Asset Classes either:
	(a)	by direct investment in various underlying securities, such as bonds;
	(b)	indirectly through the use of FDI; or
	(c)	indirectly by way of investment in Eligible CIS which themselves provide exposure to the Target Asset Classes.
		Ib-Fund is permitted to utilise the following FDIs. FDIs used may be exchange-traded r-the-counter:
	(a)	futures (including interest rate futures, financial futures, currency futures and index futures);
	(b)	options (including non-deliverable currency options);
	(c)	swaps (including Total Return Swaps, credit default swaps, interest rate swaps, foreign exchange swaps and currency swaps);
	(d)	forwards (including currency forwards and non-deliverable forwards);
	(e)	warrants (up to 5% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund).
		s relating to each of these FDIs are set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled ment Objectives, Techniques, Instruments and Strategies.
Investment Strategy	of the the S	b-Fund is considered to be actively managed in reference to the Benchmark by virtue fact that the Investment Manager uses the Benchmark to provide a framework for ub-Fund's main investable universe, for risk measurement metrics and for mance comparison purposes.
	those i countr Benchi	enchmark is a uniquely-weighted version of the EMBI Global. It limits the weights of index countries with larger debt stocks by only including specified portions of these ies' eligible current face amounts of debt outstanding. The countries covered in the mark are identical to those covered by the EMBI Global. Further information ing the Benchmark is available on <u>www.jpm.com</u> .
	Manag have s	portion of the Sub-Fund's portfolio, such proportion to be defined by the Investment ger from time to time, may be components of the Benchmark and the portfolio may imilar weightings to the Benchmark, however, the Investment Manager retains full ion over the composition of the portfolio subject to the investment restrictions

specified in the Prospectus and this Supplement. Accordingly, the Sub-Fund may, at the Investment Manager's discretion, be invested in markets and constituents not referenced in the Benchmark to the extent and within such constraints as the Investment Manager determines appropriate.

The Investment Manager actively seeks to achieve outperformance of the Benchmark by making active investment decisions in relation to the portfolio's allocation to countries, currencies, duration or credit segmentation (meaning the different levels of a bonds creditworthiness as rated by internationally recognised rating agencies) (not exhaustive) relative to the Benchmark.

#### Active Asset Management Strategy

When selecting investments for the Sub-Fund, the Investment Manager (1) undertakes an ESG analysis of the investment universe in order to promote environmental and/or social characteristics as described further below and in Annex I to this Supplement; and (2) conducts a fundamental analysis of asset classes, currencies and issuers to make tactical asset allocations both within and outside of the Benchmark.

1. ESG Analysis

The ESG analysis takes into consideration ESG aspects of countries.

It should be noted that the Sub-Fund aims to provide investors with exposure to Emerging Markets and the ESG assessment has been positioned for such markets. Investors should note that the intention of the ESG assessment is to holistically assess the ESG performance of Emerging Market countries on a relative basis.

On this basis, the Investment Manager applies a long time horizon to its ESG assessment. The aim is to filter short term noise with discernible long-term indicators, collated from a diverse range of sources, of a country's true developmental direction as compared to other Emerging Market countries

For further information in respect of how ESG is integrated, please refer to Annex I of this Supplement.

#### 2. Fundamental Analysis

The Investment Manager conducts; (a) a top-down assessment of global macroeconomic factors and (b) a bottom-up analysis of individual issuers.

- (a) The top-down assessment is used to determine the attractiveness of various fixedincome segments, countries, yield curves, rates credit segmentation and currencies and to gauge the overall risk taking willingness in the market. This approach is based on a systematic analysis covering both fundamental analysis (structural and cyclical factors) and market conditions (market information and valuations).
- (b) The bottom-up approach is used for the selection of the individual securities. In addition to quantitative research tools, which are proprietary to the Investment Manager and which are used to monitor macroeconomic and microeconomic developments across countries, country visits or investor meetings are conducted for a qualitative assessment of issuers. Further, the Investment Manager will consider country specific characteristics of each market, e.g.: available instruments, liquidity or relative value considerations.

Benchmark Regulation	The Benchmark Administrator appears on the register of administrators and benchmarks maintained by ESMA pursuant to Article 36 of the Benchmark Regulations.
	The Manager has put in place written plans, in accordance with Article 28(2) of the Benchmark Regulation, detailing the actions it will take in the event that the Benchmark

	materially changes or ceases to be provided. These written plans detail the steps the Manager will take to nominate a suitable alternative Benchmark. A copy of the Manager's policy on cessation or material change to a benchmark is available upon request from the Manager.
Collective Investment Schemes	The Sub-Fund shall not invest, in aggregate, more than 10% of its Net Asset Value in other Eligible CIS. The Sub-Fund shall not invest in any Eligible CIS which can, under the terms of their own prospectus or instruments of incorporation, invest more than 10% of its net assets in other collective investment schemes.
	The Sub-Fund may invest in other Sub-Funds of the Company in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.
Total Return Swaps	As at the date of this Supplement, the Sub-Fund does not use Total Return Swaps (i.e. its expected proportion of assets under management subject to such swap arrangements being 0%). However, the Sub-Fund may use such swap arrangements in the future provided that the maximum proportion of assets of the Fund that could be subject to such swap arrangements (whether used for investment purposes or efficient portfolio management purposes) will not exceed 20% of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value.
	The proportion of the Sub-Fund's assets held by the Sub-Fund through Total Return Swaps at any given time will depend on prevailing market conditions and the value of the relevant investments. The proportion of the Sub-Fund's assets held by the Sub-Fund through Total Return Swaps varies significantly across the Sub-Fund's different asset classes.
	In any case, the most recent semi-annual and annual report of the Company will express the absolute amount held by the Sub-Fund through Total Return Swaps and as a percentage of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value.
Repurchase Agreements and Reverse Repurchase Agreements	The Sub-Fund shall not enter into repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements.
Securities Lending	The Sub-Fund shall not engage in securities lending transactions.
Portfolio Hedging	The Investment Manager expects to generally enter into transactions to secure the Sub- Fund's portfolio against currency exchange rate fluctuations through the use of FDI but may decide not to do so from time to time on an opportunistic basis. On this basis, the Sub-Fund may have a limited exposure to a range of Emerging Market or Frontier Market currencies.
	See the section of the Prospectus titled <u>Portfolio Level Currency Hedging</u> for further information.
Class Hedging	Where applicable as outlined in <u>Section 8</u> , the Investment Manager shall seek to hedge the Base Currency exposure of a Class back to the Class Currency via the use of FDI.
	The adoption of this strategy may substantially impact the returns accruing to holders of Shares of such a Class compared to other classes of the Sub-Fund to the extent that the

Class Currency appreciates relative to the Base Currency and/or compared to other currencies in which the assets of the Sub-Fund are denominated.

There can be no assurance that the program of currency risk management will be entirely successful. Notwithstanding such program, the Class may be affected favourably or unfavourably by exchange rate fluctuations.

See the section of the Prospectus titled <u>Hedged Share Classes</u> and <u>Share Currency</u> <u>Designation Risk</u> for further information.

## 5 Risk management, leverage & borrowing

General	The Investment Manager utilises a risk management framework which enables it to assess the exposure of the Sub-Fund to, inter alia, (i) market, (ii) liquidity, (iii) counterparty and (iv) operational risks which are relevant to and material for the Sub-Fund.
Global Exposure	The global exposure of the Sub-Fund is measured using the commitment approach.
Leverage	The Sub-Fund uses the commitment approach to calculate its global exposure as a result of the use of derivatives. The overall exposure associated with derivative instruments shall not exceed the total net asset value (i.e. 100%) of the Sub-Fund's assets.
Borrowing	In accordance with the general provisions set out in the Prospectus, the Sub-Fund may borrow up to 10% of its Net Asset Value on a temporary basis.

## 6 Share dealing

Dealing Day	Means any Valuation Day or such other day or days as the Directors may, with the consent of the Depositary, determine and notify in advance to the Shareholders, provided there is at least one per fortnight.
Dealing Deadline	Means with respect to each Valuation Day, 1 p.m. Irish time on the relevant Dealing Day, or such other times as may be determined by the Directors or the Manager and notified to Shareholders in advance, provided the Dealing Deadline is before the Valuation Point.
Issue of Contract Notes	Shareholders will receive a contract note on the Business Day immediately following the relevant Dealing Day.

Investor Eligibility	Particular investor eligibility requirements in respect each Class (if any) are outlined in <u>Section 8</u> . The Directors or the Manager may amend or waive such eligibility requirements in their sole discretion.
Initial Issue Price	As defined in Section 8 in respect of each Class.
Initial Subscription Day	As defined in <u>Section 8</u> in respect of each Class. The Initial Subscription Day can be amended or extended by the Directors or the Manager in their sole discretion.
Minimum Initial Investment Amount	As defined in <u>Section 8</u> in respect of each Class. The Minimum Initial Investment Amount can be waived or amended by the Directors or the Manager in their sole discretion.
Minimum Additional Investment Amount	As defined in <u>Section 8</u> in respect of each Class. The Minimum Additional Investment Amount can be waived or amended by the Directors or the Manager in their sole discretion.
Treatment of Late Notice Applications for Subscription	Applications for Shares received after the relevant Dealing Deadline will be automatically held over and Shares will be issued on the next applicable Dealing Day unless the Directors or the Manager agree, in their sole discretion, to accept a late notice application for subscription.
Treatment of Late Notice Requests for Repurchase	Repurchase requests received after the Dealing Deadline shall be automatically treated as having been received for the next available Dealing Deadline unless the Directors or the Manager agree, in their sole discretion, to accept a late notice repurchase request.
Limitations on repurchases	See the section of the Prospectus titled <u>Limitations on Redemptions</u> for further information.
Repurchase Payment Date	Means up to two Settlement Days immediately following the relevant Valuation Day or, subject to the Central Bank Rules, such later time as may be determined by the Directors or the Manager.
Subscription Payment Date	Means up to two Settlement Days immediately following the relevant Valuation Day or such later day as may be determined by the Directors or the Manager in their sole discretion.
Valuation Day	Means every Business Day, or such other day or days as the Directors may, with the consent of the Depositary, determine and notify in advance to Shareholders.
Valuation Point	Means 23.59 Irish time on the relevant Valuation Day.

Dilution Adjustments	Swing Factor. The Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund may be adjusted upwards or downwards by a maximum of a 2% Swing Factor for Net Subscription or Net Redemption applications received in relation to the Sub-Fund. If on any Valuation Day, the aggregate net investor(s) transactions in the Sub-Fund exceed a pre-determined threshold, as determined from time to time as a percentage of the Net Asset Value, or as an absolute monetary value (each of which may be close to, or at zero), the Net Asset Value may be adjusted upwards or downwards to reflect the costs attributable to net inflows and net outflows respectively.
----------------------	--

## 7 Fees & expenses

Establishment and Operational Fees and Expenses	The establishment costs solely of the Sub-Fund are expected to be up to EUR 10,000. The establishment costs of the Sub-Fund will be amortised over the first year of the existence of the Sub-Fund.
	The Manager shall be entitled to be reimbursed out of the assets of the Sub-Fund for its reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred in the performance of its duties.
Management Fee	The Manager is entitled to a management fee for asset management and distribution (the "Management Fee") payable out of the Sub-Fund as outlined in <u>Section 8</u> .
	The Management Fee will be calculated on each Valuation Day on the basis of the Net Asset Value per Class (before debiting the Operation Fee and the Management Fee) and debited from the assets of each Class monthly.
	The Manager shall, from the Management Fee payable to it, pay the fees and bear the costs and out-of-pocket expenses for the services provided by the Investment Manager, any sub-distributor and any other delegate appointed by the Manager in respect of the Company in the performance of their tasks in respect of the Company.
Performance Fee	Not applicable.
Subscription Fee	A Subscription Fee of up to 5% (if any) of the Net Asset Value per Share may be charged by the Company for payment to the Manager on the issue of Shares. All or part of such Subscription Fee may, at the discretion of the Manager, be retained by the Manager, paid to intermediaries or given to applicants in the form of extra Shares.
Redemption Fee	None.
Retrocession Payments	When permitted in respect of a particular Class as outlined in <u>Section 8</u> , the Manager may, in its discretion, pay any portion of the Management Fee to any third-party in any manner whatsoever, whether by rebate or otherwise.

Operation Fee	The Manager's operation fee for the management and administration of the Sub-Fund (the " <b>Operation Fee</b> ") payable out of the Sub-Fund is outlined in <u>Section 8</u> .
	The Operation Fee will be calculated on each Valuation Day on the basis of the Net Asset Value per Class (before debiting the Operation and Management Fee) and debited from the assets of each Class monthly.
	This Operation Fee includes the manager fee and the fees of the Depositary and Administrator, as further described below.
	Fees of the Manager
	The Manager shall be entitled to an annual compensation for acting as Manager of the Company.
	Fees of the Depositary and Administrator
	The Manager shall pay the fees and bear the costs and out-of-pocket expenses of the services provided by the Depositary and the Administrator in the performance of their tasks in respect of the Sub-Fund.
	The Depositary is entitled to fees for its depositary services which will be paid out of the Operation Fee. The Depositary shall also be entitled to reimbursement of properly vouched out of pocket expenses incurred by the Depositary, or any sub-custodian, for the benefit of the Sub-Fund. The fees of any such sub-custodian shall be at normal commercial rates.
	The Administrator is entitled to fees for its administration services which will be paid out of the Operation Fee. The Administrator shall also be entitled to reimbursement of all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred for the benefit of the Sub-Fund.

### 8 Classes of the Sub-Fund

Share Class	Class Currency	Class Hedging	Dividend Policy	Investor Eligibility	Minimum Initial Investment Amount <sup>1</sup>	Minimum Additional Investmen t Amount <sup>1</sup>	Minimum Sharehold- ing <sup>1</sup>	Operation Fee Rate	Management Fee Rate	Performance Fee Rate	Retrocession Payments	Initial Issue Price <sup>1</sup>	Initial Subscription Day
Class A	USD	Not applicable	Accumulating	§	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.12%	0.00%	0.00%	Permitted	Launched	Launched
Class B	USD	Not applicable	Accumulating	^	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.25%	Max 1.00%	0.00%	Permitted	Launched	Launched
Class C	USD	Not applicable	Distributing	^	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.25%	Max 1.00%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	1 December, 2022
Class D	EUR	Applicable	Accumulating	^	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.25%	Max 1.00%	0.00%	Permitted	Launched	Launched
Class E	EUR	Applicable	Distributing	^	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.25%	Max 1.00%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	1 December, 2022
Class F	CHF	Applicable	Accumulating	^	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.25%	Max 1.00%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	1 December, 2022
Class G	CHF	Applicable	Distributing	^	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.25%	Max 1.00%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	1 December, 2022
Class H	USD	Not applicable	Accumulating	%	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.14%	Max 0.50%	0.00%	Not Permitted	1,000	1 December, 2022
Class I	EUR	Applicable	Accumulating	%	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.14%	Max 0.50%	0.00%	Not Permitted	1,000	1 December, 2022
Class J	CHF	Applicable	Accumulating	%	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.14%	Max 0.50%	0.00%	Not Permitted	1,000	1 December, 2022
Class K	USD	Not applicable	Accumulating	#	1,000,000	1 Share	1,000,000	Max 0.14%	Max 0.50%	0.00%	Permitted	Launched	Launched
Class L	EUR	Applicable	Accumulating	#	1,000,000	1 Share	1,000,000	Max 0.14%	Max 0.50%	0.00%	Permitted	Launched	Launched
Class M	EUR	Applicable	Distributing	#	1,000,000	1 Share	1,000,000	Max 0.14%	Max 0.50%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	1 December, 2022
Class N	CHF	Applicable	Accumulating	#	1,000,000	1 Share	1,000,000	Max 0.14%	Max 0.50%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	1 December, 2022
Class O	EUR	Applicable	Accumulating	#	50,000,000	1 Share	50,000,000	Max 0.14%	Max 0.40%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	1 December, 2022

<sup>1</sup> Denominated in Class Currency.

^ This Class shall be open to investment by all investors who are not Ineligible Applicants.

#### Supplement | LGT EM HC Bond Sub-Fund

- § The Class shall only be open for investment by (i) institutional investors where an asset management agreement, an investment advisory agreement, a co-operation agreement or similar agreement with an LGT Group company is in existence, or there is distribution of fund products or fund-related products and certificates promoted by the LGT Group; (ii) any and all companies in which the LGT Group Foundation has a direct or indirect interest for its own account; and (iii) any and all employees of a LGT Group company.
- # The Class shall only be open for investment by institutional investors and foundations with charitable purpose or non-profit status according to private-law in their country of incorporation domicile. Institutional investors include in particular both domestic and foreign:
  - companies subject to financial markets and insurance supervision (banks, etc);
  - institutions operating private or public-law occupational pension plans, including those of supranational organisations (pension funds, investment foundations, vested benefits foundations, banking foundations, etc);
  - institutions operating private or public-law pension schemes, including those of supranational organisations;
  - collective investment schemes established under any jurisdiction and any legal form;
  - holding, investment or financial services companies or operating companies with professional treasury if investing for their own account;
  - single or multi-family offices with professional treasury; or
  - national, local or supranational entities established under public-law of any description.
- % The Class shall only be open for investment by: (i) institutional investors (as defined above), (ii) clients of banks located in the United Kingdom, Northern Ireland and the Netherlands; (iii) clients of LGT Group companies after signing a client services agreement; (iv) investors that have entered into a cooperation agreement with an LGT Group company; or (v) investors that have entered into advisory or discretionary management agreements with banks or asset management companies non-affiliated with LGT Group.

#### Sustainable

investment means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

The EU Taxonomy is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852, establishing a list of environmentally sustainable economic activities. The Regulation does not lay down a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.

#### Annex I

Pre-contractual disclosure for the financial products referred to in Article 8, paragraphs 1, 2 and 2a, of Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 and Article 6, first paragraph, of Regulation (EU) 2020/852

Product Name: Crown Sigma UCITS plc – LGT EM HC Bond Sub-Fund

Legal entity identifier: 549300SA5QV5V3F7L659

### **Environmental and/or social characteristics**

#### Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective? Yes × No It will make a minimum of It promotes Environmental/Social (E/S) characteristics and while it does not have as sustainable investments with an its objective a sustainable investment, it will environmental objective: \_\_\_% have a minimum proportion of % of in economic activities that sustainable investments qualify as environmentally with an environmental objective in economic sustainable under the EU activities that qualify as environmentally Taxonomy sustainable under the EU Taxonomy in economic activities that do with an environmental objective in not qualify as environmentally economic activities that do not qualify as sustainable under the EU environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy Taxonomy with a social objective It will make a minimum of It promotes E/S characteristics, but will not × make any sustainable investments<sup>1</sup> sustainable investments with a social objective: %

### What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics, as it seeks to take into account ESG related factors in the asset selection and investment consideration and / or monitoring process in the following ways:

The Investment Manager conducts an assessment of ESG factors, in the process to identify a universe of investable issuers through a systematic process which relies on information from underlying issuers (the "**Country Selection Model**"), resulting in a specific country classification (the "**ESG Rating**"). Environmental and/or social characteristics considered as part of the ESG Rating (and therefore promoted as environmental and/or social characteristics by the Sub-Fund) include:

i. Green energy, emissions, natural resources, education, health, standards of living, civil liberties, gender equality, institutional strength, corruption, democracy, political stability.

<sup>1</sup> For the avoidance of doubt, the Sub-Fund does not commit to making sustainable investments, but such investments may exist in the Sub-Fund on a non-committal basis.

ii. Environmental and/or social characteristics are further enriched with *economic development inputs*, such as *economic growth and economic stability*, on the basis that such characteristics are often intrinsically linked with the long-term ESG direction of Frontier Markets and Emerging Markets.

The above characteristics are assessed on a backward-looking basis using systematic data and enriched on an ongoing basis with forward-looking dissemination of in-house research, political assessments and research meetings.

No reference benchmark has been designated for the purpose of attaining the environmental or social characteristics promoted.

### What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?

**Integration of ESG**. Whether the Sub-Fund will be considered to be attaining the environmental and/or social characteristics it promotes will be assessed in terms of whether the Sub-Fund has successfully and consistently integrated ESG into its investment process. This will be measured by:

- i. The successful and consistent application of the ESG Rating as part of the Sub-Fund's Country Selection Model in respect of the investment selection process; and
- ii. The successful and consistent application of the Sub-Fund's ESG exclusion policy. Exclusions are applied in the investment selection process based on the ESG Rating as a means of promoting environmental and social characteristics, as more fully described in the section of this Annex entitled "What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?" (the "ESG Exclusion Policy").

# What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?

Not applicable. The Sub-Fund does not make a commitment to sustainable investments.

#### How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?

Not applicable. The Sub-Fund does not make a commitment to sustainable investments.

How have the indicators for adverse impacts on sustainability factors been taken into account?

Not applicable. The Sub-Fund does not make a commitment to sustainable investments.

How are the sustainable investments aligned with the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises and the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights? Details:

Not applicable. The Sub-Fund does not make a commitment to sustainable investments.

Sustainability indicators measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.

#### Principal adverse

impacts are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anticorruption and antibribery matters. The EU Taxonomy sets out a "do not significant harm" principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.

The "do no significant harm" principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.

Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?

Yes. Principle adverse impacts on sustainability factors are assessed as part of the ESG rating system. The Investment Manager considers and evaluates a range of principle adverse impact indicators, but the availability of data on some indicators is limited due to a lack of reporting of metrics by companies, issuers or investee entities. Accordingly, the integration of principle adverse impact indicators is conducted on a best-efforts basis; however, it is expected that principle adverse impact indicators can be applied to a greater portion of the Investment Manager's investable universe once data availability improves. This will allow for enhanced insight in the adverse impacts caused by investee companies or issuers.

For further information on principal adverse impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors, refer to the Investment Manager's website and the forthcoming annual report relating to Crown Sigma UCITS plc.

No

Yes



The investment strategy guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.

#### What investment strategy does this financial product follow?

To achieve the investment objective, the Investment Manager may invest (either directly or indirectly) primarily in a broad range of fixed income securities issued by issuers in the public sector of Emerging Markets or Frontier Markets. The Sub-Fund will typically invest in securities denominated in US Dollar, however, it may also invest in securities denominated in currencies of other countries that, in the opinion of the Investment Manager, are politically and economically stable.

When selecting investments for the Sub-Fund, the Investment Manager (1) undertakes an ESG analysis of the investment universe in order to promote environmental and/or social characteristics as described further in this Annex; and ; and (2) conducts a fundamental analysis of asset classes, currencies and issuers to make tactical asset allocations both within and outside of the Benchmark. Please refer to section 4 of the Supplement titled "Investment Strategy" for further details in this regard.

## What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?

Investments are selected taking into account the following:

 Screening based on ESG Rating. The Investment Manager utilises its ESG Rating system as part of the Country Selection Model in respect of potential investments. The Investment Manager has developed a proprietary ESG rating system based on external data providers and sources that provides objective, relevant and systematic ESG information. The ESG Rating provides a ranking based on ESG criteria, whereby issuers



×

within the investment universe with more attractive ESG values are scored more highly than others. The application of the ESG exclusion policy is embedded into the Sub-Fund's investment selection process and is therefore a binding element.

The ESG Rating is utilised to assign a long-term country classification, which determines the investable universe, based on the following scale:

А	High performance relative to other Frontier Market
	or Emerging Market countries
B+	Good performance relative to other Frontier Market
	or Emerging Market countries
B-	Acceptable performance relative to other Frontier
	Market or Emerging Market countries
С	Weak performance relative to other Frontier Market
	or Emerging Market countries
F	Minimum criteria not met (non-investable)

- iii. **ESG Exclusion Policy**. Exclusions are applied in the investment selection process based on the abovementioned ESG Rating. The application of the ESG rating exclusion is embedded into the Sub-Fund's investment selection process and is therefore a binding element.
  - i. Countries rated A to B-, inclusive, are considered as having environmental and/or social characteristics and are therefore investable.
  - ii. Currency-related exposures of such C rated countries (e.g. FX derivatives) are not considered as having environmental and/or social characteristics, and while these are investable, they will form part of the asset allocation of the Sub-Fund to investments other than those aligned with the environmental/social characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund, as further discussed under the section of this Annex titled "What investments are included under "#2 Other", what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?"
  - iii. With the exception of the instance provided for above at ii., country issuances rated "C" are deemed non-investable and are fully excluded from the entire portfolio.
  - iv. Countries rated "F", that are deemed non-investable, are fully excluded from the entire portfolio.
- iv. **Positive Consideration**. In terms of government bonds, where investment criteria are comparable, the Investment Manager gives preference to countries with a higher ESG Rating as opposed to more weakly rated countries. The application of this positive consideration is embedded into the Sub-Fund's investment selection process and is therefore a binding element.

Following the above steps, investments are selected on the basis of the general active asset management strategy, as outlined in the section of the Supplement entitled "Investment Strategy".

### What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?

There is no committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of the investment strategy.

### What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?

The Sub-Fund will typically focus on exposure to fixed income securities issued by issuers in the public sector.

In the context of limited, if any, exposure to corporate issuers, in order to ensure that such issuers follow good governance practices, as reasonably determined by the Investment Manager, the Investment Manager's quantitative screening of corporate governance, which relies on information from underlying companies, considers the independence and competency of investee company boards in terms of leadership and composition, existing and independent key committees, the degree of integration of long-term and ESG related targets, and minority

#### Good governance

practices include sounds management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance. shareholder protections. In addition, good governance is a factor in the qualitative assessment of individual companies prior to investment.



Asset allocation describes the share of investments in specific assets.

Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

- turnover reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies.
- capital expenditure

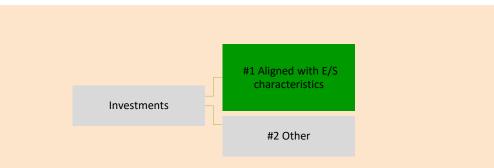
   (CapEx) showing
   the green
   investments made
   by investee
   companies, e.g. for
   a transition to a
   green economy.
- operational expenditure (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.

#### What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?

At least 50% of the assets of the Sub-Fund will be allocated to investments aligned with environmental and/or social characteristics (#1).

Minimum environmental and social safeguards and the purpose of the remaining portion of investments is outlined in the section titled "What investments are included under "#2 Other", what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?"

The below graphical representation contextualises the types of investment considered.



**#1 Aligned with E/S characteristics** includes the investments of the Sub-Fund used to attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund.

**#2 Other** includes the remaining investments of the Sub-Fund which are neither aligned with the environmental or social characteristics, nor are qualified as sustainable investments.

### How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?

The Sub-Fund does not use derivatives specifically for the purpose of attaining the environmental and or social characteristics it promotes. Rather, the Sub-Fund may use derivatives for ordinary purposes, as outlined in the Supplement, that is, for investment purposes, hedging and/or for efficient portfolio management purposes and in certain cases this may therefore incidentally relate to the Sub-Fund attaining the environmental and or social characteristics it promotes.



### To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?

The Sub-Fund does not aim to invest any proportion of its assets in environmentally sustainable economic activities aligned with the EU Taxonomy. Accordingly, the level of committed EU Taxonomy-aligned investments shall be zero per cent.



### Does the financial product invest in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy?<sup>2</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Fossil gas and/or nuclear related activities will only comply with the EU Taxonomy where they contribute to limiting climate change ("climate change mitigation") and do not significantly harm any EU Taxonomy objective - see explanatory note in the left hand margin. The full criteria for fossil gas and nuclear energy economic activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy are laid down in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1214.

To comply with the EU Taxonomy, the criteria for **fossil gas** include limitations on emissions and switching to renewable power or low-carbon fuels by the end of 2035. For **nuclear energy**, the criteria include comprehensive safety and waste management rules.

#### Enabling activities

directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective.

are activities for which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have

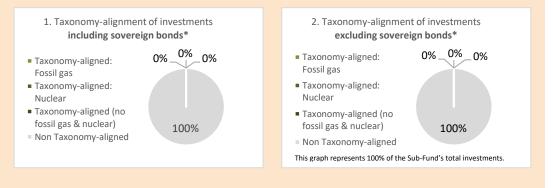
greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance.

Transitional activities

are sustainable investments with an environmental objective that **do not take into account the criteria** for environmentally sustainable economic activites under the EU Taxonomy.



The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the Taxonomyalignment of sovereign bonds\*, the first graph shows the Taxonomy alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.



\*For the purpose of these graphs, 'sovereign bonds' consist of all sovereign exposures

### What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?

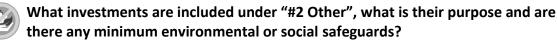
The Sub-Fund does not commit to make sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy. Hence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to invest in sustainable investments in transitional and enabling activities.

### What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy?

Not applicable. The Sub-Fund does not make a commitment to sustainable investments.

#### What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?

Not applicable. The Sub-Fund does not make a commitment to sustainable investments.



Investments under "#2 Other" are investments which are not aligned with the environmental or social

characteristics, for example:

- There may be insufficient data available to verify investments with environmental and/or social characteristics.
- There may be exposures where an ESG assessment cannot be applied or there is lacking market practice for appropriate quantification of ESG factors.
- Exposures consisting of certain FDI, hedging, cash or cash equivalents.

For the avoidance of doubt, included in the above-mentioned investments would be investments in pure currency-related exposures (e.g. FX derivatives), including those of countries rated C pursuant to the ESG Rating.

A screening is conducted to capture countries subject to comprehensive sanctions, per the Investment Manager's policy, which is taken into account as part of the final ESG score of an applicable country.

Additionally, to the extent possible and / or where any investments in "Other" form a portion of the strategic asset allocation, the Investment Manager's proprietary ESG rating is applied to the investments making up the 'Other' section of the Sub-Fund in order to continually consider and review such investments. In instances where the rating sufficiently improves, such investments may be deemed by the Investment Manager as contributing towards the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund. In such circumstances these investments will no longer be considered "Other".

#### Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?

The Sub-Fund has not designated a specific index as a reference benchmark to determine whether it is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes.

The Benchmark used by the Sub-Fund is a mainstream index and does not take account of ESG factors and is therefore not consistent with the environmental and social characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund.



Reference

whether the financial product

attains the

benchmarks are

environmental or

social characteristics that they promote.

indexes to measure

#### Where can I find more product specific information online?

You may find more information on www.fundinfo.com and the Investment Manager's website: www.lgtcp.com/en/regulatory-information.

LGT Capital Partners Ltd. Schuetzenstrasse 6, CH-8808 Pfaeffikon Phone +41 55 415 96 00, igt.cp@igtcp.com

www.lgtcp.com





# Supplement

LGT EM LC Bond Sub-Fund

30 November, 2022

This Supplement may not be distributed unless accompanied by, and must be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus for Crown Sigma UCITS plc

### 1 Introduction

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to LGT EM LC Bond Sub-Fund (the "**Sub-Fund**"), a sub-fund of Crown Sigma UCITS plc.

This Supplement dated 30 November, 2022 forms part of, and may not be distributed (other than to prior recipients of the Prospectus of the Company, dated 17 September, 2021 as may be amended from time to time (the "Prospectus")), unless accompanied by, and must be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus.

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

### 2 Important information

The Sub-Fund may invest in FDI for investment, hedging and efficient portfolio management purposes (as detailed below under <u>Section 4</u>).

Certain risks attached to investments in FDIs are set out in the Prospectus under the section titled <u>Risk Factors</u>. The Directors of the Company expect that the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund will have medium to high volatility.

Certain classes of the Sub-Fund (as detailed below under <u>Section 8</u>) may pay dividends out of the capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to the relevant Class in order to enable the Class to distribute regular dividends. This will erode capital notwithstanding the performance of the Sub-Fund and will diminish the Sub-Fund's ability to sustain future capital growth. In this regard, distributions made during the life of the Sub-Fund should be understood as a type of capital reimbursement. As a result, distributions out of capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to a Class will be achieved by foregoing the potential for future capital growth and this cycle may continue until all capital is depleted.

As the Sub-Fund may invest more than 30% of its Net Asset Value in fixed income securities, which are below investment grade, and/or more than 20% of its Net Asset Value in emerging market countries, an investment in the Sub-Fund should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all investors. Please refer to the sections of the Prospectus entitled <u>Investment in Fixed</u> Income Securities Risk and the risk factor <u>Emerging Markets Risk</u> for further details.

For SFDR purposes, the Company considers that the Sub-Fund meets the criteria of an ESG Orientated Fund. The Company reserves the right to reassess this at any time. If the Company determines at any future point that the Sub-Fund does not meet the criteria to qualify as an ESG Orientated Fund, this Supplement shall be updated accordingly.

#### 3 General

Base Currency	Means Euro. Classes of the Sub-Fund may be denominated in currencies different from the Base Currency as set out in <u>Section 8</u> .
Business Day	Means any day on which banks are open for business in Ireland, Liechtenstein, Switzerland and in other markets which forms the basis for the valuation of a substantial part of the assets contained in the Sub-fund and/or such other day or days as the Directors may, with the consent of the Depositary, determine.
Benchmark	Means the JPM GBI – EM Global Diversified (TR) Index.

any) available for distribution will be accumulated and reflected in the Net Asset Val the Class.         Distributing Classes         In the case of Classes comprised of distributing Shares, the Directors may determine make an annual cash distribution to the holders of such distributing Classes distribution (if any), shall be paid to the holders of distributing Classes by the last Bu Day of April in each year (the "Distribution Payment Date").         The amount to be distributed per distribution Class shall be determined by the Direct their sole discretion. Such distributions allo be at least 90% or more of the increase income per distributing Class in the preceding twelve-month period.         No interest will be paid on announced distributions as from the time of their due dat Investors should be aware that the ability of the Sub-Fund to pay any distribution is st to the liquidity constraints of the Sub-Fund. Distributions may be paid out of combination of net income and realised and unrealised gains (i.e. net income and realised gains (i.e. net income and realised and unrealised losses)) and capital so that 'v income during the relevant period is less than the amount declared, the balance w paid out of the capital presented by the relevant shares, which will enable the distrib Classes to distribute regular dividends.         Investors should be aware that any distribution paid will reduce the Net Asset Valu Share in respect of distributing Classes.         Investors should note that distributions may be declared out of capital and ther investors should neat and consider the sections of the Prospectus titled Impoint information and the risk factor 'Capital Erosion Risk'.         Notwithstanding the foregoing, distributions will only be made in accordance with the of freland and the Memorandum and A	Benchmark Administrator	Means J.P. Morgan Securities LLC.
In the case of Classes comprised of accumulating Shares, the net income and prof any) available for distribution will be accumulated and reflected in the Net Asset Val the Class.         Distributing Classes       In the case of Classes comprised of distributing Shares, the Directors may determin make an annual cash distribution to the holders of distributing Classes by the last Bu Day of April in each year (the "Distribution Payment Date").         The amount to be distributed per distribution Shall be paid to the holders of of distribution dy any of April in each year (the "Distribution Shall be at least 90% or more of the increase I income per distributing Class in the preceding twelve-month period.         No interest will be paid on announced distributions as from the time of their due dat Investors should be aware that the ability of the Sub-Fund to pay any distribution is st to the liquidity constraints of the Sub-Fund. Distributions may be paid out of combination of net income and realised and unrealised gains (i.e. net income and re and unrealised gains net of realised and unrealised losses)) and capital so that v income during the relevant period is less than the amount declared, the balance v paid out of the capital represented by the relevant shares, which will enable the distrib Classes to distributing Classes.         Investors should be aware that any distribution paid will reduce the Net Asset Valu Share in respect of distributing Classes.         Investors should net that distributions may be declared out of capital and ther investors should net that distributions will only be made in accordance with the of Ireland and the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company, unclaimed distribution may be forfeited after six years and, on forfeiture, form part c assets of the Sub-Fund.         Emergin	Dividend policy	The dividend policy applicable to each Class is set out in <u>Section 8</u> .
any) available for distribution will be accumulated and reflected in the Net Asset Val the Class.         Distributing Classes         In the case of Classes comprised of distributing Shares, the Directors may determine make an annual cash distribution to the holders of such distributing Classes distribution (if any), shall be paid to the holders of distributing Classes by the last Bu Day of April in each year (the "Distribution Payment Date").         The amount to be distributed per distributing Class shall be determined by the Direct their sole discretion. Such distribution shall be at least 90% or more of the increase income per distributing Class in the preceding twelve-month period.         No interest will be paid on announced distributions as from the time of their due dat Investors should be aware that the ability of the Sub-Fund to pay any distribution is st to the liquidity constraints of the Sub-Fund. Distributions may be paid out of combination of net income and realised and unrealised gains (i.e. net income and realised gains (i.e. net income and realised and unrealised losses)) and capital so that v income during the relevant period is less than the amount declared, the balance v paid out of the capital represented by the relevant shares, which will enable the distrib Classes to distribute regular dividends.         Investors should be aware that any distribution paid will reduce the Net Asset Valu Share in respect of distributing Classes.         Investors should nee and consider the sections of the Prospectus titled Impg Information and the risk factor "Capital Erosion Risk".         Notwithstanding the foregoing, distributions will only be made in accordance with the of freland and the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company, unclaimed distribution may be forfeited after		Accumulating Classes
In the case of Classes comprised of distributing Shares, the Directors may determi         make an annual cash distribution to the holders of such distributing Classes distribution (if any), shall be paid to the holders of distributing Classes by the last Bu         Day of April in each year (the "Distribution Payment Date").         The amount to be distributed per distributions class shall be determined by the Direct their sole discretion. Such distribution shall be at least 90% or more of the increase income per distributing Class in the preceding twelve-month period.         No interest will be paid on announced distributions as from the time of their due dat Investors should be aware that the ability of the Sub-Fund to pay any distribution is st to the liquidity constraints of the Sub-Fund. Distributions may be paid out o combination of net income and realised and unrealised gains (i.e. net income and realised and unrealised gains (and capital so that v income during the relevant period is less than the amount declared, the balance v paid out of the capital represented by the relevant shares, which will enable the distrib Classes to distribute regular dividends.         Investors should note that distributions may be declared out of capital and ther investors should note that distributions will only be made in accordance with the of Ireland and the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company. unclaimed distribution may be forfeited after six years and, on forfeiture, form part assets of the Sub-Fund.         Emerging Markets       Means markets of countries that are in the process of becoming modern industric countries. Such markets have a higher growth potential but are also subject to highe compared to developed markets.         Profile of a typical Investment time horizon who		In the case of Classes comprised of accumulating Shares, the net income and profits (if any) available for distribution will be accumulated and reflected in the Net Asset Value of the Class.
make an annual cash distribution to the holders of such distributing Classes distribution (if any), shall be paid to the holders of distributing Classes by the last Bu Day of April in each year (the "Distribution Payment Date").         The amount to be distributed per distributing Class shall be determined by the Direct their sole discretion. Such distribution shall be at least 90% or more of the increase income per distributing Class in the preceding twelve-month period.         No interest will be paid on announced distributions as from the time of their due day investors should be aware that the ability of the Sub-Fund to pay any distribution is su to the liquidity constraints of the Sub-Fund. Distributions may be paid out o combination of net income and realised and unrealised gains (i.e. net income and realised gains (i.e. net income and realised gains (i.e. net income and realised and unrealised losses)) and capital so that v income during the relevant period is less than the amount declared, the balance w paid out of the capital regresented by the relevant shares, which will enable the distrib Classes to distributing Classes.         Investors should be aware that any distribution paid will reduce the Net Asset Value Share in respect of distributing Classes.         Investors should note that distributions may be declared out of capital and ther investors should note that distributions will only be made in accordance with the of reland and the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company. unclaimed distribution may be forfeited after six years and, on forfeiture, form part assets of the Sub-Fund.         Emerging Markets       Means markets of countries that are in the process of becoming modern industric countries. Such markets have a higher growth potential but are also subject to highe compared to developed markets.		Distributing Classes
their sole discretion.Such distribution shall be at least 90% or more of the increase income per distributing Class in the preceding twelve-month period.No interest will be paid on announced distributions as from the time of their due datInvestors should be aware that the ability of the Sub-Fund to pay any distribution is su to the liquidity constraints of the Sub-Fund. Distributions may be paid out o combination of net income and realised and unrealised gains (i.e. net income and re- and unrealised gains net of realised and unrealised losses)) and capital so that v income during the relevant period is less than the amount declared, the balance v paid out of the capital represented by the relevant shares, which will enable the distrib Classes to distribute regular dividends.Investors should be aware that any distribution paid will reduce the Net Asset Valu Share in respect of distributing Classes.Investors should note that distributions may be declared out of capital and ther investors should nee and consider the sections of the Prospectus titled Impg Information and the risk factor 'Capital Erosion Risk'.Notwithstanding the foregoing, distributions will only be made in accordance with the of Ireland and the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company. unclaimed distribution may be forfeited after six years and, on forfeiture, form part of assets of the Sub-Fund.Emerging MarketsMeans markets of countries that are in the process of becoming modern industri countries. Such markets have a higher growth potential but are also subject to higher compared to developed markets.Profile of a typical InvestorInvestment in the Sub-Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth with a term investment time horizon who are willing to set aside capital for at least five </th <th></th> <th>In the case of Classes comprised of distributing Shares, the Directors may determine to make an annual cash distribution to the holders of such distributing Classes. The distribution (if any), shall be paid to the holders of distributing Classes by the last Business Day of April in each year (the "<b>Distribution Payment Date</b>").</th>		In the case of Classes comprised of distributing Shares, the Directors may determine to make an annual cash distribution to the holders of such distributing Classes. The distribution (if any), shall be paid to the holders of distributing Classes by the last Business Day of April in each year (the " <b>Distribution Payment Date</b> ").
Investors should be aware that the ability of the Sub-Fund to pay any distribution is so to the liquidity constraints of the Sub-Fund. Distributions may be paid out o combination of net income and realised and unrealised gains (i.e. net income and re and unrealised gains net of realised and unrealised losses)) and capital so that v income during the relevant period is less than the amount declared, the balance v paid out of the capital represented by the relevant shares, which will enable the distrib Classes to distribute regular dividends.Investors should be aware that any distribution paid will reduce the Net Asset Valu 		The amount to be distributed per distributing Class shall be determined by the Directors at their sole discretion. Such distribution shall be at least 90% or more of the increase in net income per distributing Class in the preceding twelve-month period.
to the liquidity constraints of the Sub-Fund. Distributions may be paid out o combination of net income and realised and unrealised gains (i.e. net income and re- and unrealised losses)) and capital so that v income during the relevant period is less than the amount declared, the balance w paid out of the capital represented by the relevant shares, which will enable the distrib Classes to distribute regular dividends.Investors should be aware that any distribution paid will reduce the Net Asset Valu Share in respect of distributing Classes.Investors should note that distributions may be declared out of capital and ther investors should note that distributions will only be made in accordance with the of Ireland and the foregoing, distributions will only be made in accordance with the of Ireland and the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company. unclaimed distribution may be forfeited after six years and, on forfeiture, form part of assets of the Sub-Fund.Emerging MarketsMeans markets of countries that are in the process of becoming modern industri countries. Such markets have a higher growth potential but are also subject to higher compared to developed markets.Profile of a typical InvestorInvestment in the Sub-Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth with a term investment time horizon who are willing to set aside capital for at least five		No interest will be paid on announced distributions as from the time of their due date.
Share in respect of distributing Classes.         Investors should note that distributions may be declared out of capital and ther investors should read and consider the sections of the Prospectus titled Importance Information and the risk factor 'Capital Erosion Risk'.         Notwithstanding the foregoing, distributions will only be made in accordance with the of Ireland and the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company. unclaimed distribution may be forfeited after six years and, on forfeiture, form part of assets of the Sub-Fund.         Emerging Markets       Means markets of countries that are in the process of becoming modern industric countries. Such markets have a higher growth potential but are also subject to higher compared to developed markets.         Profile of a typical Investment in the Sub-Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth with a term investment time horizon who are willing to set aside capital for at least five		Investors should be aware that the ability of the Sub-Fund to pay any distribution is subject to the liquidity constraints of the Sub-Fund. Distributions may be paid out of any combination of net income and realised and unrealised gains (i.e. net income and realised and unrealised gains net of realised and unrealised losses)) and capital so that where income during the relevant period is less than the amount declared, the balance will be paid out of the capital represented by the relevant shares, which will enable the distributing Classes to distribute regular dividends.
investors should read and consider the sections of the Prospectus titled Impo Information and the risk factor 'Capital Erosion Risk'.Notwithstanding the foregoing, distributions will only be made in accordance with the of Ireland and the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company. unclaimed distribution may be forfeited after six years and, on forfeiture, form part of assets of the Sub-Fund.Emerging MarketsMeans markets of countries that are in the process of becoming modern industric countries. Such markets have a higher growth potential but are also subject to higher compared to developed markets.Profile of a typical Investment in the Sub-Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth with a term investment time horizon who are willing to set aside capital for at least five		Investors should be aware that any distribution paid will reduce the Net Asset Value per Share in respect of distributing Classes.
of Ireland and the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company. unclaimed distribution may be forfeited after six years and, on forfeiture, form part of assets of the Sub-Fund.Emerging MarketsMeans markets of countries that are in the process of becoming modern industri- countries. Such markets have a higher growth potential but are also subject to higher 		Investors should note that distributions may be declared out of capital and therefore investors should read and consider the sections of the Prospectus titled <u>Important Information</u> and the risk factor ' <u>Capital Erosion Risk'</u> .
Profile of a typical Investor       Investment in the Sub-Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth with a term investment time horizon who are willing to set aside capital for at least five years		Notwithstanding the foregoing, distributions will only be made in accordance with the laws of Ireland and the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company. Any unclaimed distribution may be forfeited after six years and, on forfeiture, form part of the assets of the Sub-Fund.
Investor term investment time horizon who are willing to set aside capital for at least five	Emerging Markets	Means markets of countries that are in the process of becoming modern industrialised countries. Such markets have a higher growth potential but are also subject to higher risks compared to developed markets.
primarily seeking constant returns and who are prepared to accept a moderate to level of volatility from time to time.		Investment in the Sub-Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth with a long term investment time horizon who are willing to set aside capital for at least five years, primarily seeking constant returns and who are prepared to accept a moderate to high level of volatility from time to time.

**Risk Factors** 

The general risk factors outlined in the Prospectus apply to an investment in this Sub-Fund.

### 4 Investment management

Investment Objective	The Investment Objective of the Sub-Fund is to generate consistent medium term capital appreciation. There can be no assurance that the Sub-Fund will achieve its investment objective.
Investment Focus	Subject to the investment restrictions specified in Appendix 1 to the Prospectus, the Sub- Fund will seek to achieve its investment objective by investing (either directly or indirectly as further described below) primarily in fixed income securities and currencies and to a lesser extent in other securities, as further described below under <u>Permitted Investments &amp;</u> <u>Techniques</u> (" <b>Target Asset Classes</b> "). The Sub-Fund does not pursue a specific sectoral focus.
Permitted Investments & Techniques	The Sub-Fund may invest primarily in a broad range of fixed income securities and instruments issued by issuers from Emerging Markets and / or denominated in Emerging Markets currencies or otherwise linked or related to Emerging Markets, such as bonds, including inter alia inflation-linked or high-yield bonds, Credit Linked Notes, treasuries, floating rate notes and Money Market Instruments (including certificates of deposit and fixed or variable rate commercial paper) and in cash, denominated in such currencies as the Investment Manager may determine.
	The bonds in which the Sub-Fund may invest can be government and/or corporate bonds and can be fixed and/or floating rate, where appropriate and may be investment grade or below investment grade, as determined by Standard & Poor's Rating Group or any similar recognised ratings agency.
	The Sub-Fund may invest in fixed income securities traded on the China Inter-Bank Bond Market (the " <b>CIBM</b> ") either directly or via Bond Connect. Please refer to the sections of the Prospectus entitled <u>Investment Objectives</u> , <u>Techniques</u> , <u>Instruments and Strategies</u> and the risk factor <u>Investment in China</u> for further details.
	The Sub-Fund may also invest up to 10% of its assets (excluding cash and Cash Equivalents) in fixed income securities and instruments worldwide. Such fixed income securities and instruments can be denominated in any currency.
	The Sub-Fund will have exposure to a wide range of foreign currencies, primarily from Emerging Markets.
	The Sub-Fund may hold a portion of its assets in cash and Cash Equivalents in appropriate circumstances. Such circumstances may include, but are not limited to, where market conditions require a defensive investment strategy, the holding of cash on deposit pending reinvestment, the holding of cash in order to meet redemptions and payment of expenses and/or in order to support derivatives exposure.
	The Sub-Fund may invest up to 20% of its Net Asset Value in securities traded on Russian markets. Any such investment will only be made in securities that are listed/traded on the Moscow Exchange.

It is intended that the Sub-Fund will be managed to operate, in normal circumstances, on a long only basis.

Save where otherwise permitted by the Regulations, the Sub-Fund shall only invest in securities, Money Market Instruments and FDI which are listed or traded on Regulated Markets.

When selecting investments for the Sub-Fund, the Investment Manager will take into account the ESG analysis, as further described below under Investment Strategy.

The Sub-Fund may gain exposure to the Target Asset Classes either:

- (a) by direct investment in various underlying securities, such as bonds;
- (b) indirectly through the use of FDI; or
- (c) indirectly by way of investment in Eligible CIS which themselves provide exposure to the Target Asset Classes.

The Sub-Fund is permitted to utilise the following FDIs. FDIs used may be exchange-traded or over-the-counter:

- (a) futures (including interest rate futures, financial futures, currency futures and index futures);
- (b) options (including non-deliverable currency options);
- (c) swaps (including credit default swaps, interest rate swaps, foreign exchange swaps and currency swaps);
- (d) forwards (including currency forwards and non-deliverable forwards);
- (e) warrants (up to 5% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund).

Details relating to each of these FDIs are set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled <u>Investment Objectives, Techniques, Instruments and Strategies</u>.

# **Investment Strategy** The Sub-Fund is considered to be actively managed in reference to the Benchmark by virtue of the fact that the Investment Manager uses the Benchmark to provide a framework for the Sub-Fund's main investable universe, for risk measurement metrics and for performance comparison purposes.

The Benchmark is a global local Emerging Markets index, and consists of regularly traded, liquid fixed-rate, domestic currency government bonds. Further information regarding the Benchmark is available on www.jpm.com.

A proportion of the Sub-Fund's portfolio, such proportion to be defined by the Investment Manager from time to time, may be components of the Benchmark and the portfolio may have similar weightings to the Benchmark, however, the Investment Manager retains full discretion over the composition of the portfolio subject to the investment restrictions specified in the Prospectus and this Supplement. Accordingly, the Sub-Fund may, at the Investment Manager's discretion, be invested in markets and constituents not referenced in the Benchmark to the extent and within such constraints as the Investment Manager determines appropriate.

The Investment Manager actively seeks to achieve outperformance of the Benchmark by making active investment decisions in relation to the portfolio's allocation to countries, currencies, duration or credit segmentation (not exhaustive) relative to the Benchmark.

#### Active Asset Management Strategy

<ul> <li>issuers (for the avoidance of doubt, supranational issuers are also considered to includ AAA-rated development banks).</li> <li>It should be noted that the Sub-Fund aims to provide investors with exposure to Emergin Markets and the ESG assessment has been positioned for such markets. Investors should note that the intention of the ESG assessment is to holistically assess the ESG performance of Emerging Market countries on a relative basis.</li> <li>On this basis, the Investment Manager applies a long time horizon to its ESG assessment The aim is to filter short term noise with discernible long-term indicators, collated from diverse range of sources, of a country's true developmental direction as compared to othe Emerging Market countries</li> <li>For further information in respect of how ESG is integrated, please refer to Annex I of thi Supplement.</li> <li>Indamental Analysis</li> <li>The Investment Manager conducts; (a) a top-down assessment of global macroeconomin factors and (b) a bottom-up analysis of individual issuers:         <ul> <li>(a) The top-down assessment is used to determine the attractiveness of various fixed information and valuations) for all regions/countries, relevant credit segmentation and cyclical factors) and market conditions (market information and valuations) for all regions/countries, relevant credit segments and currencies referenced in the Benchmark.</li> <li>(b) The bottom-up approach is used for the selection of the individual securities. In this context, the Investment Manager will consider country specific characteristics each market, e.g.: available instruments, liquidity or relative value considerations.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Benchmark Regulation, detailing the actions it will take in the event that the Benchmark maintained by ESMA pursuant to Article 36 of the Benchmark Regulation.</li> <li>The Benchmark Administrator appears on the register of administrators and benchmark maintained by ESMA pursuan</li></ul>	When selecting investments for the Sub-Fund, the Investment Manager (1) undertakes an ESG analysis of the investment universe in order to promote environmental and/or social characteristics as described further below and in Annex I to this Supplement; and (2) conducts a fundamental analysis of asset classes, currencies and issuers (countries, supranational issuers, etc.) to make tactical asset allocations both within and outside of the Benchmark.
issuers (for the avoidance of doubt, supranational issuers are also considered to includ AAA-rated development banks).         It should be noted that the Sub-Fund aims to provide investors with exposure to Emergin Markets and the ESG assessment has been positioned for such markets. Investors should note that the intention of the ESG assessment is to holistically assess the ESG performance of Emerging Market countries on a relative basis.         On this basis, the Investment Manager applies a long time horizon to its ESG assessment The aim is to filter short term noise with discernible long-term indicators, collated from diverse range of sources, of a country's true developmental direction as compared to othe Emerging Market countries         For further information in respect of how ESG is integrated, please refer to Annex I of this Supplement.       2. Fundamental Analysis         The Investment Manager conducts; (a) a top-down assessment of global macroeconomi factors and (b) a bottom-up analysis of individual issuers:       (a) The top-down assessment is used to determine the attractiveness of various fixed income segments, countries, yield curves, rates, credit segmentation and nucremencies. This approach is based on a systematic analysis covering bot fundamental analysis (structural and cyclical factors) and market conditions (marke information and valuations) for all regions/countries, relevant credit segments an currencies referenced in the Benchmark.         (b) The bottom-up approach is used for the selection of the individual securites. In this context, the Investment Manager will consider country specific characteristics cent market, e.g.: available instruments, liquidity or relative value considerations.         Benchmark Regulation       The Benchmark Administrator appears on the regist	1. ESG Analysis
Markets and the ESG assessment has been positioned for such markets. Investors shoul note that the intention of the ESG assessment is to holistically assess the ESG performance of Emerging Market countries on a relative basis.         On this basis, the Investment Manager applies a long time horizon to its ESG assessment The aim is to filter short term noise with discernible long-term indicators, collated from diverse range of sources, of a country's true developmental direction as compared to othe Emerging Market countries         For further information in respect of how ESG is integrated, please refer to Annex I of thi Supplement.         2. Fundamental Analysis         The Investment Manager conducts; (a) a top-down assessment of global macroeconomi factors and (b) a bottom-up analysis of individual issuers:         (a)       The top-down assessment is used to determine the attractiveness of various fixed income segments, countries, yield curves, rates, credit segmentation an currencies. This approach is based on a systematic analysis covering bott fundamental analysis (structural and oycical factors) and market conditions (marke information and valuations) for all regions/countries, relevant credit segments and currencies referenced in the Benchmark.         (b)       The bottom-up approach is used for the selection of the individual securities. In the context, the Investment Manager will consider country specific characteristics ceach market, e.g.: available instruments, liquidity or relative value considerations.         Benchmark Regulation       The Benchmark Administrator appears on the register of administrators and benchmark maintained by ESMA pursuant to Article 36 of the Benchmark. Regulations.         The Manager has put in place writt	The ESG analysis takes into consideration ESG aspects of countries and supranational issuers (for the avoidance of doubt, supranational issuers are also considered to include AAA-rated development banks).
The aim is to filter short term noise with discernible long-term indicators, collated from diverse range of sources, of a country's true developmental direction as compared to othe Emerging Market countries         For further information in respect of how ESG is integrated, please refer to Annex I of thi Supplement.         2. Fundamental Analysis         The Investment Manager conducts; (a) a top-down assessment of global macroeconomi factors and (b) a bottom-up analysis of individual issuers:         (a)       The top-down assessment is used to determine the attractiveness of various fixed income segments, countries, yield curves, rates, credit segmentation an currencies. This approach is based on a systematic analysis covering bott fundamental analysis (structural and cyclical factors) and market conditions (marke information and valuations) for all regions/countries, relevant credit segments and currencies referenced in the Benchmark.         (b)       The bottom-up approach is used for the selection of the individual securities. In thi context, the Investment Manager will consider country specific characteristics or each market, e.g.: available instruments, liquidity or relative value considerations.         Benchmark Regulation       The Benchmark Administrator appears on the register of administrators and benchmark maintained by ESMA pursuant to Article 36 of the Benchmark Actory of the Manager policy on cessation or material change to a benchmark is available upon request from th Manager.         Collective Investment Schemes       The Sub-Fund shall not invest, in aggregate, more than 10% of its Net Asset Value in othe Eligible CIS. The Sub-Fund shall not invest in any Eligible CIS which can, under the term of their own prospectus or instruments of incorpor	It should be noted that the Sub-Fund aims to provide investors with exposure to Emerging Markets and the ESG assessment has been positioned for such markets. Investors should note that the intention of the ESG assessment is to holistically assess the ESG performance of Emerging Market countries on a relative basis.
Supplement.         2. Fundamental Analysis         The Investment Manager conducts; (a) a top-down assessment of global macroeconomi factors and (b) a bottom-up analysis of individual issuers:         (a)       The top-down assessment is used to determine the attractiveness of various fixed income segments, countries, yield curves, rates, credit segmentation and currencies. This approach is based on a systematic analysis covering both fundamental analysis (structural and cyclical factors) and market conditions (marke information and valuations) for all regions/countries, relevant credit segments and currencies referenced in the Benchmark.         (b)       The bottom-up approach is used for the selection of the individual securities. In this context, the Investment Manager will consider country specific characteristics ceach market, e.g.: available instruments, liquidity or relative value considerations.         Benchmark       The Benchmark Administrator appears on the register of administrators and benchmark maintained by ESMA pursuant to Article 36 of the Benchmark Regulation.         The Manager has put in place written plans, in accordance with Article 28(2) of the Benchmark Regulation, detailing the actions it will take in the event that the Benchmar materially changes or ceases to be provided. These written plans detail the steps th Manager will take to nominate a suitable alternative Benchmark. A copy of the Manager policy on cessation or material change to a benchmark is available upon request from the Manager.         Collective Investment       The Sub-Fund shall not invest, in aggregate, more than 10% of its Net Asset Value in othe Eligible CIS. The Sub-Fund shall not invest in any Eligible CIS which can, under the term of their own prospectus or instrum	On this basis, the Investment Manager applies a long time horizon to its ESG assessment. The aim is to filter short term noise with discernible long-term indicators, collated from a diverse range of sources, of a country's true developmental direction as compared to other Emerging Market countries
Collective Investment       The Buchmark Regulation         Collective Investment       The Sub-Fund shall not invest, in aggregate, more than 10% of its Net Asset Value in other schemes	For further information in respect of how ESG is integrated, please refer to Annex I of this Supplement.
factors and (b) a bottom-up analysis of individual issuers:         (a) The top-down assessment is used to determine the attractiveness of various fixed income segments, countries, yield curves, rates, credit segmentation and currencies. This approach is based on a systematic analysis covering bott fundamental analysis (structural and cyclical factors) and market conditions (marked information and valuations) for all regions/countries, relevant credit segments and currencies referenced in the Benchmark.         (b) The bottom-up approach is used for the selection of the individual securities. In this context, the Investment Manager will consider country specific characteristics ceach market, e.g.: available instruments, liquidity or relative value considerations.         Benchmark Regulation       The Benchmark Administrator appears on the register of administrators and benchmark maintained by ESMA pursuant to Article 36 of the Benchmark Regulations.         The Manager has put in place written plans, in accordance with Article 28(2) of the Benchmark Regulation, detailing the actions it will take in the event that the Benchmark materially changes or ceases to be provided. These written plans detail the steps th Manager will take to nominate a suitable alternative Benchmark. A copy of the Manager policy on cessation or material change to a benchmark is available upon request from th Manager.         Collective Investment       The Sub-Fund shall not invest, in aggregate, more than 10% of its Net Asset Value in othe Eligible CIS. The Sub-Fund shall not invest in any Eligible CIS which can, under the term of their own prospectus or instruments of incorporation, invest more than 10% of its net	2. Fundamental Analysis
<ul> <li>income segments, countries, yield curves, rates, credit segmentation and currencies. This approach is based on a systematic analysis covering both fundamental analysis (structural and cyclical factors) and market conditions (market information and valuations) for all regions/countries, relevant credit segments and currencies referenced in the Benchmark.</li> <li>(b) The bottom-up approach is used for the selection of the individual securities. In this context, the Investment Manager will consider country specific characteristics of each market, e.g.: available instruments, liquidity or relative value considerations.</li> <li>Benchmark Regulation</li> <li>The Benchmark Administrator appears on the register of administrators and benchmark maintained by ESMA pursuant to Article 36 of the Benchmark Regulations.</li> <li>The Manager has put in place written plans, in accordance with Article 28(2) of the Benchmark Regulation, detailing the actions it will take in the event that the Benchmark materially changes or ceases to be provided. These written plans detail the steps the Manager will take to nominate a suitable alternative Benchmark. A copy of the Manager policy on cessation or material change to a benchmark is available upon request from the Manager.</li> <li>Collective Investment The Sub-Fund shall not invest, in aggregate, more than 10% of its Net Asset Value in othe Eligible CIS. The Sub-Fund shall not invest in any Eligible CIS which can, under the term of their own prospectus or instruments of incorporation, invest more than 10% of its net the term of their own prospectus or instruments of incorporation, invest more than 10% of its net the set of the set own prospectus or instruments of incorporation, invest more than 10% of its net the term of their own prospectus or instruments of incorporation, invest more than 10% of its net the term of their own prospectus or instruments of incorporation, invest more than 10% of its net the set of their own prospectus or instruments of</li></ul>	The Investment Manager conducts; (a) a top-down assessment of global macroeconomic factors and (b) a bottom-up analysis of individual issuers:
Collective InvestmentThe Sub-Fund shall not invest, in aggregate, more than 10% of its Net Asset Value in othe Eligible CIS. The Sub-Fund shall not invest, in any Eligible CIS which can, under the term of their own prospectus or instruments of incorporation, invest more than 10% of its net the term	income segments, countries, yield curves, rates, credit segmentation and currencies. This approach is based on a systematic analysis covering both fundamental analysis (structural and cyclical factors) and market conditions (market information and valuations) for all regions/countries, relevant credit segments and
Regulationmaintained by ESMA pursuant to Article 36 of the Benchmark Regulations.The Manager has put in place written plans, in accordance with Article 28(2) of the Benchmark Regulation, detailing the actions it will take in the event that the Benchmar materially changes or ceases to be provided. These written plans detail the steps th Manager will take to nominate a suitable alternative Benchmark. A copy of the Manager' policy on cessation or material change to a benchmark is available upon request from the Manager.Collective Investment SchemesThe Sub-Fund shall not invest, in aggregate, more than 10% of its Net Asset Value in other Eligible CIS. The Sub-Fund shall not invest in any Eligible CIS which can, under the term of their own prospectus or instruments of incorporation, invest more than 10% of its net	(b) The bottom-up approach is used for the selection of the individual securities. In this context, the Investment Manager will consider country specific characteristics of each market, e.g.: available instruments, liquidity or relative value considerations.
Benchmark Regulation, detailing the actions it will take in the event that the Benchmark materially changes or ceases to be provided. These written plans detail the steps th Manager will take to nominate a suitable alternative Benchmark. A copy of the Manager' policy on cessation or material change to a benchmark is available upon request from the Manager.         Collective Investment Schemes       The Sub-Fund shall not invest, in aggregate, more than 10% of its Net Asset Value in other Eligible CIS. The Sub-Fund shall not invest in any Eligible CIS which can, under the term of their own prospectus or instruments of incorporation, invest more than 10% of its net for the steps.	The Benchmark Administrator appears on the register of administrators and benchmarks maintained by ESMA pursuant to Article 36 of the Benchmark Regulations.
Schemes Eligible CIS. The Sub-Fund shall not invest in any Eligible CIS which can, under the term of their own prospectus or instruments of incorporation, invest more than 10% of its ne	The Manager has put in place written plans, in accordance with Article 28(2) of the Benchmark Regulation, detailing the actions it will take in the event that the Benchmark materially changes or ceases to be provided. These written plans detail the steps the Manager will take to nominate a suitable alternative Benchmark. A copy of the Manager's policy on cessation or material change to a benchmark is available upon request from the Manager.
	The Sub-Fund shall not invest, in aggregate, more than 10% of its Net Asset Value in other Eligible CIS. The Sub-Fund shall not invest in any Eligible CIS which can, under the terms of their own prospectus or instruments of incorporation, invest more than 10% of its net assets in other collective investment schemes.

	The Sub-Fund may invest in other Sub-Funds of the Company in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.
Total Return Swaps	The Sub-Fund shall not enter into Total Return Swaps.
Repurchase Agreements and Reverse Repurchase Agreements	The Sub-Fund shall not enter into repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements.
Securities Lending	The Sub-Fund shall not engage in securities lending transactions.
Portfolio Hedging	The Investment Manager expects to generally not enter into transactions to secure the Sub- Fund's portfolio against currency exchange rate fluctuations through the use of FDI but may decide to do so from time to time on an opportunistic basis.
	See the section of the Prospectus titled <u>Portfolio Level Currency Hedging</u> for further information.
Class Hedging	Where applicable as outlined in <u>Section 8</u> , the Investment Manager shall seek to hedge the Base Currency exposure of a Class back to the Class Currency via the use of FDI.
	The adoption of this strategy may substantially impact the returns accruing to holders of Shares of such a Class compared to other classes of the Sub-Fund to the extent that the Class Currency appreciates relative to the Base Currency and/or compared to other currencies in which the assets of the Sub-Fund are denominated.
	There can be no assurance that the program of currency risk management will be entirely successful. Notwithstanding such program, the Class may be affected favourably or unfavourably by exchange rate fluctuations.
	See the section of the Prospectus titled <u>Hedged Share Classes</u> and <u>Share Currency</u> <u>Designation Risk</u> for further information.

### 5 Risk management, leverage & borrowing

General	The Investment Manager utilises a risk management framework which enables it to assess the exposure of the Sub-Fund to, inter alia, (i) market, (ii) liquidity, (iii) counterparty and (iv) operational risks which are relevant to and material for the Sub-Fund.
Global Exposure	The global exposure of the Sub-Fund is measured using the commitment approach.

Leverage	The Sub-Fund uses the commitment approach to calculate its global exposure as a result of the use of derivatives. The overall exposure associated with derivative instruments shall not exceed the total net asset value (i.e. 100%) of the Sub-Fund's assets.
Borrowing	In accordance with the general provisions set out in the Prospectus, the Sub-Fund may borrow up to 10% of its Net Asset Value on a temporary basis.

### 6 Share dealing

Dealing Day	Means any Valuation Day or such other day or days as the Directors may, with the consent of the Depositary, determine and notify in advance to the Shareholders, provided there is at least one per fortnight.
Dealing Deadline	Means with respect to each Valuation Day, 1 p.m. Irish time on the Business Day preceding the relevant Dealing Day, or such other times as may be determined by the Directors or the Manager and notified to Shareholders in advance, provided the Dealing Deadline is before the Valuation Point.
Issue of Contract Notes	Shareholders will receive a contract note on the Business Day immediately following the relevant Dealing Day.
Investor Eligibility	Particular investor eligibility requirements in respect each Class (if any) are outlined in <u>Section 8</u> . The Directors or the Manager may amend or waive such eligibility requirements in their sole discretion.
Initial Issue Price	As defined in <u>Section 8</u> in respect of each Class.
Initial Subscription Day	As defined in <u>Section 8</u> in respect of each Class. The Initial Subscription Day can be amended or extended by the Directors or the Manager in their sole discretion.
Minimum Initial Investment Amount	As defined in <u>Section 8</u> in respect of each Class. The Minimum Initial Investment Amount can be waived or amended by the Directors or the Manager in their sole discretion.
Minimum Additional Investment Amount	As defined in <u>Section 8</u> in respect of each Class. The Minimum Additional Investment Amount can be waived or amended by the Directors or the Manager in their sole discretion.

Treatment of Late Notice Applications for Subscription	Applications for Shares received after the relevant Dealing Deadline will be automatically held over and Shares will be issued on the next applicable Dealing Day unless the Directors or the Manager agree, in their sole discretion, to accept a late notice application for subscription.
Treatment of Late Notice Requests for Repurchase	Repurchase requests received after the Dealing Deadline shall be automatically treated as having been received for the next available Dealing Deadline unless the Directors or the Manager agree, in their sole discretion, to accept a late notice repurchase request.
Limitations on repurchases	See the section of the Prospectus titled <u>Limitations on Redemptions</u> for further information.
Repurchase Payment Date	Means up to two Settlement Days immediately following the relevant Valuation Day or, subject to the Central Bank Rules, such later time as may be determined by the Directors or the Manager.
Subscription Payment Date	Means up to two Settlement Days immediately following the relevant Valuation Day or such later day as may be determined by the Directors or the Manager in their sole discretion.
Valuation Day	Means every Business Day, or such other day or days as the Directors may, with the consent of the Depositary, determine and notify in advance to Shareholders.
Valuation Point	Means 23.59 Irish time on the relevant Valuation Day.
Dilution Adjustments	Swing Factor. The Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund may be adjusted upwards or downwards by a maximum of a 2% Swing Factor for Net Subscription or Net Redemption applications received in relation to the Sub-Fund. If on any Valuation Day, the aggregate net investor(s) transactions in the Sub-Fund exceed a pre-determined threshold, as determined from time to time as a percentage of the Net Asset Value, or as an absolute monetary value (each of which may be close to, or at zero), the Net Asset Value may be adjusted upwards or downwards to reflect the costs attributable to net inflows and net outflows respectively.

### 7 Fees & expenses

Establishment and Esta Operational Fees and Expenses The

Establishment expenses associated with the Sub-Fund have been fully amortised.

The Manager shall be entitled to be reimbursed out of the assets of the Sub-Fund for its reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred in the performance of its duties.

Management Fee	The Manager is entitled to a management fee for asset management and distribution (the
Management Fee	"Management Fee") payable out of the Sub-Fund as outlined in <u>Section 8</u> .
	The Management Fee will be calculated on each Valuation Day on the basis of the Net Asset Value per Class (before debiting the Operation Fee and the Management Fee) and debited from the assets of each Class monthly.
	The Manager shall, from the Management Fee payable to it, pay the fees and bear the costs and out-of-pocket expenses for the services provided by the Investment Manager, any sub-distributor and any other delegate appointed by the Manager in respect of the Company in the performance of their tasks in respect of the Company.
Performance Fee	Not applicable.
Subscription Fee	A Subscription Fee of up to 5% (if any) of the Net Asset Value per Share may be charged by the Company for payment to the Manager on the issue of Shares. All or part of such Subscription Fee may, at the discretion of the Manager, be retained by the Manager, paid to intermediaries or given to applicants in the form of extra Shares.
Redemption Fee	None.
Retrocession Payments	When permitted in respect of a particular Class as outlined in <u>Section 8</u> , the Manager may, in its discretion, pay any portion of the Management Fee to any third-party in any manner whatsoever, whether by rebate or otherwise.
Operation Fee	The Manager's operation fee for the management and administration of the Sub-Fund (the " <b>Operation Fee</b> ") payable out of the Sub-Fund is outlined in <u>Section 8</u> .
	The Operation Fee will be calculated on each Valuation Day on the basis of the Net Asset Value per Class (before debiting the Operation and Management Fee) and debited from the assets of each Class monthly.
	This Operation Fee includes the manager fee and the fees of the Depositary and Administrator, as further described below.
	Fees of the Manager
	The Manager shall be entitled to an annual compensation for acting as Manager of the Company.
	Fees of the Depositary and Administrator
	The Manager shall pay the fees and bear the costs and out-of-pocket expenses of the services provided by the Depositary and the Administrator in the performance of their tasks in respect of the Sub-Fund.
	The Depositary is entitled to fees for its depositary services which will be paid out of the Operation Fee. The Depositary shall also be entitled to reimbursement of properly vouched out of pocket expenses incurred by the Depositary, or any sub-custodian, for the benefit of the Sub-Fund. The fees of any such sub-custodian shall be at normal commercial rates.

The Administrator is entitled to fees for its administration services which will be paid out of the Operation Fee. The Administrator shall also be entitled to reimbursement of all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred for the benefit of the Sub-Fund.

#### 8 Classes of the Sub-Fund

Share Class	Class Currency	Class Hedging	Dividend Policy	Investor Eligibility	Minimum Initial Investment Amount <sup>1</sup>	Minimum Additional Investmen t Amount <sup>1</sup>	Minimum Sharehold- ing <sup>1</sup>	Operation Fee Rate	Management Fee Rate	Performance Fee Rate	Retrocession Payments	Initial Issue Price <sup>1</sup>	Initial Subscription Day
Class E	USD	Not applicable	Accumulating	§	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.18%	0.00%	0.00%	Permitted	Launched	Launched
Class B	EUR	Not applicable	Accumulating	§	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.18%	0.00%	0.00%	Permitted	Launched	Launched
Class A	EUR	Not applicable	Distributing	§	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.19%	0.00%	0.00%	Permitted	Launched	Launched
Class D	EUR	Not applicable	Accumulating	^	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.25%	Max 1.20%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	1 December, 2022
Class H	USD	Not applicable	Accumulating	#	1,000,000	1 Share	1,000,000	Max 0.20%	Max 0.60%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	1 December, 2022
Class F	USD	Not applicable	Distributing	#	1,000,000	1 Share	1,000,000	Max 0.20%	Max 0.60%	0.00%	Permitted	Launched	Launched
Class C	EUR	Not applicable	Accumulating	#	1,000,000	1 Share	1,000,000	Max 0.20%	Max 0.60%	0.00%	Permitted	Launched	Launched
Class G	EUR	Not applicable	Distributing	#	1,000,000	1 Share	1,000,000	Max 0.20%	Max 0.60%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	1 December, 2022
Class I	CHF	Not applicable	Accumulating	#	1,000,000	1 Share	1,000,000	Max 0.20%	Max 0.60%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	1 December, 2022
Class J	EUR	Not applicable	Accumulating	#	50,000,000	1 Share	50,000,000	Max 0.20%	Max 0.50%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	1 December, 2022
Class K	SEK	Not applicable	Accumulating	#	500,000,000	1 Share	500,000,000	Max 0.20%	Max 0.50%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	1 December, 2022

<sup>1</sup> Denominated in Class Currency.

^ This Class shall be open to investment by all investors who are not Ineligible Applicants.

- § The Class shall only be open for investment by (i) institutional investors where an asset management agreement, an investment advisory agreement, a co-operation agreement or similar agreement with an LGT Group company is in existence, or there is distribution of fund products or fund-related products and certificates promoted by the LGT Group; (ii) any and all companies in which the LGT Group Foundation has a direct or indirect interest for its own account; and (iii) any and all employees of a LGT Group company.
- # The Class shall only be open for investment by institutional investors and foundations with charitable purpose or non-profit status according to private-law in their country of incorporation domicile. Institutional investors include in particular both domestic and foreign:
  - companies subject to financial markets and insurance supervision (banks, etc);
  - institutions operating private or public-law occupational pension plans, including those of supranational organisations (pension funds, investment foundations, vested benefits foundations, banking foundations, etc.);
  - institutions operating private or public-law pension schemes, including those of supranational organisations;
  - collective investment schemes established under any jurisdiction and any legal form;
  - holding, investment or financial services companies or operating companies with professional treasury if investing for their own account;
  - single or multi-family offices with professional treasury; or

- national, local or supranational entities established under public-law of any description.
- % The Class shall only be open for investment by: (i) institutional investors (as defined above), (ii) clients of banks located in the United Kingdom, Northern Ireland and the Netherlands; (iii) clients of LGT Group companies after signing a client services agreement; (iv) investors that have entered into a cooperation agreement with an LGT Group company; or (v) investors that have entered into advisory or discretionary management agreements with banks or asset management companies non-affiliated with LGT Group.

#### Sustainable

investment means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

The EU Taxonomy is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852, establishing a list of environmentally sustainable economic activities. The Regulation does not lay down a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.

#### Annex I – SFDR Annex

Pre-contractual disclosure for the financial products referred to in Article 8, paragraphs 1, 2 and 2a, of Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 and Article 6, first paragraph, of Regulation (EU) 2020/852

Product Name: Crown Sigma UCITS plc - LGT EM LC Bond Sub-Fund

Legal entity identifier: 549300XI70HWIEKQX753

### **Environmental and/or social characteristics**

#### Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective? Yes × No It will make a minimum of It promotes Environmental/Social (E/S) characteristics and while it does not have as sustainable investments with an its objective a sustainable investment, it will environmental objective: \_\_\_% have a minimum proportion of % of in economic activities that sustainable investments qualify as environmentally with an environmental objective in economic sustainable under the EU activities that qualify as environmentally Taxonomy sustainable under the EU Taxonomy in economic activities that do with an environmental objective in not qualify as environmentally economic activities that do not qualify as sustainable under the EU environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy Taxonomy with a social objective It will make a minimum of It promotes E/S characteristics, but will not × make any sustainable investments<sup>1</sup> sustainable investments with a social objective: %

### What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics, as it seeks to take into account ESG related factors in the asset selection and investment consideration and / or monitoring process in the following ways:

The Investment Manager conducts an assessment of ESG factors, in the process to identify a universe of investable issuers through a systematic process which relies on information from underlying issuers (the "**Country Selection Model**"), resulting in a specific country classification (the "**ESG Rating**"). Environmental and/or social characteristics considered as part of the ESG Rating (and therefore promoted as environmental and/or social characteristics by the Sub-Fund) include:

• Green energy, emissions, natural resources, education, health, standards of living, civil liberties, gender equality, institutional strength, corruption, democracy, political stability.

<sup>1</sup> For the avoidance of doubt, the Sub-Fund does not commit to making sustainable investments, but such investments may exist in the Sub-Fund on a non-committal basis.

• Environmental and/or social characteristics are further enriched with *economic development inputs,* such as *economic growth and economic stability,* on the basis that such characteristics are often intrinsically linked with the long-term ESG direction of Emerging Markets.

The above characteristics are assessed on a backward-looking basis using systematic data and enriched on an ongoing basis with forward-looking dissemination of in-house research, political assessments and research meetings.

No reference benchmark has been designated for the purpose of attaining the environmental or social characteristics promoted.

#### What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?

**Integration of ESG**. Whether the Sub-Fund will be considered to be attaining the environmental and/or social characteristics it promotes will be assesses in terms of whether the Sub-Fund has successfully and consistently integrated ESG into its investment process. This will be measured by:

- i. The successful and consistent application of the ESG Rating as part of the Sub-Fund's Country Selection Model in respect of the investment selection process; and
- ii. The successful and consistent application of the Sub-Fund's ESG exclusion policy. Exclusions are applied in the investment selection process based on the ESG Rating as a means of promoting environmental and social characteristics, as more fully described in the section of this Annex entitled "What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?" (the "ESG Exclusion Policy").

# What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?

Not applicable. The Sub-Fund does not make a commitment to sustainable investments.

How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?

Not applicable. The Sub-Fund does not make a commitment to sustainable investments.

\_\_ How have the indicators for adverse impacts on sustainability factors been taken into account?

Not applicable. The Sub-Fund does not make a commitment to sustainable investments.

How are the sustainable investments aligned with the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises and the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights? Details:

Not applicable. The Sub-Fund does not make a commitment to sustainable investments.

Sustainability indicators measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.

#### Principal adverse

impacts are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anticorruption and antibribery matters. The EU Taxonomy sets out a "do not significant harm" principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.

The "do no significant harm" principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.

Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?

Yes, principle adverse impacts on sustainability factors are assessed as part of the ESG rating system. The Investment Manager considers and evaluates a range of principle adverse impact indicators, but the availability of data on some indicators is limited due to a lack of reporting of metrics by companies, issuers or investee entities. Accordingly, the integration of principle adverse impact indicators is conducted on a best-efforts basis; however, it is expected that principle adverse impact indicators can be applied to a greater portion of the Investment Manager's investable universe once data availability improves. This will allow for enhanced insight in the adverse impacts caused by investee companies or issuers.

For further information on principal adverse impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors, refer to the Investment Manager's website and the forthcoming annual report relating to Crown Sigma UCITS plc.

No

Yes



The investment strategy guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.

#### What investment strategy does this financial product follow?

To achieve the investment objective, the Investment Manager may invest (either directly or indirectly) primarily in a broad range of fixed income securities issued by issuers from Emerging Markets and / or denominated in Emerging Markets currencies or otherwise linked or related to Emerging Markets.

When selecting investments for the Sub-Fund, the Investment Manager promotes environmental and/or social characteristics in the manner disclosed below – i.e. the Investment Manager; (1) undertakes an ESG analysis of the investment universe in order to promote environmental and/or social characteristics as described further in this Annex; ; and (2) conducts a fundamental analysis of asset classes, currencies and issuers (countries, supranational issuers, etc.) to make tactical asset allocations both within and outside of the Benchmark. Please refer to section 4 of the Supplement titled "Investment Strategy" for further details in this regard.

## What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?

Investments are selected taking into account the following:

 Screening based on ESG Rating. The Investment Manager utilises its ESG Rating system as part of the Country Selection Model in respect of potential investments. The Investment Manager has developed a proprietary ESG rating system based on external data providers and sources that provides objective, relevant and systematic ESG information. The ESG Rating provides a ranking based on ESG criteria, whereby issuers within the investment universe with more attractive ESG values are scored more highly than others. The application of the ESG exclusion policy is embedded into the Sub-Fund's investment selection process and is therefore a binding element.

The ESG Rating is utilised to assign a long-term country classification, which determines the investable universe, based on the following scale:

А		High performance relative to other Emerging
		Market countries
В	+	Good performance relative to other Emerging
		Market countries
В	-	Acceptable performance relative to other Emerging
		Market countries
С		Weak performance relative to other Emerging
		Market countries
F		Minimum criteria not met (non-investable)

- **ESG Exclusion Policy**. Exclusions are applied in the investment selection process based on the abovementioned ESG Rating. The application of the ESG rating exclusion is embedded into the Sub-Fund's investment selection process and is therefore a binding element.
  - i. Countries rated A to B-, inclusive, are considered as having environmental and/or social characteristics and are therefore investable.
  - ii. Bonds issued by supranational issuers denominated in currencies of C rated countries (e.g. supranational green bond issuances tied to a specific UOP) may also be considered as having environmental and/or social characteristics and are therefore investable.
  - iii. Currency-related exposures of such C rated countries (e.g. FX derivatives) are not considered as having environmental and/or social characteristics, and while these are investable, they will form part of the asset allocation of the Sub-Fund to investments other than those aligned with the environmental/social characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund, as further discussed under the section of this Annex titled "What investments are included under "#2 Other", what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?"
  - iv. With the exception of the instances provided for above at ii. and iii., country issuances rated "C" are deemed non-investable and are fully excluded from the entire portfolio.
  - v. Countries rated "F", that are deemed non-investable, are fully excluded from the entire portfolio.
- **Positive Consideration**. In terms of government bonds, where investment criteria are comparable, the Investment Manager gives preference to countries with a higher ESG Rating as opposed to more weakly rated countries. For investments in supranational issuances, where investment criteria are comparable, the Investment Manager gives preference to bonds rated more highly on ESG. The application of this positive consideration is embedded into the Sub-Fund's investment selection process and is therefore a binding element.

Following the above steps, investments are selected on the basis of the general active asset management strategy, as outlined in the section of the Supplement entitled "Investment Strategy".

### What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?

There is no committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of the investment strategy.

### What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?

The Sub-Fund will typically focus on exposure to fixed income securities issued by issuers in the public sector or supranational issuers.

Good governance practices include sounds management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance. Investment Manager's quantitative screening of corporate governance, which relies on information from underlying companies, considers the independence and competency of investee company boards in terms of leadership and composition, existing and independent key committees, the degree of integration of long-term and ESG related targets, and minority shareholder protections. In addition, good governance is a factor in the qualitative assessment of individual companies prior to investment.

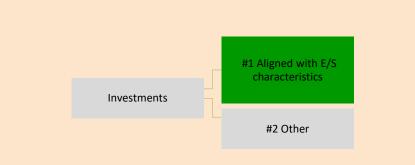
#### What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?

At least 50% of the assets of the Sub-Fund will be allocated to investments aligned with environmental and/or social characteristics (#1).

In the context of limited, if any, exposure to corporate issuers, in order to ensure that such issuers follow good governance practices, as reasonably determined by the Investment Manager, the

Minimum environmental and social safeguards and the purpose of the remaining portion of investments is outlined in the section titled "What investments are included under "#2 Other", what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?"

The below graphical representation contextualises the types of investment considered.



**#1 Aligned with E/S characteristics** includes the investments of the Sub-Fund used to attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund.

**#2 Other** includes the remaining investments of the Sub-Fund which are neither aligned with the environmental or social characteristics, nor are qualified as sustainable investments.

### How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?

The Sub-Fund does not use derivatives specifically for the purpose of attaining the environmental and or social characteristics it promotes. Rather, the Sub-Fund may use derivatives for ordinary purposes, as outlined in the Supplement, that is, for investment purposes, hedging and/or for efficient portfolio management purposes and in certain cases this may therefore incidentally relate to the Sub-Fund attaining the environmental and or social characteristics it promotes.



### To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?

The Sub-Fund does not aim to invest any proportion of its assets in environmentally sustainable economic activities aligned with the EU Taxonomy. Accordingly, the level of committed EU Taxonomy-aligned investments shall be zero per cent.

Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

Asset allocation describes the share

of investments in

specific assets.

- turnover reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies.
- capital expenditure (CapEx) showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.
   operational
- expenditure (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.

To comply with the EU Taxonomy, the criteria for **fossil gas** include limitations on emissions and switching to renewable power or low-carbon fuels by the end of 2035. For **nuclear energy**, the criteria include comprehensive safety and waste management rules.

#### Enabling activities

directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective.

#### Transitional activities are activities for which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance.

Does the financial product invest in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy?<sup>2</sup>

	Yes			
		In fossil gas		In nuclear energy
×	No			

The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the Taxonomyalignment of sovereign bonds\*, the first graph shows the Taxonomy alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.



\*For the purpose of these graphs, 'sovereign bonds' consist of all sovereign exposures

### What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?

The Sub-Fund does not commit to make sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy. Hence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to invest in sustainable investments in transitional and enabling activities.

### What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy?

Not applicable. The Sub-Fund does not make a commitment to sustainable investments.

are sustainable investments with an environmental objective that **do not take into account the criteria** for environmentally sustainable economic activites under the EU Taxonomy.





<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Fossil gas and/or nuclear related activities will only comply with the EU Taxonomy where they contribute to limiting climate change ("climate change mitigation") and do not significantly harm any EU Taxonomy objective - see explanatory note in the left hand margin. The full criteria for fossil gas and nuclear energy economic activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy are laid down in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1214.



#### What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?

Not applicable. The Sub-Fund does not make a commitment to sustainable investments.



### What investments are included under "#2 Other", what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?

Investments under "#2 Other" are investments which are not aligned with the environmental or social characteristics, for example:

- There may be insufficient data available to verify investments with environmental and/or social characteristics.
- There may be exposures where an ESG assessment cannot be applied or there is lacking market practice for appropriate quantification of ESG factors.
- Exposures consisting of certain FDI, hedging, cash or cash equivalents.

For the avoidance of doubt, included in the above-mentioned investments would be investments in pure currency-related exposures (e.g. FX derivatives), including those of countries rated C pursuant to the ESG Rating.

A screening is conducted to capture countries subject to comprehensive sanctions, per the Investment Manager's policy, which is taken into account as part of the final ESG score of an applicable country.

Additionally, to the extent possible and / or where any investments in "Other" form a portion of the strategic asset allocation, the Investment Manager's proprietary ESG rating is applied to the investments making up the 'Other' section of the Sub-Fund in order to continually consider and review such investments. In instances where the rating sufficiently improves, such investments may be deemed by the Investment Manager as contributing towards the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund. In such circumstances these investments will no longer be considered "Other".

#### Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?

The Sub-Fund has not designated a specific index as a reference benchmark to determine whether it is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes.

The Benchmark used by the Sub-Fund is a mainstream index and does not take account of ESG factors and is therefore not consistent with the environmental and social characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund.



#### Where can I find more product specific information online?

You may find more information on www.fundinfo.com and the Investment Manager's website: www.lgtcp.com/en/regulatory-information.



#### Reference

benchmarks are indexes to measure whether the financial product attains the environmental or social characteristics that they promote. LGT Capital Partners Ltd. Schuetzenstrasse 6, CH-8808 Pfaeffikon Phone +41 55 415 96 00, lgt.cp@lgtcp.com

#### www.lgtcp.com





0

# Supplement

### LGT Sustainable Equity Global Sub-Fund

30 November, 2022

This Supplement may not be distributed unless accompanied by, and must be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus for Crown Sigma UCITS plc

#### 1 Introduction

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to LGT Sustainable Equity Global Sub-Fund (the "**Sub-Fund**"), a sub-fund of Crown Sigma UCITS plc.

This Supplement dated 30 November, 2022 forms part of, and may not be distributed (other than to prior recipients of the Prospectus of the Company, dated 17 September, 2021 as may be amended from time to time (the "Prospectus")), unless accompanied by, and must be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus.

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

#### 2 Important information

The Sub-Fund may invest in FDI for investment, hedging and efficient portfolio management purposes (as detailed below under <u>Section 4</u>).

Certain risks attached to investments in FDIs are set out in the Prospectus under the section titled <u>Risk Factors</u>. The Directors of the Company expect that the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund will have medium to high volatility due to investments in FDIs.

Certain classes of the Sub-Fund (as detailed below under <u>Section 8</u>) may pay dividends out of the capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to the relevant Class in order to enable the Class to distribute regular dividends. This will erode capital notwithstanding the performance of the Sub-Fund and will diminish the Sub-Fund's ability to sustain future capital growth. In this regard, distributions made during the life of the Sub-Fund should be understood as a type of capital reimbursement. As a result, distributions out of capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to a Class will be achieved by foregoing the potential for future capital growth and this cycle may continue until all capital is depleted.

For SFDR purposes, the Company considers that the Sub-Fund meets the criteria of an ESG Orientated Fund. The Company reserves the right to reassess this at any time. If the Company determines at any future point that the Sub-Fund does not meet the criteria to qualify as an ESG Orientated Fund, this Supplement shall be updated accordingly.

### 3 General

Base Currency	Means Euro. Classes of the Sub-Fund may be denominated in currencies different from the Base Currency as set out in <u>Section 8</u> .
Business Day	Means any day on which banks are open for business in Ireland, Liechtenstein, Switzerland and in other markets which forms the basis for the valuation of a substantial part of the assets contained in the Sub-fund and/or such other day or days as the Directors may, with the consent of the Depositary, determine.
Benchmark	Means the MSCI World (NR) Index.
Dividend policy	The dividend policy applicable to each Class is set out in <u>Section 8</u> .

#### Accumulating Classes

	In the case of Classes comprised of accumulating Shares, the net income and profits (if any) available for distribution will be accumulated and reflected in the Net Asset Value of the Class.
	Distributing Classes
	In the case of Classes comprised of distributing Shares, the Directors may determine to make an annual cash distribution to the holders of such distributing Classes. The distribution (if any), shall be paid to the holders of distributing Classes by the last Business Day of April in each year (the " <b>Distribution Payment Date</b> ").
	The amount to be distributed per distributing Class shall be determined by the Directors at their sole discretion. Such distribution shall be at least 90% or more of the increase in net income per distributing Class in the preceding twelve-month period.
	No interest will be paid on announced distributions as from the time of their due date.
	Investors should be aware that the ability of the Sub-Fund to pay any distribution is subject to the liquidity constraints of the Sub-Fund. Distributions may be paid out of any combination of net income and realised and unrealised gains (i.e. net income and realised and unrealised gains net of realised and unrealised losses)) and capital so that where income during the relevant period is less than the amount declared, the balance will be paid out of the capital represented by the relevant shares, which will enable the distributing Classes to distribute regular dividends.
	Investors should be aware that any distribution paid will reduce the Net Asset Value per Share in respect of distributing Classes.
	Investors should note that distributions may be declared out of capital and therefore investors should read and consider the sections of the Prospectus titled <u>Important</u> <u>Information</u> and the risk factor ' <u>Capital Erosion Risk'</u> .
	Notwithstanding the foregoing, distributions will only be made in accordance with the laws of Ireland and the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company. Any unclaimed distribution may be forfeited after six years and, on forfeiture, form part of the assets of the Sub-Fund.
Profile of a typical Investor	Investment in the Sub-Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth with a long term investment time horizon who are willing to set aside capital for at least seven years, primarily seeking constant returns and who are prepared to accept a moderate to high level of volatility from time to time.
Risk Factors	The general risk factors outlined in the Prospectus apply to an investment in this Sub-Fund.

### 4 Investment management

**Investment Objective** The Investment Objective of the Sub-Fund is to generate consistent long term capital appreciation. There can be no assurance that the Sub-Fund will achieve its investment objective.

Investment Focus	Subject to the investment restrictions specified in Appendix 1 to the Prospectus, the Sub- Fund will seek to achieve its investment objective by investing (either directly or indirectly as further described below) primarily in equity securities and currencies and to a lesser extent in other securities, as further described below under <u>Permitted Investments &amp;</u> <u>Techniques</u> (" <b>Target Asset Classes</b> "). The Sub-Fund does not pursue a specific sectoral focus.			
Permitted Investments & Techniques	The Sub-Fund may invest primarily in a broad range of equity securities and instruments (such as shares, participatory certificates and profit-sharing certificates) listed or traded on Regulated Markets.			
	The Sub-Fund qualifies as an Equity Fund for the purposes of the German Investment Tax Act and consequently shall, in accordance with the investment restrictions in the Prospectus and this Supplement, invest on a continuous basis at least 51% of its Net Asset Value in equity participations as described in the Prospectus under the heading titled "Additional Investment Provisions – German Investment Tax Act".			
	The Sub-Fund may invest directly in China A shares listed on the Shanghai Stock Exchange via the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect scheme, or the Shenzhen Stock Exchange via the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect scheme (together, the "Stock Connect Scheme"). Please refer to the sections of the Prospectus entitled "Investment Objectives, Techniques, Instruments and Strategies; Investment in China" and "Risk Factors; Investments in China" for further details.			
	The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its assets (excluding cash and Cash Equivalents) in fixed income securities worldwide. Such fixed income securities can be denominated in any currency.			
	The Sub-Fund will have exposure to a wide range of foreign currencies.			
	The Sub-Fund may hold a portion of its assets in cash and Cash Equivalents in appropriate circumstances. Such circumstances may include, but are not limited to, where market conditions require a defensive investment strategy, the holding of cash on deposit pending reinvestment, the holding of cash in order to meet redemptions and payment of expenses and/or in order to support derivatives exposure.			
	It is intended that the Sub-Fund will be managed to operate, in normal circumstances, on a long only basis.			
	Save where otherwise permitted by the Regulations, the Sub-Fund shall only invest in securities and FDI which are listed or traded on Regulated Markets.			
	The Sub-Fund may gain exposure to the Target Asset Classes either:			
	(a) by direct investment in various underlying securities, such as equities;			
	(b) indirectly through the use of FDI; or			
	(c) indirectly by way of investment in Eligible CIS which themselves provide exposure to the Target Asset Classes.			
	The Sub-Fund is permitted to utilise the following FDIs. FDIs used may be exchange-traded or over-the-counter:			
	(a) futures and options;			
	(b) swaps (including credit default swaps, interest rate swaps, exchange rate swaps and cross currency swaps); and			

#### (c) forwards.

Details relating to each of these FDIs are set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled Investment Objectives, Techniques, Instruments and Strategies.

#### **Investment Strategy**

The Sub-Fund is considered to be actively managed in reference to the Benchmark by virtue of the fact that it seeks to outperform the Benchmark. However, the Benchmark is not used to define the portfolio composition of the Sub-Fund and the Sub-Fund may be wholly invested in securities which are not constituents of the Benchmark. The Benchmark is a broad global equity index that represents large and mid-cap equity performance across a number of developed market countries. Further information regarding the Benchmark, including the methodology used for the calculation of the Benchmark, is available on www.msci.com/index-methodology.

The Investment Manager actively seeks to achieve outperformance of the Benchmark by making active investment decisions in relation to the portfolio's allocation to equity securities.

#### Active Asset Management Strategy

When selecting investments for the Sub-Fund, the Investment Manager (a) undertakes an ESG analysis of the investment universe in order to promote environmental and/or social characteristics as described further in Annex I to this Supplement; (b) conducts a quantitative fundamental analysis of instruments; and (c) conducts a qualitative analysis of fundamental and sustainability factors to make security selections both within and outside of the Benchmark.

(a) ESG Analysis

Please refer to Annex I to this Supplement for further details.

(b) Quantative Fundamental Analysis

The Investment Manager conducts a quantative bottom-up fundamental analysis of individual stocks which is used for the selection of the individual securities. In this context, the Investment Manager will consider company specific characteristics, e.g. financial strength, franchise strength, debt and liquidity levels and ability to generate free cash flow. With this fundamental screening methodology it is possible to compare companies from different sectors and regions.

(c) Qualitative Analysis

Qualitative screening is carried out in respect of (i) fundamental and (ii) sustainability factors. For this purpose, companies are analysed in detail on a qualitative basis. Fundamental qualitative analysis may include analysis of industry trends, company value drivers, valuation, etc. Further, the companies are checked for sustainability on a qualitative basis. Such checks include checks for controversies, screens for reputational risks, etc.

# **Collective Investment**Schemes The Sub-Fund shall not invest, in aggregate, more than 10% of its Net Asset Value in other Eligible CIS. The Sub-Fund shall not invest in any Eligible CIS which can, under the terms of their own prospectus or instruments of incorporation, invest more than 10% of its net assets in other collective investment schemes.

The Sub-Fund may invest in other Sub-Funds of the Company in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

Total Return Swaps	The Sub-Fund shall not enter into Total Return Swaps.
Repurchase Agreements and Reverse Repurchase Agreements	The Sub-Fund shall not enter into repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements.
Securities Lending	The Sub-Fund shall not engage in securities lending transactions.
Portfolio Hedging	The Investment Manager expects to generally not enter into transactions to secure the Sub- Fund's portfolio against currency exchange rate fluctuations through the use of FDI but may decide to do so from time to time on an opportunistic basis. See the section of the Prospectus titled <u>Portfolio Level Currency Hedging</u> for further information.
Class Hedging	Where applicable as outlined in <u>Section 8</u> , the Investment Manager shall seek to hedge the Base Currency exposure of a Class back to the Class Currency via the use of FDI. The adoption of this strategy may substantially impact the returns accruing to holders of Shares of such a Class compared to other classes of the Sub-Fund to the extent that the Class Currency appreciates relative to the Base Currency and/or compared to other currencies in which the assets of the Sub-Fund are denominated. There can be no assurance that the program of currency risk management will be entirely successful. Notwithstanding such program, the Class may be affected favourably or un- favourably by exchange rate fluctuations. See the section of the Prospectus titled <u>Hedged Share Classes</u> and <u>Share Currency</u> <u>Designation Risk</u> for further information.

## 5 Risk management, leverage & borrowing

General	The Investment Manager utilises a risk management framework which enables it to assess the exposure of the Sub-Fund to, inter alia, (i) market, (ii) liquidity, (iii) counterparty and (iv) operational risks which are relevant to and material for the Sub-Fund.
Global Exposure	The global exposure of the Sub-Fund is measured using the commitment approach.
Leverage	The Sub-Fund uses the commitment approach to calculate its global exposure as a result of the use of derivatives. The overall exposure associated with derivative instruments shall not exceed the total net asset value (i.e. 100%) of the Sub-Fund's assets.

## Borrowing

In accordance with the general provisions set out in the Prospectus, the Sub-Fund may borrow up to 10% of its Net Asset Value on a temporary basis.

## 6 Share dealing

Dealing Day	Means any Valuation Day or such other day or days as the Directors may, with the consent of the Depositary, determine and notify in advance to the Shareholders, provided there is at least one per fortnight.			
Dealing Deadline	Means with respect to each Valuation Day, 1 p.m. Irish time on the relevant Dealing Day, or such other times as may be determined by the Directors or the Manager and notified to Shareholders in advance, provided the Dealing Deadline is before the Valuation Point.			
Issue of Contract Notes	Shareholders will receive a contract note on the Business Day immediately following the relevant Dealing Day.			
Investor Eligibility	Particular investor eligibility requirements in respect each Class (if any) are outlined in <u>Section 8</u> . The Directors or the Manager may amend or waive such eligibility requirements in their sole discretion.			
Initial Issue Price	As defined in <u>Section 8</u> in respect of each Class.			
Initial Subscription Day	As defined in <u>Section 8</u> in respect of each Class. The Initial Subscription Day can be amended or extended by the Directors or the Manager in their sole discretion.			
Minimum Initial Investment Amount	As defined in <u>Section 8</u> in respect of each Class. The Minimum Initial Investment Amount can be waived or amended by the Directors or the Manager in their sole discretion.			
Minimum Additional Investment Amount	As defined in <u>Section 8</u> in respect of each Class. The Minimum Additional Investment Amount can be waived or amended by the Directors or the Manager in their sole discretion.			
Treatment of Late Notice Applications for Subscription	Applications for Shares received after the relevant Dealing Deadline will be automatically held over and Shares will be issued on the next applicable Dealing Day unless the Directors or the Manager agree, in their sole discretion, to accept a late notice application for subscription.			

Treatment of Late Notice Requests for Repurchase	Repurchase requests received after the Dealing Deadline shall be automatically treated as having been received for the next available Dealing Deadline unless the Directors or the Manager agree, in their sole discretion, to accept a late notice repurchase request.
Limitations on repurchases	See the section of the Prospectus titled <u>Limitations on Redemptions</u> for further information.
Repurchase Payment Date	Means up to two Settlement Days immediately following the relevant Valuation Day or, subject to the Central Bank Rules such later time as may be determined by the Directors or the Manager.
Subscription Payment Date	Means up to two Settlement Days immediately following the relevant Valuation Day or such later day as may be determined by the Directors or the Manager in their sole discretion.
Valuation Day	Means every Business Day, or such other day or days as the Directors may, with the consent of the Depositary, determine and notify in advance to Shareholders.
Valuation Point	Means 23.59 Irish time on the relevant Valuation Day.
Dilution Adjustments	Not applicable.

## 7 Fees & expenses

Establishment and Operational Fees and Expenses	Establishment expenses associated with the Sub-Fund have been fully amortised. The Manager shall be entitled to be reimbursed out of the assets of the Sub-Fund for its reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred in the performance of its duties.
Management Fee	The Manager is entitled to a management fee for asset management and distribution (the " <b>Management Fee</b> ") payable out of the Sub-Fund as outlined in <u>Section 8</u> .
	The Management Fee will be calculated on each Valuation Day on the basis of the Net Asset Value per Class (before debiting the Operation Fee and the Management Fee) and debited from the assets of each Class monthly.
	The Manager shall, from the Management Fee payable to it, pay the fees and bear the costs and out-of-pocket expenses for the services provided by the Investment Manager, any sub-distributor and any other delegate appointed by the Manager in respect of the Company in the performance of their tasks in respect of the Company.

Performance Fee	Not applicable.
Subscription Fee	A Subscription Fee of up to 5% (if any) of the Net Asset Value per Share may be charged by the Company for payment to the Manager on the issue of Shares. All or part of such Subscription Fee may, at the discretion of the Manager, be retained by the Manager, paid to intermediaries or given to applicants in the form of extra Shares.
Redemption Fee	None.
Retrocession Payments	When permitted in respect of a particular Class as outlined in <u>Section 8</u> , the Manager may, in its discretion, pay any portion of the Management Fee to any third-party in any manner whatsoever, whether by rebate or otherwise.
Operation Fee	The Manager's operation fee for the management and administration of the Sub-Fund (the " <b>Operation Fee</b> ") payable out of the Sub-Fund is outlined in <u>Section 8</u> .
	The Operation Fee will be calculated on each Valuation Day on the basis of the Net Asset Value per Class (before debiting the Operation and Management Fee) and debited from the assets of each Class monthly.
	This Operation Fee includes the manager fee and the fees of the Depositary and Administrator, as further described below.
	Fees of the Manager
	The Manager shall be entitled to an annual compensation for acting as Manager of the Company.
	Fees of the Depositary and Administrator
	The Manager shall pay the fees and bear the costs and out-of-pocket expenses of the services provided by the Depositary and the Administrator in the performance of their tasks in respect of the Sub-Fund.
	The Depositary is entitled to fees for its depositary services which will be paid out of the Operation Fee. The Depositary shall also be entitled to reimbursement of properly vouched out of pocket expenses incurred by the Depositary, or any sub-custodian, for the benefit of the Sub-Fund. The fees of any such sub-custodian shall be at normal commercial rates.
	The Administrator is entitled to fees for its administration services which will be paid out of the Operation Fee. The Administrator shall also be entitled to reimbursement of all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred for the benefit of the Sub-Fund.

## 8 Classes of the Sub-Fund

Share Class	Class Currency	Class Hedging	Dividend Policy	Investor Eligibility	Minimum Initial Investment Amount <sup>1</sup>	Minimum Additional Investment Amount <sup>1</sup>	Minimum Sharehold- ing <sup>1</sup>	Operation Fee Rate	Management Fee Rate	Performance Fee Rate	Retrocession Payments	Initial Issue Price <sup>1</sup>	Initial Subscription Day
Class A	EUR	Not applicable	Distributing	§	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.10%	0.00%	0.00%	Permitted	Launched	Launched
Class D	EUR	Not applicable	Accumulating	^	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.15%	Max 1.50%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	1 December 2022
Class E	USD	Not applicable	Accumulating	#	1,000,000	1 Share	1,000,000	Max 0.11%	Max 0.70%	0.00%	Permitted	Launched	Launched
Class C	EUR	Not applicable	Accumulating	#	1,000,000	1 Share	1,000,000	Max 0.11%	Max 0.70%	0.00%	Permitted	Launched	Launched

<sup>1</sup> Denominated in Class Currency.

^ This Class shall be open to investment by all investors who are not Ineligible Applicants.

- § The Class shall only be open for investment by (i) institutional investors where an asset management agreement, an investment advisory agreement, a co-operation agreement or similar agreement with an LGT Group company is in existence, or there is distribution of fund products or fund-related products and certificates promoted by the LGT Group; (ii) any and all companies in which the LGT Group Foundation has a direct or indirect interest for its own account; and (iii) any and all employees of a LGT Group company.
- # The Class shall only be open for investment by institutional investors and foundations with charitable purpose or non-profit status according to private-law in their country of incorporation domicile. Institutional investors include in particular both domestic and foreign:
  - companies subject to financial markets and insurance supervision (banks, etc);
  - institutions operating private or public-law occupational pension plans, including those of supranational organisations (pension funds, investment foundations, vested benefits foundations, banking foundations, etc.);
  - institutions operating private or public-law pension schemes, including those of supranational organisations;
  - collective investment schemes established under any jurisdiction and any legal form;
  - holding, investment or financial services companies or operating companies with professional treasury if investing for their own account;
  - single or multi-family offices with professional treasury; or
  - national, local or supranational entities established under public-law of any description.
- % The Class shall only be open for investment by: (i) institutional investors (as defined above), (ii) clients of banks located in the United Kingdom, Northern Ireland and the Netherlands; (iii) clients of LGT Group companies after signing a client services agreement; (iv) investors that have entered into a cooperation agreement with an LGT Group company; or (v) investors that have entered into advisory or discretionary management agreements with banks or asset management companies non-affiliated with LGT Group.

#### Sustainable

investment means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

The **EU** Taxonomy is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852, establishing a list of environmentally sustainable economic activities. The Regulation does not lay down a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.

## Annex I

# Pre-contractual disclosure for the financial products referred to in Article 8, paragraphs 1, 2 and 2a, of Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 and Article 6, first paragraph, of Regulation (EU) 2020/852

Product Name: Crown Sigma UCITS plc – LGT Sustainable Equity Global Sub-Fund

Legal entity identifier: 54930053MKRLX5T5TK55

## **Environmental and/or social characteristics**

## Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective?

Yes		•• ×	No
environmental in econom qualify as sustainabl Taxonomy in econom not qualify	estments with an objective:% ic activities that environmentally e under the EU ic activities that do as environmentally e under the EU	chara its ob have	<pre>protes Environmental/Social (E/S) acteristics and while it does not have as ojective a sustainable investment, it will a minimum proportion of 50% of inable investments with an environmental objective in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy with an environmental objective in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy with a social objective</pre>
It will make a m sustainable invo social objective	estments with a		motes E/S characteristics, but <b>will not</b> any sustainable investments



# What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics, as it seeks to take into account ESG related factors in the asset selection and investment consideration and / or monitoring process in the following ways:

**ESG Exclusion Policy**: Exclusions are applied in the investment selection process based on ESG factors as a means of promoting environmental and social characteristics. For example, the following companies are excluded from investment consideration:

- Companies that, to the best of the Investment Manager's knowledge, generate any revenue from *inhumane weapons; and*
- Companies that generate a significant amount of their revenue from certain industries or business activities deemed by the Investment Manager to be controversial (e.g. *arms, tobacco,*

pornography, nuclear power production, coal).

**ESG Rating**: The following are key performance indicators on ESG factors related to an investee company that are included in the ESG cockpit, which is a proprietary tool used as part of the ESG rating system discussed below, in the process to identify a universe of investable companies through a systematic process which relies on information from underlying companies (and therefore promoted as environmental and/or social characteristics by the Sub-Fund):

• greenhouse gas emissions, energy consumption, water and sanitation, natural resources and biodiversity, waste and emissions, labour conditions, health and safety, human resources, diversity, education, suppliers, community relations and product impact.

No reference benchmark has been designated for the purpose of attaining the environmental or social characteristics promoted.

### What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?

- **ESG Exclusion Policy**. The first factor contributing to whether the Sub-Fund will be considered to be attaining the environmental and/or social characteristics it promotes will be an assessment of whether the Sub-Fund has successfully and consistently executed its ESG exclusion policy.
- Screening based on ESG Rating. Another factor contributing to whether the Sub-Fund will be considered to be attaining the environmental and/or social characteristics it promotes will be an assessment of whether the Sub-Fund has successfully and consistently applied its ESG rating system in the process to identify a universe of investable companies and in the investment monitoring process.
- Sustainable Investments. The aggregate weight of all sustainable investments held by the Sub-Fund shall be calculated and used to measure the attainment by the Sub-Fund of the environmental and/or social characteristics it promotes.
- United Nations Sustainable Development Goals ("UN SDGs"). In terms of considering whether investments of the Sub-Fund which are eligible for selection may be categorised as sustainable investments which are aligned with SFDR, another factor contributing to whether the Sub-Fund will be considered to be attaining the environmental and/or social characteristics it promotes will be an assessment of whether the Sub-Fund has successfully and consistently applied its policy relating to investing in sustainable investments, i.e. in the context of the proportion of the Sub-Fund in sustainable investments only including investments with a positive net contribution to the UN SDGs by virtue of a net positive SDG score, based on the outputs from the ESG rating system. For the avoidance of doubt, the net positive SDG score, and therefore the level of sustainable investments, is determined on the basis of how an investment contributes, in terms of a total impact contribution (which includes an analysis of products, services and operational alignment), to an environmental or social objective.

## What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?

The sustainable investments of the Sub-Fund will target a combination of environmental and social objectives across the spectrum, as per below, based on alignment of such investments with the UN SDGs.

An investment with an environmental objective aligned with SFDR is one which is measured, for example, by key resource efficiency indicators on the use of energy, renewable energy, raw materials, water and land, on the production of waste, and greenhouse gas emissions, or on its impact on biodiversity and the circular economy.

An investment with a social objective aligned with SFDR is an investment that contributes to tackling inequality or that fosters social cohesion, social integration and labour relations, or an investment in human capital or economically or socially disadvantaged communities.

Sustainability indicators measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.

## How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?

In terms of ensuring that the sustainable investments do not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective, a requirement for sustainable investments is the positive net contribution to UN SDGs, which cover a broad set of ESG activities.

In addition, the portfolio is systematically screened for controversies across environmental and / or social issues as part of LGT's "do no significant harm" assessment. A sudden drop in the ESG rating of a particular company due to an ESG controversy will generally lead to an alert to be triggered so further assessment and action can be taken.

As an additional safeguard, the mandatory principal adverse impacts set out in Annex 1 of the regulatory technical standards supplementing the SFDR are used to further screen against activities that may significantly harm any of the environmental or social objectives, whereby investments that do not meet minimum thresholds applied by the Investment Manager for each of the mandatory principal adverse impact indicators in Annex 1 shall be excluded from investment consideration.

## How have the indicators for adverse impacts on sustainability factors been taken into account?

Principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors are considered in the following manner:

- Principal adverse impact indicators are captured under the "do no significant harm" principle for sustainable investments outlined in the section entitled "How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?"
- Principal adverse impacts are assessed as part of the ESG rating system.
- Principal adverse impact indicators are reported on as outlined in the section entitled "Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?"

## How are the sustainable investments aligned with the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises and the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights? Details:

The Investment Manager monitors breaches and controversies for new and existing investments which largely relies on the quality of data supplied by external data providers.

Where the Investment Manager identifies clear breaches of norms outlined in the a) OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises, b) the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights, including the principles and rights set out in the eight fundamental conventions identified in the Declaration of the International Labour Organisation on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work, and c) the International Bill of Human Rights the Investment Manager will seek to exclude the investee company from investment by the Sub-Fund. However, it cannot be guaranteed that all investments, especially in jurisdictions where data scarcity is pronounced, can be assessed and thereby excluded.

#### **Principal adverse**

impacts are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anticorruption and antibribery matters. The EU Taxonomy sets out a "do not significant harm" principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.

The "do no significant harm" principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.



## Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?

\*

Yes Yes. Principle adverse impacts on sustainability factors are assessed as part of the ESG rating system. The Investment Manager considers and evaluates a range of principle adverse impact indicators, but the availability of data on some indicators is limited due to a lack of reporting of metrics by companies, issuers or investee entities. Accordingly, the integration of principle adverse impact indicators is conducted on a best-efforts basis; however, it is expected that principle adverse impact indicators can be applied to a greater portion of the Investment Manager's investable universe once data availability improves. This will allow for enhanced insight in the adverse impacts caused by investee companies or issuers.

For further information on principal adverse impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors, refer to the Investment Manager's website and the forthcoming annual report relating to Crown Sigma UCITS plc.

No



The investment strategy guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.

## What investment strategy does this financial product follow?

To achieve the investment objective, the Investment Manager may invest (either directly or indirectly) primarily in a broad range of equity securities and instruments listed or traded on Regulated Markets,

When selecting investments for the Sub-Fund, the Investment Manager (a) undertakes an ESG analysis of the investment universe in order to promote environmental and/or social characteristics as described further in this Annex; (b) conducts a quantitative fundamental analysis of instruments; and (c) conducts a qualitative analysis of fundamental and sustainability factors to make security selections both within and outside of the Benchmark. Please refer to Section 4 of this Supplement titled "Investment Strategy" for further details in this regard.

# What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?

Investments are selected taking into account the following:

 ESG Exclusion Policy: Exclusions are applied in the investment selection process based on ESG factors, as disclosed in the section entitled "What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?". The application of the ESG exclusion policy is embedded into the Sub-Fund's investment selection process and is therefore a binding element.

- Screening based on ESG Rating: Following the application of the above exclusions, the Investment Manager utilises its ESG rating system in respect of the remaining eligible investments. The Investment Manager has developed a proprietary ESG rating system based on external data providers that provides objective, relevant and systematic ESG information. The ESG rating provides a ranking based on ESG criteria, whereby companies within the investment universe with more attractive ESG values are scored more highly than others. The ESG rating is utilised to remove the lowest scoring companies available through the Investment Manager's proprietary rating tool according to the policy disclosed under "What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?". The application of the ESG rating exclusion is embedded into the Sub-Fund's investment selection process and is therefore a binding element.
- **Sustainable Investments**: In order for an investee entity to be considered a sustainable investment, it must be assessed by the Investment Manager as meeting the following criteria: (i) it must contribute to an environmental or social objective (which may be assessed on the basis of alignment of such investments with the UN SDGs, as considered further below); (ii) it must do no significant harm to any other environmental or social objective; and (iii) it must follow good governance practices. At least 50% of the assets of the Sub-Fund will be committed to sustainable investments. This commitment is embedded into the Sub-Fund's investment selection process and is therefore a binding element.
- **UN SDGs.** In respect of sustainable investments, the Investment Manager selects investee entities with a net positive SDG score, based on the outputs from the ESG rating system.
- Following the above steps, investments are selected on the basis of the general active asset management strategy, including further qualitative consideration of both ESG characteristics and non-ESG characteristics, as outlined in the section of the Supplement entitled "Investment Strategy".

## What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?

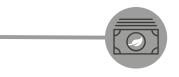
After the ESG exclusion policy has been applied, the application of the ESG rating screening process as outlined above is applied to the total universe of companies analysed through the Investment Manager's proprietary rating tool and the lowest scoring 25% of companies analysed, in terms of their ESG score, are excluded from investment consideration. It should be noted that the range of companies analysed through the Investment Manager's proprietary rating tool may be wider than the target investment universe of the Sub-Fund, meaning that the actual amount of investments excluded from the Sub-Fund's scope of investments may effectively be a minimum rate that is lower than 25%.

In respect of the ongoing monitoring of this process, if, after the point of initial investment, companies subsequently fall into the lowest scoring 25% of companies available through the Investment Manager's proprietary rating tool in terms of their ESG score, the Investment Manager commits to divesting or disposing of such positions according to its internal guidelines, while acting in the best interests of Shareholders.

The Investment Manager maintains full discretion of adjustments to the ESG rating tool's data composition and investors should note that the Investment Manager may rely on third-party ESG data or research providers to produce any ESG-related analysis. Such data or research may be imprecise, incorrect, or unavailable and the resulting analysis or use of such data by the Investment Manager for the purpose of reducing the scope of investments on ESG grounds may be impacted.

Good governance

practices include sounds management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance.



#### Asset allocation

describes the share of investments in specific assets.

Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

- turnover reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies.
   capital expenditure
- (CapEx) showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.
- operational expenditure (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.

# What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?

In order to ensure that companies that the Sub-Fund invests in follow good governance practices, as reasonably determined by the Investment Manager, the Investment Manager's quantitative screening of corporate governance, which relies on information from underlying companies, considers the independence and competency of investee company boards in terms of leadership and composition, existing and independent key committees, compensation policy, the degree of integration of long-term and ESG related targets, and minority shareholder protections. In addition, good governance is a factor in the qualitative assessment of individual companies prior to investment.

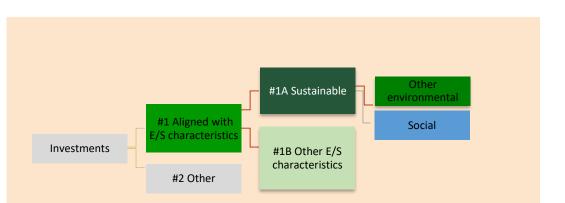
The Investment Manager also applies an active ownership policy, which applies a high priority to ESG.

## What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?

At least 90% of the assets of the Sub-Fund will be allocated to investments aligned with environmental and/or social characteristics (#1). At least 50% of the assets of the Sub-Fund will be committed to sustainable investments (#1A).

Minimum environmental and social safeguards and the purpose of the remaining portion of investments is outlined in the section titled "What investments are included under "#2 Other", what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?"

The below graphical representation contextualises the types of investment considered.



**#1 Aligned with E/S characteristics** includes the investments of the Sub-Fund used to attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund.

**#2 Other** includes the remaining investments of the Sub-Fund which are neither aligned with the environmental or social characteristics, nor are qualified as sustainable investments.

The category #1 Aligned with E/S characteristics covers: -

The sub-category **#1A Sustainable** covers sustainable investments with environmental or social objectives.

The sub-category **#1B Other E/S characteristics** covers investments aligned with the environmental or social characteristics that do not qualify as sustainable investments.

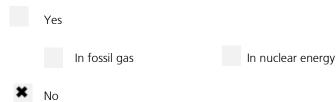
# How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?

The Sub-Fund does not use derivatives specifically for the purpose of attaining the environmental and or social characteristics it promotes. Rather, the Sub-Fund may use derivatives for ordinary purposes, as outlined in the Supplement, that is, for investment purposes, hedging and/or for efficient portfolio management purposes and in certain cases this may therefore incidentally relate to the Sub-Fund attaining the environmental and or social characteristics it promotes.

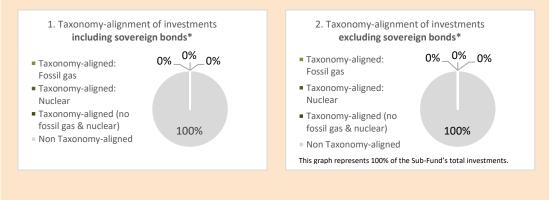
# To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?

The Sub-Fund does not aim to invest any proportion of its assets in environmentally sustainable economic activities aligned with the EU Taxonomy. Accordingly, the level of committed EU Taxonomy-aligned investments shall be zero per cent.

# Does the financial product invest in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy?<sup>1</sup>



The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the Taxonomyalignment of sovereign bonds\*, the first graph shows the Taxonomy alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Fossil gas and/or nuclear related activities will only comply with the EU Taxonomy where they contribute to limiting climate change ("climate change mitigation") and do not significantly harm any EU Taxonomy objective - see explanatory note in the left hand margin. The full criteria for fossil gas and nuclear energy economic activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy are laid down in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1214.

To comply with the EU Taxonomy, the criteria for **fossil gas** include limitations on emissions and switching to renewable power or low-carbon fuels by the end of 2035. For **nuclear energy**, the criteria include comprehensive safety and waste management rules.

#### **Enabling activities**

directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective.

#### **Transitional activities**

are activities for which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance. \*For the purpose of these graphs, 'sovereign bonds' consist of all sovereign exposures

## What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?

The Sub-Fund does not commit to make sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy. Hence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to invest in sustainable investments in transitional and enabling activities.

# What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy?

The sustainable investments of the Sub-Fund will target a combination of environmental and social objectives across the spectrum and among those will be sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the Taxonomy Regulation.

While the minimum share of sustainable investments, environmental and social combined, that are not aligned with the Taxonomy Regulation will be 50% of the assets of the Sub-Fund, on the basis that the Sub-Fund does not have a specific environmental focus, the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the Taxonomy Regulation shall be greater than 0% of the assets of the Sub-Fund.

## What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?

The sustainable investments of the Sub-Fund will target a combination of environmental and social objectives across the spectrum and among those will be sustainable investments with a social objective that are not aligned with the Taxonomy Regulation.

While the minimum share of sustainable investments, environmental and social combined, that are not aligned with the Taxonomy Regulation will be 50% of the assets of the Sub-Fund, on the basis that the Sub-Fund does not have a specific social focus, the minimum share of sustainable investments with a social objective that are not aligned with the Taxonomy Regulation shall be greater than 0% of the assets of the Sub-Fund.



# What investments are included under "#2 Other", what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?

Investments under "#2 Other are investments which are neither aligned with the environmental or social characteristics nor qualify as sustainable investments, for example:

- There may be insufficient data available to verify any classification under sustainable investments or investments with environmental and/or social characteristics.
- There may be exposures where an ESG assessment cannot be applied or there is lacking market practice for appropriate quantification of ESG factors.
- Exposures consisting of certain FDI, hedging, cash or cash equivalents.

The Investment Manager applies minimum safeguards through a screening that is conducted to capture severe controversies or violations of social norms, taken into account as part of the final ESG score of an investee company of the Sub-Fund. Investors should note that, while the Investment Manager has developed a comprehensive tool to rate securities on ESG-related metrics, there may exist instances where data is lacking, and such assessment may be impacted on this basis.

Additionally, to the extent possible and / or where any investments in "Other" form a portion of the strategic asset allocation, the Investment Manager's proprietary ESG rating is applied to the investments making up the 'Other' section of the Sub-Fund in order to continually consider and review such investments. In instances where the rating sufficiently improves, such investments may be deemed by the



objective that **do not take into account the criteria** for environmentally sustainable economic activities under the EU Taxonomy.

18

Investment Manager as contributing towards the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund. In such circumstances these investments will no longer be considered "Other".

Exclusions are also applied by the Investment Manager in the investment selection process based on ESG factors, as disclosed in the section entitled "What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?"

## Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?

The Sub-Fund has not designated a specific index as a reference benchmark to determine whether it is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes.

The Benchmark used by the Sub-Fund is a mainstream index and does not take account of ESG factors and is therefore not consistent with the environmental and social characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund.



Reference

whether the financial product

attains the

**benchmarks** are indexes to measure

environmental or

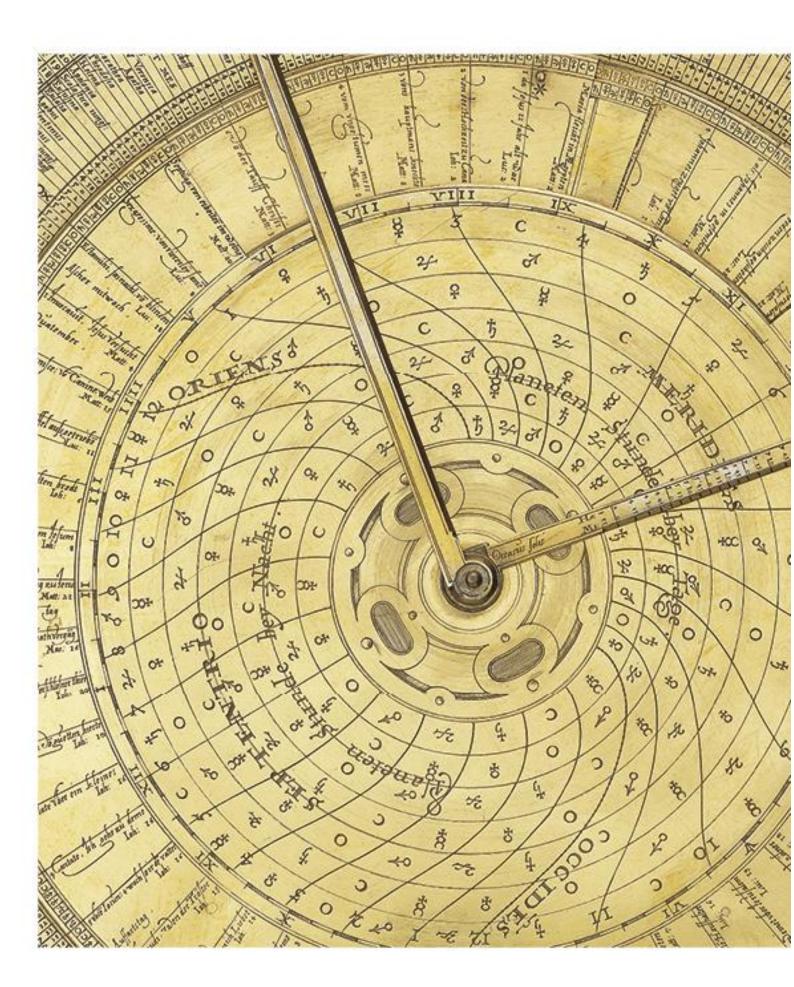
social characteristics that they promote.

## Where can I find more product specific information online?

You may find more information on www.fundinfo.com and the Investment Manager's website: www.lgtcp.com/en/regulatory-information.

LGT Capital Partners Ltd. Schuetzenstrasse 6, CH-8808 Pfaeffikon Phone +41 55 415 96 00, igt.cp@igtcp.com

www.lgtcp.com





# Supplement

## LGT Sustainable Quality Equity Sub-Fund

30 November, 2022

This Supplement may not be distributed unless accompanied by, and must be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus for Crown Sigma UCITS plc

## 1 Introduction

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to LGT Sustainable Quality Equity Sub-Fund (the "**Sub-Fund**"), a sub-fund of Crown Sigma UCITS plc.

This Supplement dated 30 November, 2022 forms part of, and may not be distributed (other than to prior recipients of the Prospectus of the Company, dated 17 September, 2021 as may be amended from time to time (the "Prospectus")), unless accompanied by, and must be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus.

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

## 2 Important information

The Sub-Fund may invest in FDI for investment, hedging and efficient portfolio management purposes (as detailed below under <u>Section 4</u>).

Certain risks attached to investments in FDIs are set out in the Prospectus under the section titled <u>Risk Factors</u>. The Directors of the Company expect that the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund will have medium to high volatility due to investments in FDIs.

Certain classes of the Sub-Fund (as detailed below under <u>Section 8</u>) may pay dividends out of the capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to the relevant Class in order to enable the Class to distribute regular dividends. This will erode capital notwithstanding the performance of the Sub-Fund and will diminish the Sub-Fund's ability to sustain future capital growth. In this regard, distributions made during the life of the Sub-Fund should be understood as a type of capital reimbursement. As a result, distributions out of capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to a Class will be achieved by foregoing the potential for future capital growth and this cycle may continue until all capital is depleted.

For SFDR purposes, the Company considers that the Sub-Fund meets the criteria of an ESG Orientated Fund. The Company reserves the right to reassess this at any time. If the Company determines at any future point that the Sub-Fund does not meet the criteria to qualify as an ESG Orientated Fund, this Supplement shall be updated accordingly.

## 3 General

Base Currency	Means US dollar. Classes of the Sub-Fund may be denominated in currencies different from the Base Currency as set out in <u>Section 8</u> .
Business Day	Means any day on which banks are open for business in Ireland, Liechtenstein, Switzerland and in other markets which forms the basis for the valuation of a substantial part of the assets contained in the Sub-fund and/or such other day or days as the Directors may, with the consent of the Depositary, determine.
Benchmark	Means the MSCI World (NR) Index.
Dividend policy	The dividend policy applicable to each Class is set out in <u>Section 8</u> .

#### Accumulating Classes

	In the case of Classes comprised of accumulating Shares, the net income and profits (if any) available for distribution will be accumulated and reflected in the Net Asset Value of the Class.
	Distributing Classes
	In the case of Classes comprised of distributing Shares, the Directors may determine to make an annual cash distribution to the holders of such distributing Classes. The distribution (if any), shall be paid to the holders of distributing Classes by the last Business Day of April in each year (the " <b>Distribution Payment Date</b> ").
	The amount to be distributed per distributing Class shall be determined by the Directors at their sole discretion. Such distribution shall be at least 90% or more of the increase in net income per distributing Class in the preceding twelve-month period.
	No interest will be paid on announced distributions as from the time of their due date.
	Investors should be aware that the ability of the Sub-Fund to pay any distribution is subject to the liquidity constraints of the Sub-Fund. Distributions may be paid out of any combination of net income and realised and unrealised gains (i.e. net income and realised and unrealised gains net of realised and unrealised losses)) and capital so that where income during the relevant period is less than the amount declared, the balance will be paid out of the capital represented by the relevant shares, which will enable the distributing Classes to distribute regular dividends.
	Investors should be aware that any distribution paid will reduce the Net Asset Value per Share in respect of distributing Classes.
	Investors should note that distributions may be declared out of capital and therefore investors should read and consider the sections of the Prospectus titled <u>Important</u> <u>Information</u> and the risk factor ' <u>Capital Erosion Risk'</u> .
	Notwithstanding the foregoing, distributions will only be made in accordance with the laws of Ireland and the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company. Any unclaimed distribution may be forfeited after six years and, on forfeiture, form part of the assets of the Sub-Fund.
Profile of a typical Investor	Investment in the Sub-Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth with a long term investment time horizon who are willing to set aside capital for at least seven years, primarily seeking constant returns and who are prepared to accept a moderate to high level of volatility from time to time.
Risk Factors	The general risk factors outlined in the Prospectus apply to an investment in this Sub-Fund.

## 4 Investment management

**Investment Objective** The Investment Objective of the Sub-Fund is to generate consistent long term capital appreciation. There can be no assurance that the Sub-Fund will achieve its investment objective.

Investment Focus	Subject to the investment restrictions specified in Appendix 1 to the Prospectus, the Sub- Fund will seek to achieve its investment objective by investing (either directly or indirectly as further described below) primarily in equity securities and currencies and to a lesser extent in other securities, as further described below under <u>Permitted Investments &amp;</u> <u>Techniques</u> (" <b>Target Asset Classes</b> ").
	The Sub-Fund does not pursue a specific sectoral focus.
Permitted Investments & Techniques	The Sub-Fund may invest primarily in a broad range of equity securities and instruments (such as shares, participatory certificates and profit-sharing certificates) listed or traded on Regulated Markets.
	The Sub-Fund qualifies as an Equity Fund for the purposes of the German Investment Tax Act and consequently shall, in accordance with the investment restrictions in the Prospectus and this Supplement, invest on a continuous basis at least 51% of its Net Asset Value in equity participations as described in the Prospectus under the heading titled "Additional Investment Provisions – German Investment Tax Act".
	The Sub-Fund may invest directly in China A shares listed on the Shanghai Stock Exchange via the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect scheme, or the Shenzhen Stock Exchange via the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect scheme (together, the "Stock Connect Scheme"). Please refer to the sections of the Prospectus entitled "Investment Objectives, Techniques, Instruments and Strategies; Investment in China" and "Risk Factors; Investments in China" for further details.
	The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its assets (excluding cash and Cash Equivalents) in fixed income securities worldwide. Such fixed income securities can be denominated in any currency.
	The Sub-Fund will have exposure to a wide range of foreign currencies.
	The Sub-Fund may hold a portion of its assets in cash and Cash Equivalents in appropriate circumstances. Such circumstances may include, but are not limited to, where market conditions require a defensive investment strategy, the holding of cash on deposit pending reinvestment, the holding of cash in order to meet redemptions and payment of expenses and/or in order to support derivatives exposure.
	It is intended that the Sub-Fund will be managed to operate, in normal circumstances, on a long only basis.
	Save where otherwise permitted by the Regulations, the Sub-Fund shall only invest in securities and FDI which are listed or traded on Regulated Markets.
	The Sub-Fund may gain exposure to the Target Asset Classes either:
	(a) by direct investment in various underlying securities, such as equities;
	(b) indirectly through the use of FDI; or
	(c) indirectly by way of investment in Eligible CIS which themselves provide exposure to the Target Asset Classes.
	The Sub-Fund is permitted to utilise the following FDIs. FDIs used may be exchange-traded or over-the-counter:
	(a) futures and options;
	(b) swaps (including credit default swaps, interest rate swaps, exchange rate swaps and cross currency swaps); and

#### (c) forwards.

Details relating to each of these FDIs are set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled Investment Objectives, Techniques, Instruments and Strategies.

#### **Investment Strategy**

The Sub-Fund is considered to be actively managed in reference to the Benchmark by virtue of the fact that it seeks to outperform the Benchmark. However, the Benchmark is not used to define the portfolio composition of the Sub-Fund and the Sub-Fund may be wholly invested in securities which are not constituents of the Benchmark. The Benchmark is a broad global equity index that represents large and mid-cap equity performance across a number of developed market countries. Further information regarding the Benchmark, including the methodology used for the calculation of the Benchmark, is available on www.msci.com/index-methodology.

The Investment Manager actively seeks to achieve outperformance of the Benchmark by making active investment decisions in relation to the portfolio's allocation to equity securities.

#### Active Asset Management Strategy

When selecting investments for the Sub-Fund, the Investment Manager (a) undertakes an ESG analysis of the investment universe in order to promote environmental and/or social characteristics as described further in Annex I to this Supplement; (b) conducts a quantitative fundamental analysis of instruments; and (c) conducts a qualitative analysis of fundamental and sustainability factors to make security selections both within and outside of the Benchmark.

(a) ESG Analysis

Please refer to Annex I to this Supplement for further details.

(b) Quantative Fundamental Analysis

The Investment Manager conducts a quantative bottom-up fundamental analysis of individual stocks which is used for the selection of the individual securities. In this context, the Investment Manager will consider company specific characteristics, e.g. financial strength, franchise strength, debt and liquidity levels and ability to generate free cash flow. With this fundamental screening methodology it is possible to compare companies from different sectors and regions.

(c) Qualitative Analysis

Qualitative screening is carried out in respect of (i) fundamental and (ii) sustainability factors. For this purpose, companies are analysed in detail on a qualitative basis. Fundamental qualitative analysis may include analysis of industry trends, company value drivers, valuation, etc. Further, the companies are checked for sustainability on a qualitative basis. Such checks include checks for controversies, screens for reputational risks, etc.

#### **Collective Investment Schemes** The Sub-Fund shall not invest, in aggregate, more than 10% of its Net Asset Value in other Eligible CIS. The Sub-Fund shall not invest in any Eligible CIS which can, under the terms of their own prospectus or instruments of incorporation, invest more than 10% of its net assets in other collective investment schemes.

The Sub-Fund may invest in other Sub-Funds of the Company in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.

Total Return Swaps	The Sub-Fund shall not enter into Total Return Swaps.			
Repurchase Agreements and Reverse Repurchase Agreements	The Sub-Fund shall not enter into repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements.			
Securities Lending	The Sub-Fund shall not engage in securities lending transactions.			
Portfolio Hedging	The Investment Manager expects to generally not enter into transactions to secure the Sub- Fund's portfolio against currency exchange rate fluctuations through the use of FDI but may decide to do so from time to time on an opportunistic basis. See the section of the Prospectus titled <u>Portfolio Level Currency Hedging</u> for further information.			
Class Hedging	<ul> <li>Where applicable as outlined in <u>Section 8</u>, the Investment Manager shall seek to hedge the Base Currency exposure of a Class back to the Class Currency via the use of FDI.</li> <li>The adoption of this strategy may substantially impact the returns accruing to holders of Shares of such a Class compared to other classes of the Sub-Fund to the extent that the Class Currency appreciates relative to the Base Currency and/or compared to other currencies in which the assets of the Sub-Fund are denominated.</li> <li>There can be no assurance that the program of currency risk management will be entirely successful. Notwithstanding such program, the Class may be affected favourably or unfavourably by exchange rate fluctuations.</li> <li>See the section of the Prospectus titled Hedged Share Classes and Share Currency Designation Risk for further information.</li> </ul>			

# 5 Risk management, leverage & borrowing

General	The Investment Manager utilises a risk management framework which enables it to assess the exposure of the Sub-Fund to, inter alia, (i) market, (ii) liquidity, (iii) counterparty and (iv) operational risks which are relevant to and material for the Sub-Fund.
Global Exposure	The global exposure of the Sub-Fund is measured using the commitment approach.

Leverage	The Sub-Fund uses the commitment approach to calculate its global exposure as a result of the use of derivatives. The overall exposure associated with derivative instruments shall not exceed the total net asset value (i.e. 100%) of the Sub-Fund's assets.
Borrowing	In accordance with the general provisions set out in the Prospectus, the Sub-Fund may borrow up to 10% of its Net Asset Value on a temporary basis.

## 6 Share dealing

Dealing Day	Means any Valuation Day or such other day or days as the Directors may, with the consent of the Depositary, determine and notify in advance to the Shareholders, provided there is at least one per fortnight.					
Dealing Deadline	Means with respect to each Valuation Day, 1 p.m. Irish time on the relevant Dealing Day, or such other times as may be determined by the Directors or the Manager and notified to Shareholders in advance, provided the Dealing Deadline is before the Valuation Point.					
Issue of Contract Notes	Shareholders will receive a contract note on the Business Day immediately following the relevant Dealing Day.					
Investor Eligibility	Particular investor eligibility requirements in respect each Class (if any) are outlined in <u>Section 8</u> . The Directors or the Manager may amend or waive such eligibility requirements in their sole discretion.					
Initial Issue Price	As defined in <u>Section 8</u> in respect of each Class.					
Initial Subscription Day	As defined in <u>Section 8</u> in respect of each Class. The Initial Subscription Day can be amended or extended by the Directors or the Manager in their sole discretion.					
Minimum Initial Investment Amount	As defined in <u>Section 8</u> in respect of each Class. The Minimum Initial Investment Amount can be waived or amended by the Directors or the Manager in their sole discretion.					
Minimum Additional Investment Amount	As defined in <u>Section 8</u> in respect of each Class. The Minimum Additional Investment Amount can be waived or amended by the Directors or the Manager in their sole discretion.					
Treatment of Late Notice Applications for Subscription	Applications for Shares received after the relevant Dealing Deadline will be automatically held over and Shares will be issued on the next applicable Dealing Day unless the Directors					

	or the Manager agree, in their sole discretion, to accept a late notice application for subscription.
Treatment of Late Notice Requests for Repurchase	Repurchase requests received after the Dealing Deadline shall be automatically treated as having been received for the next available Dealing Deadline unless the Directors or the Manager agree, in their sole discretion, to accept a late notice repurchase request.
Limitations on repurchases	See the section of the Prospectus titled <u>Limitations on Redemptions</u> for further information.
Repurchase Payment Date	Means up to two Settlement Days immediately following the relevant Valuation Day or, subject to the Central Bank Rules such later time as may be determined by the Directors or the Manager.
Subscription Payment Date	Means up to two Settlement Days immediately following the relevant Valuation Day or such later day as may be determined by the Directors or the Manager in their sole discretion.
Valuation Day	Means every Business Day, or such other day or days as the Directors may, with the consent of the Depositary, determine and notify in advance to Shareholders.
Valuation Point	Means 23.59 Irish time on the relevant Valuation Day.
Dilution Adjustments	Not applicable.

## 7 Fees & expenses

Establishment and Operational Fees and Expenses	Establishment expenses associated with the Sub-Fund have been fully amortised. The Manager shall be entitled to be reimbursed out of the assets of the Sub-Fund for its reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred in the performance of its duties.					
Management Fee	The Manager is entitled to a management fee for asset management and distribution (the " <b>Management Fee</b> ") payable out of the Sub-Fund as outlined in <u>Section 8</u> .					
	The Management Fee will be calculated on each Valuation Day on the basis of the Net Asset Value per Class (before debiting the Operation Fee and the Management Fee) and debited from the assets of each Class monthly.					
	The Manager shall, from the Management Fee payable to it, pay the fees and bear the costs and out-of-pocket expenses for the services provided by the Investment Manager,					

	any sub-distributor and any other delegate appointed by the Manager in respect of the Company in the performance of their tasks in respect of the Company.						
Performance Fee	Not applicable.						
Subscription Fee	A Subscription Fee of up to 5% (if any) of the Net Asset Value per Share may be charged by the Company for payment to the Manager on the issue of Shares. All or part of such Subscription Fee may, at the discretion of the Manager, be retained by the Manager, paid to intermediaries or given to applicants in the form of extra Shares.						
Redemption Fee	None.						
Retrocession Payments	When permitted in respect of a particular Class as outlined in <u>Section 8</u> , the Manager may, in its discretion, pay any portion of the Management Fee to any third-party in any manner whatsoever, whether by rebate or otherwise.						
Operation Fee	The Manager's operation fee for the management and administration of the Sub-Fund (the " <b>Operation Fee</b> ") payable out of the Sub-Fund is outlined in <u>Section 8</u> .						
	The Operation Fee will be calculated on each Valuation Day on the basis of the Net Asset Value per Class (before debiting the Operation and Management Fee) and debited from the assets of each Class monthly.						
	This Operation Fee includes the manager fee and the fees of the Depositary and Administrator, as further described below.						
	Fees of the Manager						
	The Manager shall be entitled to an annual compensation for acting as Manager of the Company.						
	Fees of the Depositary and Administrator						
	The Manager shall pay the fees and bear the costs and out-of-pocket expenses of the services provided by the Depositary and the Administrator in the performance of their tasks in respect of the Sub-Fund.						
	The Depositary is entitled to fees for its depositary services which will be paid out of the Operation Fee. The Depositary shall also be entitled to reimbursement of properly vouched out of pocket expenses incurred by the Depositary, or any sub-custodian, for the benefit of the Sub-Fund. The fees of any such sub-custodian shall be at normal commercial rates.						
	The Administrator is entitled to fees for its administration services which will be paid out of the Operation Fee. The Administrator shall also be entitled to reimbursement of all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred for the benefit of the Sub-Fund.						

## 8 Classes of the Sub-Fund

Share Class	Class Currency	Class Hedging	Dividend Policy	Investor Eligibility	Minimum Initial Investment Amount <sup>1</sup>	Minimum Additional Investmen t Amount <sup>1</sup>	Minimum Sharehold- ing <sup>1</sup>	Operation Fee Rate	Management Fee Rate	Performance Fee Rate	Retrocession Payments	Initial Issue Price <sup>1</sup>	Initial Subscription Day
Class A	USD	Not applicable	Distributing	§	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.10%	0.00%	0.00%	Permitted	Launched	Launched
Class B	USD	Not applicable	Accumulating	§	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.09%	0.00%	0.00%	Permitted	Launched	Launched
Class D	USD	Not applicable	Accumulating	٨	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.15%	Max 1.50%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	1 December 2022
Class E	USD	Not applicable	Accumulating	#	1,000,000	1 Share	1,000,000	Max 0.11%	Max 0.70%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	Launched
Class F	CHF	Not applicable	Accumulating	#	1,000,000	1 Share	1,000,000	Max 0.11%	Max 0.70%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	1 December 2022
Class G	EUR	Not applicable	Accumulating	#	1,000,000	1 Share	1,000,000	Max 0.11%	Max 0.70%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	1 December 2022
Class H	JPY	Not applicable	Accumulation	#	100,000,000	1 Share	100,000,000	Max 0.11%	Max 0.70%	0.00%	Permitted	100,000	1 December 2022

<sup>1</sup> Denominated in Class Currency.

^ This Class shall be open to investment by all investors who are not Ineligible Applicants.

- § The Class shall only be open for investment by (i) institutional investors where an asset management agreement, an investment advisory agreement, a co-operation agreement or similar agreement with an LGT Group company is in existence, or there is distribution of fund products or fund-related products and certificates promoted by the LGT Group; (ii) any and all companies in which the LGT Group Foundation has a direct or indirect interest for its own account; and (iii) any and all employees of a LGT Group company.
- # The Class shall only be open for investment by institutional investors and foundations with charitable purpose or non-profit status according to private-law in their country of incorporation domicile. Institutional investors include in particular both domestic and foreign:
  - companies subject to financial markets and insurance supervision (banks, etc);
  - institutions operating private or public-law occupational pension plans, including those of supranational organisations (pension funds, investment foundations, vested benefits foundations, banking foundations, etc);
  - institutions operating private or public-law pension schemes, including those of supranational organisations;
  - collective investment schemes established under any jurisdiction and any legal form;
  - holding, investment or financial services companies or operating companies with professional treasury if investing for their own account;
  - single or multi-family offices with professional treasury; or
  - national, local or supranational entities established under public-law of any description.
- % The Class shall only be open for investment by: (i) institutional investors (as defined above), (ii) clients of banks located in the United Kingdom, Northern Ireland and the Netherlands; (iii) clients of LGT Group companies after signing a client services agreement; (iv) investors that have entered into a cooperation agreement with an LGT Group company; or (v) investors that have entered into advisory or discretionary management agreements with banks or asset management companies non-affiliated with LGT Group.

### Sustainable

investment means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

The EU Taxonomy is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852, establishing a list of environmentally sustainable economic activities. The Regulation does not lay down a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.

## Annex I

# Pre-contractual disclosure for the financial products referred to in Article 8, paragraphs 1, 2 and 2a, of Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 and Article 6, first paragraph, of Regulation (EU) 2020/852

Product Name: Crown Sigma UCITS plc – LGT Sustainable Quality Equity Sub-Fund

Legal entity identifier: 54930003L8V1USVNSG26

## **Environmental and/or social characteristics**

#### Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective? Yes × No It will make a minimum of It promotes Environmental/Social (E/S) × characteristics and while it does not have as sustainable investments with an its objective a sustainable investment, it will environmental objective: % have a minimum proportion of 50% of in economic activities that sustainable investments qualify as environmentally with an environmental objective in economic sustainable under the EU activities that qualify as environmentally Taxonomy sustainable under the EU Taxonomy in economic activities that do with an environmental objective in not qualify as environmentally × economic activities that do not qualify as sustainable under the EU environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy Taxonomy × with a social objective It will make a minimum of It promotes E/S characteristics, but will not sustainable investments with a make any sustainable investments social objective: %



# What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics, as it seeks to take into account ESG related factors in the asset selection and investment consideration and / or monitoring process in the following ways:

**ESG Exclusion Policy**: Exclusions are applied in the investment selection process based on ESG factors as a means of promoting environmental and social characteristics. For example, the following companies are excluded from investment consideration:

- Companies that, to the best of the Investment Manager's knowledge, generate any revenue from *inhumane weapons; and*
- Companies that generate a significant amount of their revenue from certain industries or business activities deemed by the Investment Manager to be controversial (e.g. *arms, tobacco, pornography, nuclear power production, coal*).

**ESG Rating**: The following are key performance indicators on ESG factors related to an investee company that are included in the ESG cockpit, which is a proprietary tool used as part of the ESG rating system discussed below, in the process to identify a universe of investable companies through a systematic process which relies on information from underlying companies (and therefore promoted as environmental and/or social characteristics by the Sub-Fund):

• greenhouse gas emissions, energy consumption, water and sanitation, natural resources and biodiversity, waste and emissions, labour conditions, health and safety, human resources, diversity, education, suppliers, community relations and product impact.

No reference benchmark has been designated for the purpose of attaining the environmental or social characteristics promoted.

#### What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?

- **ESG Exclusion Policy**. The first factor contributing to whether the Sub-Fund will be considered to be attaining the environmental and/or social characteristics it promotes will be an assessment of whether the Sub-Fund has successfully and consistently executed its ESG exclusion policy.
- Screening based on ESG Rating. Another factor contributing to whether the Sub-Fund will be considered to be attaining the environmental and/or social characteristics it promotes will be an assessment of whether the Sub-Fund has successfully and consistently applied its ESG rating system in the process to identify a universe of investable companies and in the investment monitoring process.
- **Sustainable Investments.** The aggregate weight of all sustainable investments held by the Sub-Fund shall be calculated and used to measure the attainment by the Sub-Fund of the environmental and/or social characteristics it promotes.
- United Nations Sustainable Development Goals ("UN SDGs"). In terms of considering whether investments of the Sub-Fund which are eligible for selection may be categorised as sustainable investments which are aligned with SFDR, another factor contributing to whether the Sub-Fund will be considered to be attaining the environmental and/or social characteristics it promotes will be an assessment of whether the Sub-Fund has successfully and consistently applied its policy relating to investing in sustainable investments, i.e. in the context of the proportion of the Sub-Fund in sustainable investments only including investments with a positive net contribution to the UN SDGs by virtue of a net positive SDG score, based on the outputs from the ESG rating system. For the avoidance of doubt, the net positive SDG score, and therefore the level of sustainable investments, is determined on the basis of how an investment contributes, in terms of a total impact contribution (which includes an analysis of products, services and operational alignment), to an environmental or social objective.

# What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?

The sustainable investments of the Sub-Fund will target a combination of environmental and social objectives across the spectrum, as per below, based on alignment of such investments with the UN SDGs.

An investment with an environmental objective aligned with SFDR is one which is measured, for example, by key resource efficiency indicators on the use of energy, renewable energy, raw materials, water and land, on the production of waste, and greenhouse gas emissions, or on its impact on biodiversity and the circular economy.

An investment with a social objective aligned with SFDR is an investment that contributes to tackling inequality or that fosters social cohesion, social integration and labour relations, or an investment in human capital or economically or socially disadvantaged communities.

Sustainability indicators measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.

## How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?

In terms of ensuring that the sustainable investments do not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective, a requirement for sustainable investments is the positive net contribution to UN SDGs, which cover a broad set of ESG activities.

In addition, the portfolio is systematically screened for controversies across environmental and / or social issues as part of LGT's "do no significant harm" assessment. A sudden drop in the ESG rating of a particular company due to an ESG controversy will generally lead to an alert to be triggered so further assessment and action can be taken.

As an additional safeguard, the mandatory principal adverse impacts set out in Annex 1 of the regulatory technical standards supplementing the SFDR are used to further screen against activities that may significantly harm any of the environmental or social objectives, whereby investments that do not meet minimum thresholds applied by the Investment Manager for each of the mandatory PAI indicators in Annex 1 shall be excluded from investment consideration.

#### How have the indicators for adverse impacts on sustainability factors been taken into account?

Principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors are considered in the following manner:

- Principal adverse impact indicators are captured under the "do no significant harm" principle for sustainable investments outlined in the section entitled "How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?"
- Principal adverse impacts are assessed as part of the ESG rating system.
- Principal adverse impact indicators are reported on as outlined in the section entitled "Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?"

#### How are the sustainable investments aligned with the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises and the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights? Details:

The Investment Manager monitors breaches and controversies for new and existing investments which largely relies on the quality of data supplied by external data providers.

Where the Investment Manager identifies clear breaches of norms outlined in the a) OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises, b) the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights, including the principles and rights set out in the eight fundamental conventions identified in the Declaration of the International Labour Organisation on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work, and c) the International Bill of Human Rights the Investment Manager will seek to exclude the investee company from investment by the Sub-Fund. However, it cannot be guaranteed that all investments, especially in jurisdictions where data scarcity is pronounced, can be assessed and thereby excluded.

Principal adverse

impacts are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anticorruption and antibribery matters. The EU Taxonomy sets out a "do not significant harm" principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.

The "do no significant harm" principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.



## Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?

×

Yes

Yes. Principle adverse impacts on sustainability factors are assessed as part of the ESG rating system. The Investment Manager considers and evaluates a range of principle adverse impact indicators, but the availability of data on some indicators is limited due to a lack of reporting of metrics by companies, issuers or investee entities. Accordingly, the integration of principle adverse impact indicators is conducted on a best-efforts basis; however, it is expected that principle adverse impact indicators can be applied to a greater portion of the Investment Manager's investable universe once data availability improves. This will allow for enhanced insight in the adverse impacts caused by investee companies or issuers.

For further information on principal adverse impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors, refer to the Investment Manager's website and the forthcoming annual report relating to Crown Sigma UCITS plc.

No



The investment strategy guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.

## What investment strategy does this financial product follow?

To achieve the investment objective, the Investment Manager may invest (either directly or indirectly) primarily in a broad range of equity securities and instruments listed or traded on Regulated Markets,

When selecting investments for the Sub-Fund, the Investment Manager (a) undertakes an ESG analysis of the investment universe in order to promote environmental and/or social characteristics as described further in this Annex; (b) conducts a quantitative fundamental analysis of instruments; and (c) conducts a qualitative analysis of fundamental and sustainability factors to make security selections both within and outside of the Benchmark. Please refer to Section 4 of this Supplement titled "Investment Strategy" for further details in this regard.

# What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?

Investments are selected taking into account the following:

 ESG Exclusion Policy: Exclusions are applied in the investment selection process based on ESG factors, as disclosed in the section entitled "What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?". The application of the ESG exclusion policy is embedded into the Sub-Fund's investment selection process and is therefore a binding element.

- Screening based on ESG Rating: Following the application of the above exclusions, the Investment Manager utilises its ESG rating system in respect of the remaining eligible investments. The Investment Manager has developed a proprietary ESG rating system based on external data providers that provides objective, relevant and systematic ESG information. The ESG rating provides a ranking based on ESG criteria, whereby companies within the investment universe with more attractive ESG values are scored more highly than others. The ESG rating is utilised to remove the lowest scoring companies available through the Investment Manager's proprietary rating tool according to the policy disclosed under "What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?". The application of the ESG rating exclusion is embedded into the Sub-Fund's investment selection process and is therefore a binding element.
- **Sustainable Investments**: In order for an investee entity to be considered a sustainable investment, it must be assessed by the Investment Manager as meeting the following criteria: (i) it must contribute to an environmental or social objective (which may be assessed on the basis of alignment of such investments with the UN SDGs, as considered further below); (ii) it must do no significant harm to any other environmental or social objective; and (iii) it must follow good governance practices. At least 50% of the assets of the Sub-Fund will be committed to sustainable investments. This commitment is embedded into the Sub-Fund's investment selection process and is therefore a binding element.
- **UN SDGs.** In respect of sustainable investments, the Investment Manager selects investee entities with a net positive SDG score, based on the outputs from the ESG rating system.
- Following the above steps, investments are selected on the basis of the general active asset management strategy, including further qualitative consideration of both ESG characteristics and non-ESG characteristics, as outlined in the section of the Supplement entitled "Investment Strategy".

## What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?

After the ESG exclusion policy has been applied, the application of the ESG rating screening process as outlined above is applied to the total universe of companies analysed through the Investment Manager's proprietary rating tool and the lowest scoring 25% of companies analysed, in terms of their ESG score, are excluded from investment consideration. It should be noted that the range of companies analysed through the Investment Manager's proprietary rating tool may be wider than the target investment universe of the Sub-Fund, meaning that the actual amount of investments excluded from the Sub-Fund's scope of investments may effectively be a minimum rate that is lower than 25%.

In respect of the ongoing monitoring of this process, if, after the point of initial investment, companies subsequently fall into the lowest scoring 25% of companies available through the Investment Manager's proprietary rating tool in terms of their ESG score, the Investment Manager commits to divesting or disposing of such positions according to its internal guidelines, while acting in the best interests of Shareholders.

The Investment Manager maintains full discretion of adjustments to the ESG rating tool's data composition and investors should note that the Investment Manager may rely on third-party ESG data or research providers to produce any ESG-related analysis. Such data or research may be imprecise, incorrect, or unavailable and the resulting analysis or use of such data by the Investment Manager for the purpose of reducing the scope of investments on ESG grounds may be impacted.

## What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?

In order to ensure that companies that the Sub-Fund invests in follow good governance practices, as reasonably determined by the Investment Manager, the Investment Manager's quantitative screening of corporate governance, which relies on information from underlying

Good governance practices include sounds management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance. companies, considers the independence and competency of investee company boards in terms of leadership and composition, existing and independent key committees, compensation policy, the degree of integration of long-term and ESG related targets, and minority shareholder protections. In addition, good governance is a factor in the qualitative assessment of individual companies prior to investment.

The Investment Manager also applies an active ownership policy, which applies a high priority to ESG.



Asset allocation describes the share of investments in specific assets.

Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

 turnover reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies.

capital expenditure (CapEx) showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy. operational

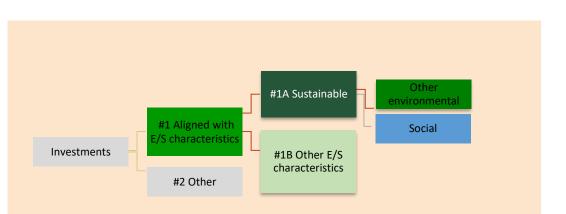
expenditure (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.

## What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?

At least 90% of the assets of the Sub-Fund will be allocated to investments aligned with environmental and/or social characteristics (#1). At least 50% of the assets of the Sub-Fund will be committed to sustainable investments (#1A).

Minimum environmental and social safeguards and the purpose of the remaining portion of investments is outlined in the section titled "What investments are included under "#2 Other", what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?"

The below graphical representation contextualises the types of investment considered.



**#1 Aligned with E/S characteristics** includes the investments of the Sub-Fund used to attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund.

**#2 Other** includes the remaining investments of the Sub-Fund which are neither aligned with the environmental or social characteristics, nor are qualified as sustainable investments.

The category #1 Aligned with E/S characteristics covers: -

The sub-category **#1A Sustainable** covers sustainable investments with environmental or social objectives.

The sub-category **#1B Other E/S characteristics** covers investments aligned with the environmental or social characteristics that do not qualify as sustainable investments.

# How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?

The Sub-Fund does not use derivatives specifically for the purpose of attaining the environmental and or social characteristics it promotes. Rather, the Sub-Fund may use derivatives for ordinary purposes, as outlined in the Supplement, that is, for investment purposes, hedging and/or for efficient portfolio management purposes and in certain cases this may therefore incidentally relate to the Sub-Fund attaining the environmental and or social characteristics it promotes.

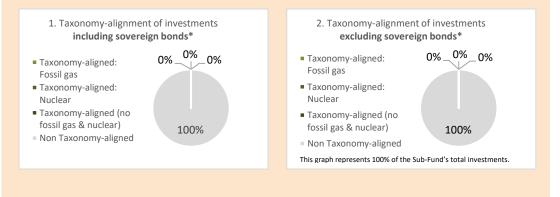
# To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?

The Sub-Fund does not aim to invest any proportion of its assets in environmentally sustainable economic activities aligned with the EU Taxonomy. Accordingly, the level of committed EU Taxonomy-aligned investments shall be zero per cent.

## Does the financial product invest in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy?<sup>1</sup>

	Yes		
		In fossil gas	In nuclear energy
×	No		

The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the Taxonomyalignment of sovereign bonds\*, the first graph shows the Taxonomy alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Fossil gas and/or nuclear related activities will only comply with the EU Taxonomy where they contribute to limiting climate change ("climate change mitigation") and do not significantly harm any EU Taxonomy objective - see explanatory note in the left hand margin. The full criteria for fossil gas and nuclear energy economic activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy are laid down in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1214.

To comply with the EU Taxonomy, the criteria for **fossil gas** include limitations on emissions and switching to renewable power or low-carbon fuels by the end of 2035. For **nuclear energy**, the criteria include comprehensive safety and waste management rules.

#### **Enabling activities**

directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective.

#### Transitional activities are activities for

which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance. \*For the purpose of these graphs, 'sovereign bonds' consist of all sovereign exposures

## What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?

The Sub-Fund does not commit to make sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy. Hence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to invest in sustainable investments in transitional and enabling activities.

# What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy?

The sustainable investments of the Sub-Fund will target a combination of environmental and social objectives across the spectrum and among those will be sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the Taxonomy Regulation.

While the minimum share of sustainable investments, environmental and social combined, that are not aligned with the Taxonomy Regulation will be 50% of the assets of the Sub-Fund, on the basis that the Sub-Fund does not have a specific environmental focus, the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the Taxonomy Regulation shall be greater than 0% of the assets of the Sub-Fund.

## What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?

The sustainable investments of the Sub-Fund will target a combination of environmental and social objectives across the spectrum and among those will be sustainable investments with a social objective that are not aligned with the Taxonomy Regulation.

While the minimum share of sustainable investments, environmental and social combined, that are not aligned with the Taxonomy Regulation will be 50% of the assets of the Sub-Fund, on the basis that the Sub-Fund does not have a specific social focus, the minimum share of sustainable investments with a social objective that are not aligned with the Taxonomy Regulation shall be greater than 0% of the assets of the Sub-Fund.



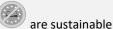
# What investments are included under "#2 Other", what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?

Investments under "#2 Other" are investments which are neither aligned with the environmental or social characteristics nor qualify as sustainable investments, for example:

- There may be insufficient data available to verify any classification under sustainable investments or investments with environmental and/or social characteristics.
- There may be exposures where an ESG assessment cannot be applied or there is lacking market practice for appropriate quantification of ESG factors.
- Exposures consisting of certain FDI, hedging, cash or cash equivalents.

The Investment Manager applies minimum safeguards through a screening that is conducted to capture severe controversies or violations of social norms, taken into account as part of the final ESG score of an investee company of the Sub-Fund. Investors should note that, while the Investment Manager has developed a comprehensive tool to rate securities on ESG-related metrics, there may exist instances where data is lacking, and such assessment may be impacted on this basis.

Additionally, to the extent possible and / or where any investments in "Other" form a portion of the strategic asset allocation, the Investment Manager's proprietary ESG rating is applied to the investments making up the 'Other' section of the Sub-Fund in order to continually consider and review such investments. In instances where the rating sufficiently improves, such investments may be deemed by the



investments with an environmental objective that **do not take into account the criteria** for environmentally sustainable economic activities under the EU Taxonomy.



Investment Manager as contributing towards the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund. In such circumstances these investments will no longer be considered "Other".

Exclusions are also applied by the Investment Manager in the investment selection process based on ESG factors, as disclosed in the section entitled "What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?"

## Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?

The Sub-Fund has not designated a specific index as a reference benchmark to determine whether it is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes.

The Benchmark used by the Sub-Fund is a mainstream index and does not take account of ESG factors and is therefore not consistent with the environmental and social characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund.



Reference

whether the

**benchmarks** are indexes to measure

financial product attains the

environmental or

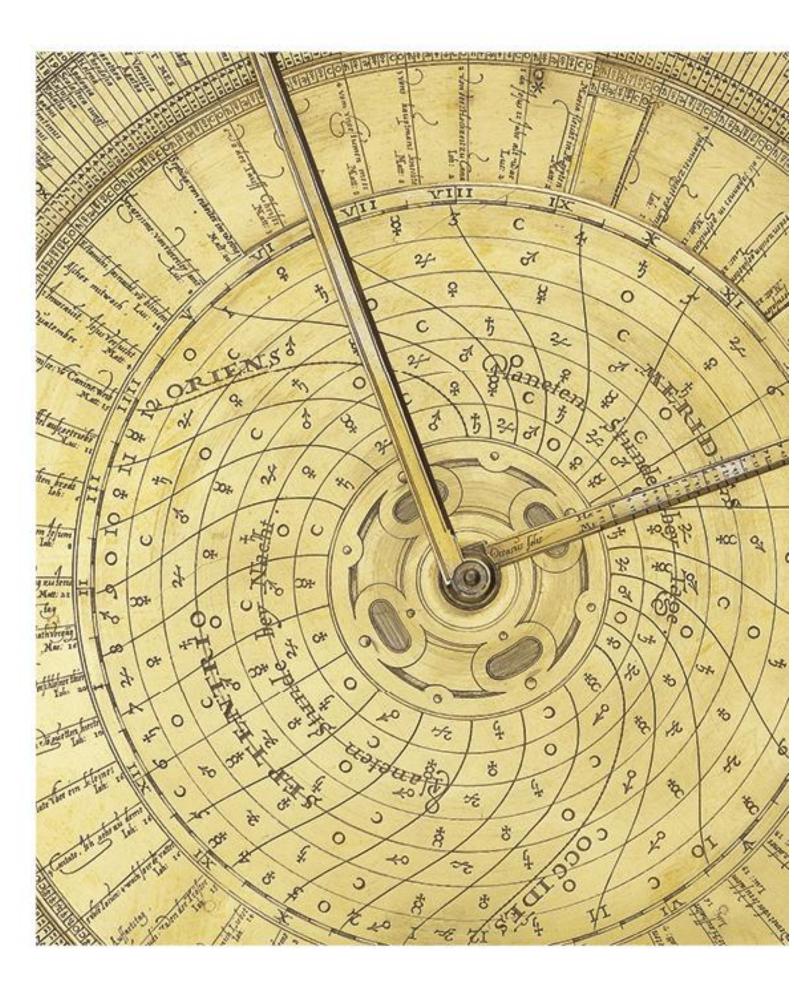
social characteristics that they promote.

## Where can I find more product specific information online?

You may find more information on www.fundinfo.com and the Investment Manager's website: www.lgtcp.com/en/regulatory-information.

LGT Capital Partners Ltd. Schuetzenstrasse 6, CH-8808 Pfaeffikon Phone +41 55 415 96 00, igt.cp@igtcp.com

#### www.lgtcp.com





0

X

# Supplement

LGT EM Frontier LC Bond Sub-Fund

1 November, 2023

This Supplement may not be distributed unless accompanied by, and must be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus for Crown Sigma UCITS plc

### 1 Introduction

This Supplement contains specific information in relation to LGT EM Frontier LC Bond Sub-Fund (the "**Sub-Fund**"), a sub-fund of Crown Sigma UCITS plc.

This Supplement, dated 1 November 2023, forms part of, and may not be distributed (other than to prior recipients of the Prospectus of the Company, dated 17 September, 2021 as may be amended from time to time (the "Prospectus")), unless accompanied by, and must be read in conjunction with, the Prospectus.

Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the same meaning when used in this Supplement.

## 2 Important information

The Sub-Fund may invest in FDI for investment, hedging and efficient portfolio management purposes (as detailed below under <u>Section 4</u>).

Certain risks attached to investments in FDIs are set out in the Prospectus under the section titled <u>Risk Factors</u>. The Directors of the Company expect that the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund will have medium to high volatility.

Certain classes of the Sub-Fund (as detailed below under <u>Section 8</u>) may pay dividends out of the capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to the relevant Class in order to enable the Class to distribute regular dividends. This will erode capital notwithstanding the performance of the Sub-Fund and will diminish the Sub-Fund's ability to sustain future capital growth. In this regard, distributions made during the life of the Sub-Fund should be understood as a type of capital reimbursement. As a result, distributions out of capital of the Sub-Fund attributable to a Class will be achieved by foregoing the potential for future capital growth and this cycle may continue until all capital is depleted.

As the Sub-Fund may invest more than 30% of its Net Asset Value in fixed income securities, which are below investment grade, and/or more than 50% of its Net Asset Value in emerging and frontier market countries, an investment in the Sub-Fund should not constitute a substantial proportion of an investment portfolio and may not be appropriate for all investors. Please refer to the sections of the Prospectus entitled Investment in Fixed Income Securities Risk and the risk factor Emerging Market Risk and Frontier Market Risk for further details.

For SFDR purposes, the Company considers that the Sub-Fund meets the criteria of an ESG Orientated Fund. The Company reserves the right to reassess this at any time. If the Company determines at any future point that the Sub-Fund does not meet the criteria to qualify as an ESG Orientated Fund, this Supplement shall be updated accordingly.

### 3 General

Base Currency	Means US dollar. Classes of the Sub-Fund may be denominated in currencies different from the Base Currency as set out in <u>Section 8</u> .
Business Day	Means any day on which banks are open for business in Ireland, Switzerland and in other markets which forms the basis for the valuation of a substantial part of the assets contained in the Sub-fund and/or such other day or days as the Directors may, with the consent of the Depositary, determine.

Benchmark	Means the JPM GBI – EM Global Diversified (TR) Index.
Dividend policy	The dividend policy applicable to each Class is set out in <u>Section 8</u> .
	Accumulating Classes
	In the case of Classes comprised of accumulating Shares, the net income and profits (if any) available for distribution will be accumulated and reflected in the Net Asset Value of the Class.
	Distributing Classes
	In the case of Class T (EUR), the Directors may determine to make a bi-annual cash distribution to the holders of the Class. The distributions (if any), shall be paid to the holders of Class T (EUR) by the last Business Day of April in each year and by the last Business Day of October in each year.
	In the case of all other Classes comprised of distributing Shares, the Directors may determine to make an annual cash distribution to the holders of such distributing Classes. The distribution (if any), shall be paid to the holders of distributing Classes by the last Business Day of April in each year.
	The amount to be distributed per distributing Class shall be determined by the Directors at their sole discretion.
	No interest will be paid on announced distributions as from the time of their due date.
	Investors should be aware that the ability of the Sub-Fund to pay any distribution is subject to the liquidity constraints of the Sub-Fund. Distributions may be paid out of any combination of net income and realised and unrealised gains (i.e. net income and realised and unrealised gains net of realised and unrealised losses)) and capital so that where income during the relevant period is less than the amount declared, the balance will be paid out of the capital represented by the relevant shares, which will enable the distributing Classes to distribute regular dividends.
	Investors should be aware that any distribution paid will reduce the Net Asset Value per Share in respect of distributing Classes.
	Investors should note that distributions may be declared out of capital and therefore investors should read and consider the sections of the Prospectus titled <u>Important Information</u> and the risk factor ' <u>Capital Erosion Risk'</u> .
	Notwithstanding the foregoing, distributions will only be made in accordance with the laws of Ireland and the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company. Any unclaimed distribution may be forfeited after six years and, on forfeiture, form part of the assets of the Sub-Fund.
Emerging Markets	Means markets of countries that are in the process of becoming modern industrialised countries. Such markets have a higher growth potential but are also subject to higher risks compared to developed markets. This includes, but is not limited to countries which are part of the International Finance Corporation Global Composite Index or the MSC Emerging Markets Index.

Frontier Markets	Means markets of countries that are more established than the least developed countries but still less established than the Emerging Markets because they are smaller, carry higher inherent risk, or are more illiquid compared to an Emerging Market.
Profile of a typical Investor	Investment in the Sub-Fund is suitable for investors seeking capital growth with a long term investment time horizon who are willing to set aside capital for at least five years, primarily seeking constant returns and who are prepared to accept a moderate to high level of volatility from time to time.
Risk Factors	The general risk factors outlined in the Prospectus apply to an investment in this Sub-Fund.

# 4 Investment management

Investment Objective	The Investment Objective of the Sub-Fund is to generate consistent long term capital appreciation. There can be no assurance that the Sub-Fund will achieve its investment objective.
Investment Focus	Subject to the investment restrictions specified in Appendix 1 to the Prospectus, the Sub- Fund will seek to achieve its investment objective by investing (either directly or indirectly as further described below) primarily in fixed income securities and currencies and to a lesser extent in other securities, as further described below under <u>Permitted Investments &amp;</u> <u>Techniques</u> (" <b>Target Asset Classes</b> "). The Sub-Fund does not pursue a specific sectoral focus.
Permitted Investments & Techniques	The Sub-Fund may invest primarily in a broad range of fixed income securities and instruments issued by issuers in the public sector of Emerging Markets or Frontier Markets or by supranational issuers, such as bonds, including inter alia inflation-linked or high-yield bonds, treasuries, floating rate notes and Money Market Instruments (including certificates of deposit, and fixed or variable rate commercial paper) and in cash, mainly denominated in Emerging Markets or Frontier Markets.
	Notwithstanding that the Sub-Fund will typically focus on issuers in the public sector or supranational issuers, the bonds in which the Sub-Fund may invest can be government, corporate and/or supranational bonds and can be fixed and/or floating rate, where appropriate and may be investment grade or below investment grade, as determined by Standard & Poor's Rating Group or any similar recognised ratings agency.
	The Sub-Fund may also invest up to 10% of its assets (excluding cash and Cash Equivalents) in fixed income securities and instruments worldwide. Such fixed income securities and instruments can be denominated in any currency.
	The Sub-Fund will have exposure to a wide range of foreign currencies, primarily from Emerging Markets or Frontier Markets.

The Sub-Fund may hold a portion of its assets in cash and Cash Equivalents in appropriate circumstances. Such circumstances may include, but are not limited to, where market conditions require a defensive investment strategy, the holding of cash on deposit pending reinvestment, the holding of cash in order to meet redemptions and payment of expenses and/or in order to support derivatives exposure.

The Sub-Fund may invest up to 20% of its Net Asset Value in securities traded on Russian markets. Any such investment will only be made in securities that are listed/traded on the Moscow Exchange.

Save where otherwise permitted by the Regulations, the Sub-Fund shall only invest in securities, Money Market Instruments and FDI which are listed or traded on Regulated Markets.

When selecting investments for the Sub-Fund, the Investment Manager will take into account the ESG analysis, as further described below under Investment Strategy.

The Sub-Fund may gain exposure to the Target Asset Classes either:

- (a) by direct investment in various underlying securities, such as bonds;
- (b) indirectly through the use of FDI; or
- (c) indirectly by way of investment in Eligible CIS which themselves provide exposure to the Target Asset Classes.

The Sub-Fund is permitted to utilise the following FDIs. FDIs used may be exchange-traded or over-the-counter:

- (a) futures (including interest rate futures, financial futures, currency futures and index futures);
- (b) options (including non-deliverable currency options);
- (c) swaps (including Total Return Swaps, credit default swaps, interest rate swaps, foreign exchange swaps and currency swaps);
- (d) forwards (including currency forwards and non-deliverable forwards); and
- (e) warrants (up to 5% of the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund).

Details relating to each of these FDIs are set out in the section of the Prospectus entitled <u>Investment Objectives</u>, <u>Techniques</u>, <u>Instruments and Strategies</u>.

Long positions will be held where the Sub-Fund is physically invested in the asset classes as contemplated by the investment policy of the Sub-Fund as described herein. In addition, or in circumstances where such access to these asset classes is not available, through investment in FDIs the Sub-Fund may hold both long positions and short positions across the asset classes in which the Sub-Fund is permitted to invest, in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank. The proportion of long to short exposure in the Sub-Fund will depend on the market conditions at any given time, however, the Sub-Fund will not be directionally short, on a net basis. It is anticipated that the maximum value of long positions held by the Sub-Fund will be 150% of the Net Asset Value and the maximum value of short positions held by the Sub-Fund shall be 50% of the Net Asset Value. It should be noted that this is indicative only and is not a regulatory limit.

# **Investment Strategy** The Sub-Fund is considered to be actively managed in reference to the Benchmark by virtue of the fact that it uses the Benchmark for performance comparison purposes. However, the Benchmark is not used to define the portfolio composition of the Sub-Fund and the

Sub-Fund may be wholly invested in securities which are not constituents of the Benchmark.

The Benchmark is a comprehensive, global local emerging markets index and consists of regularly traded, liquid fixed rate, domestic currency government bonds to which international investors can gain exposure. Further information regarding the Benchmark, including the methodology used for the calculation of the Benchmark, can be found on www.jpmorgan.com/insights/research/index-research/composition-docs.

Active Asset Management Strategy

When selecting investments for the Sub-Fund, the Investment Manager (1) undertakes an ESG analysis of the investment universe in order to promote environmental and/or social characteristics as described further below and in Annex I to this Supplement; and (2) conducts a fundamental analysis of asset classes, currencies and issuers (countries, supranational issuers, etc.) to make tactical asset allocations both within and outside of the Benchmark.

1. ESG Analysis

The ESG analysis takes into consideration ESG aspects of countries and supranational issuers (for the avoidance of doubt, supranational issuers are also considered to include AAA-rated development banks).

It should be noted that the Sub-Fund aims to provide investors with exposure to Frontier Markets and Emerging Markets and the ESG assessment has been positioned for such markets. Investors should note that the intention of the ESG assessment is to holistically assess the ESG performance of Frontier Market and Emerging Market countries on a relative basis.

On this basis, the Investment Manager applies a long time horizon to its ESG assessment. The aim is to filter short term noise with discernible long-term indicators, collated from a diverse range of sources, of a country's true developmental direction as compared to other Frontier Market and Emerging Market countries

For further information in respect of how ESG is integrated, please refer to Annex I of this Supplement.

2. Fundamental Analysis

The Investment Manager conducts; (a) a top-down assessment of global macroeconomic factors and (b) a bottom-up analysis of individual issuers.

- (a) The top-down assessment is used to determine the attractiveness of various fixedincome segments, countries, yield curves, rates, credit segmentation and currencies and to gauge the overall risk taking willingness in the market. This approach is based on a systematic analysis covering both fundamental analysis (structural and cyclical factors) and market conditions (market information and valuations).
- (b) The bottom-up approach is used for the selection of the individual securities. In addition to quantitative research tools, which are proprietary to the Investment Manager and which are used to monitor macroeconomic and microeconomic developments across countries, country visits or investor meetings are conducted for a qualitative assessment of issuers. Further, the Investment Manager will consider country specific characteristics of each market, e.g.: available instruments, liquidity or relative value considerations.

Currencies and bond markets are analysed and allocated separately while the currency overlay is a key element for an efficient market positioning.

Collective Investment Schemes	The Sub-Fund shall not invest, in aggregate, more than 10% of its Net Asset Value in other Eligible CIS. The Sub-Fund shall not invest in any Eligible CIS which can, under the terms of their own prospectus or instruments of incorporation, invest more than 10% of its net assets in other collective investment schemes. The Sub-Fund may invest in other Sub-Funds of the Company in accordance with the requirements of the Central Bank.
Total Return Swaps	As at the date of this Supplement, the Sub-Fund does not use Total Return Swaps (i.e. its expected proportion of assets under management subject to such swap arrangements being 0%). However, the Sub-Fund may use such swap arrangements in the future provided that the maximum proportion of assets of the Fund that could be subject to such swap arrangements (whether used for investment purposes or efficient portfolio management purposes) will not exceed 20% of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value. The proportion of the Sub-Fund's assets held by the Sub-Fund through Total Return Swaps at any given time will depend on prevailing market conditions and the value of the relevant investments. The proportion of the Sub-Fund's assets held by the Sub-Fund through Total Return Swaps varies significantly across the Sub-Fund's different asset classes. In any case, the most recent semi-annual and annual report of the Company will express the absolute amount held by the Sub-Fund through Total Return Swaps and as a percentage of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value.
Repurchase Agreements and Reverse Repurchase Agreements	The Sub-Fund shall not enter into repurchase agreements and reverse repurchase agreements.
Securities Lending	The Sub-Fund shall not engage in securities lending transactions.
Portfolio Hedging	The Investment Manager expects to generally not enter into transactions to secure the Sub- Fund's portfolio against currency exchange rate fluctuations through the use of FDI but may decide to do so from time to time on an opportunistic basis. See the section of the Prospectus titled <u>Portfolio Level Currency Hedging</u> for further information.
Class Hedging	Where applicable as outlined in <u>Section 8</u> , the Investment Manager shall seek to hedge the Base Currency exposure of a Class back to the Class Currency via the use of FDI. The adoption of this strategy may substantially impact the returns accruing to holders of Shares of such a Class compared to other classes of the Sub-Fund to the extent that the Class Currency appreciates relative to the Base Currency and/or compared to other currencies in which the assets of the Sub-Fund are denominated. There can be no assurance that the program of currency risk management will be entirely successful. Notwithstanding such program, the Class may be affected favourably or unfavourably by exchange rate fluctuations.

See the section of the Prospectus titled <u>Hedged Share Classes</u> and <u>Share Currency</u> <u>Designation Risk</u> for further information.

# 5 Risk management, leverage & borrowing

General	The Investment Manager utilises a risk management framework which enables it to assess the exposure of the Sub-Fund to, inter alia, (i) market, (ii) liquidity, (iii) counterparty and (iv) operational risks which are relevant to and material for the Sub-Fund.
Global Exposure	The global exposure of the Sub-Fund is measured using the commitment approach.
Leverage	The Sub-Fund uses the commitment approach to calculate its global exposure as a result of the use of derivatives. The overall exposure associated with derivative instruments shall not exceed the total net asset value (i.e. 100%) of the Sub-Fund's assets.
Borrowing	In accordance with the general provisions set out in the Prospectus, the Sub-Fund may borrow up to 10% of its Net Asset Value on a temporary basis.

# 6 Share dealing

Dealing Day	Means any Valuation Day or such other day or days as the Directors may, with the consent of the Depositary, determine and notify in advance to the Shareholders, provided there is at least one per fortnight.
Dealing Deadline	Means with respect to each Valuation Day, 1 p.m. Irish time on the Business Day preceding the relevant Dealing Day, or such other times as may be determined by the Directors or the Manager and notified to Shareholders in advance, provided the Dealing Deadline is before the Valuation Point.
Issue of Contract Notes	Shareholders will receive a contract note on the Business Day immediately following the relevant Dealing Day.
Investor Eligibility	Particular investor eligibility requirements in respect each Class (if any) are outlined in <u>Section 8</u> . The Directors or the Manager may amend or waive such eligibility requirements in their sole discretion.

Initial Issue Price	As defined in Section 8 in respect of each Class.
Initial Subscription Day	As defined in <u>Section 8</u> in respect of each Class. The Initial Subscription Day can be amended or extended by the Directors or the Manager in their sole discretion.
Minimum Initial Investment Amount	As defined in <u>Section 8</u> in respect of each Class. The Minimum Initial Investment Amount can be waived or amended by the Directors or the Manager in their sole discretion.
Minimum Additional Investment Amount	As defined in <u>Section 8</u> in respect of each Class. The Minimum Additional Investment Amount can be waived or amended by the Directors or the Manager in their sole discretion.
Treatment of Late Notice Applications for Subscription	Applications for Shares received after the relevant Dealing Deadline will be automatically held over and Shares will be issued on the next applicable Dealing Day unless the Directors or the Manager agree, in their sole discretion, to accept a late notice application for subscription.
Treatment of Late Notice Requests for Repurchase	Repurchase requests received after the Dealing Deadline shall be automatically treated as having been received for the next available Dealing Deadline unless the Directors or the Manager agree, in their sole discretion, to accept a late notice repurchase request.
Limitations on repurchases	See the section of the Prospectus titled <u>Limitations on Redemptions</u> for further information.
Repurchase Payment Date	Means up to two Settlement Days immediately following the relevant Valuation Day or, subject to the Central Bank Rules, such later time as may be determined by the Directors or the Manager.
Subscription Payment Date	Means up to two Settlement Days immediately following the relevant Valuation Day or such later day as may be determined by the Directors or the Manager in their sole discretion.
Valuation Day	Means every Business Day, or such other day or days as the Directors may, with the consent of the Depositary, determine and notify in advance to Shareholders.
Valuation Point	Means 23.59 Irish time on the relevant Valuation Day.
Dilution Adjustments	Swing Factor. The Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund may be adjusted upwards or downwards by a maximum of a 2% Swing Factor for Net Subscription or Net Redemption applications received in relation to the Sub-Fund. If on any Valuation Day, the aggregate net investor(s) transactions in the Sub-Fund exceed a pre-determined threshold, as determined from time to time as a percentage of the Net Asset Value, or as an absolute monetary value (each of which may be close to, or at zero), the Net Asset Value may be

adjusted upwards or downwards to reflect the costs attributable to net inflows and net outflows respectively.

# 7 Fees & expenses

Establishment and Operational Fees and Expenses	The establishment costs solely of the Sub-Fund are expected to be up to EUR 10,000. The establishment costs of the Sub-Fund will be amortised over the first year of the existence of the Sub-Fund. The Manager shall be entitled to be reimbursed out of the assets of the Sub-Fund for its reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred in the performance of its duties.
Management Fee	The Manager is entitled to a management fee for asset management and distribution (the "Management Fee") payable out of the Sub-Fund as outlined in <u>Section 8</u> .
	The Management Fee will be calculated on each Valuation Day on the basis of the Net Asset Value per Class (before debiting the Operation Fee and the Management Fee) and debited from the assets of each Class monthly.
	The Manager shall, from the Management Fee payable to it, pay the fees and bear the costs and out-of-pocket expenses for the services provided by the Investment Manager, any sub-distributor and any other delegate appointed by the Manager in respect of the Company in the performance of their tasks in respect of the Company.
Performance Fee	Not applicable.
Subscription Fee	A Subscription Fee of up to 5% (if any) of the Net Asset Value per Share may be charged by the Company for payment to the Manager on the issue of Shares. All or part of such Subscription Fee may, at the discretion of the Manager, be retained by the Manager, paid to intermediaries or given to applicants in the form of extra Shares.
Redemption Fee	None.
Retrocession Payments	When permitted in respect of a particular Class as outlined in <u>Section 8</u> , the Manager may, in its discretion, pay any portion of the Management Fee to any third-party in any manner whatsoever, whether by rebate or otherwise.
Operation Fee	The Manager's operation fee for the management and administration of the Sub-Fund (the " <b>Operation Fee</b> ") payable out of the Sub-Fund is outlined in <u>Section 8</u> .
	The Operation Fee will be calculated on each Valuation Day on the basis of the Net Asset Value per Class (before debiting the Operation and Management Fee) and debited from the assets of each Class monthly.

This Operation Fee includes the manager fee and the fees of the Depositary and Administrator, as further described below.

#### Fees of the Manager

The Manager shall be entitled to an annual compensation for acting as Manager of the Company.

#### Fees of the Depositary and Administrator

The Manager shall pay the fees and bear the costs and out-of-pocket expenses of the services provided by the Depositary and the Administrator in the performance of their tasks in respect of the Sub-Fund.

The Depositary is entitled to fees for its depositary services which will be paid out of the Operation Fee. The Depositary shall also be entitled to reimbursement of properly vouched out of pocket expenses incurred by the Depositary, or any sub-custodian, for the benefit of the Sub-Fund. The fees of any such sub-custodian shall be at normal commercial rates.

The Administrator is entitled to fees for its administration services which will be paid out of the Operation Fee. The Administrator shall also be entitled to reimbursement of all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred for the benefit of the Sub-Fund.

# 8 Classes of the Sub-Fund

Share Class	Class Currency	Class Hedging	Dividend Policy	Investor Eligibility	Minimum Initial Investment Amount1	Minimum Additional Investment Amount1	Minimum Sharehold- ing1	Operation Fee Rate	Management Fee Rate	Performance Fee Rate	Retrocession Payments	Initial Issue Price1	Initial Subscription Day
Class A	USD	Not applicable	Accumulating	§	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.20%	0.00%	0.00%	Permitted	Launched	Launched
Class B	USD	Not applicable	Accumulating	٨	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.30%	Max 1.50%	0.00%	Permitted	Launched	Launched
Class C	USD	Not applicable	Distributing	٨	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.30%	Max 1.50%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	11 May, 2023
Class D	EUR	Applicable	Accumulating	٨	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.30%	Max 1.50%	0.00%	Permitted	Launched	Launched
Class E	EUR	Applicable	Distributing	٨	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.30%	Max 1.50%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	11 May, 2023
Class F	CHF	Applicable	Accumulating	^	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.30%	Max 1.50%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	11 May, 2023
Class G	CHF	Applicable	Distributing	^	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.30%	Max 1.50%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	11 May, 2023
Class H	USD	Not applicable	Accumulating	%	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.22%	Max 1.00%	0.00%	Not Permitted	1,000	Launched
Class I	EUR	Applicable	Accumulating	%	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.22%	Max 1.00%	0.00%	Not Permitted	1,000	11 May, 2023
Class J	CHF	Applicable	Accumulating	%	1 Share	1 Share	1 Share	Max 0.22%	Max 1.00%	0.00%	Not Permitted	1,000	11 May, 2023
Class K	USD	Not applicable	Accumulating	#	1,000,000	1 Share	1,000,000	Max 0.22%	Max 1.00%	0.00%	Permitted	Launched	Launched
Class L	EUR	Not applicable	Accumulating	#	1,000,000	1 Share	1,000,000	Max 0.22%	Max 1.00%	0.00%	Permitted	Launched	Launched
Class M	EUR	Applicable	Accumulating	#	1,000,000	1 Share	1,000,000	Max 0.22%	Max 1.00%	0.00%	Permitted	Launched	Launched
Class N	EUR	Not applicable	Distributing	#	1,000,000	1 Share	1,000,000	Max 0.22%	Max 1.00%	0.00%	Permitted	Launched	Launched
Class O	CHF	Not applicable	Accumulating	#	1,000,000	1 Share	1,000,000	Max 0.22%	Max 1.00%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	11 May, 2023
Class U	CHF	Applicable	Accumulating	#	1,000,000	1 Share	1,000,000	Max 0.22%	Max 1.00%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	11 May, 2023
Class P	EUR	Not applicable	Accumulating	#	50,000,000	1 Share	50,000,000	Max 0.22%	Max 0.85%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	Launched
Class Q	EUR	Applicable	Accumulating	#	50,000,000	1 Share	50,000,000	Max 0.22%	Max 0.85%	0.00%	Permitted	Launched	Launched
Class R	EUR	Not applicable	Distributing	#	50,000,000	1 Share	50,000,000	Max 0.22%	Max 0.85%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	11 May, 2023
Class T	EUR	Applicable	Distributing	#	50,000,000	1 Share	50,000,000	Max 0.22%	Max 0.85%	0.00%	Permitted	Launched	Launched
Class S	SEK	Not applicable	Accumulating	#	500,000,000	1 Share	500,000,000	Max 0.22%	Max 0.85%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	11 May, 2023
Class V	EUR	Not applicable	Accumulating	#	100,000,000	1 Share	100,000,000	Max 0.22%	Max 0.70%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	11 May, 2023

Class W GBP	Applicable	Accumulating #	50,000,000	1 Share	50,000,000	Max 0.22%	Max 0.85%	0.00%	Permitted	1,000	2 November 2023
-------------	------------	----------------	------------	---------	------------	-----------	-----------	-------	-----------	-------	--------------------

<sup>1</sup> Denominated in Class Currency.

- This Class shall be open to investment by all investors who are not Ineligible Applicants.
- § The Class shall only be open for investment by (i) institutional investors where an asset management agreement, an investment advisory agreement, a co-operation agreement or similar agreement with an LGT Group company is in existence, or there is distribution of fund products or fund-related products and certificates promoted by the LGT Group; (ii) any and all companies in which the LGT Group Foundation has a direct or indirect interest for its own account; and (iii) any and all employees of a LGT Group company.
- # The Class shall only be open for investment by institutional investors and foundations with charitable purpose or non-profit status according to private-law in their country of incorporation domicile. Institutional investors include in particular both domestic and foreign:
  - companies subject to financial markets and insurance supervision (banks, etc);
  - institutions operating private or public-law occupational pension plans, including those of supranational organisations (pension funds, investment foundations, vested benefits foundations, banking foundations, etc);
  - institutions operating private or public-law pension schemes, including those of supranational organisations;
  - collective investment schemes established under any jurisdiction and any legal form;
  - holding, investment or financial services companies or operating companies with professional treasury if investing for their own account;
  - single or multi-family offices with professional treasury; or
  - national, local or supranational entities established under public-law of any description.
- % The Class shall only be open for investment by: (i) institutional investors (as defined above), (ii) clients of banks located in the United Kingdom, Northern Ireland and the Netherlands; (iii) clients of LGT Group companies after signing a client services agreement; (iv) investors that have entered into a cooperation agreement with an LGT Group company; or (v) investors that have entered into advisory or discretionary management agreements with banks or asset management companies non-affiliated with LGT Group.

#### Sustainable

investment means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

The EU Taxonomy is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852, establishing a list of environmentally sustainable economic activities. The Regulation does not lay down a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.

### Annex I

# Pre-contractual disclosure for the financial products referred to in Article 8, paragraphs 1, 2 and 2a, of Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 and Article 6, first paragraph, of Regulation (EU) 2020/852

Product Name: Crown Sigma UCITS plc – LGT EM Frontier LC Bond Sub-Fund

Legal entity identifier: 549300WBW2FCTXCREH23

# **Environmental and/or social characteristics**

#### Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective? Yes × No It will make a minimum of It promotes Environmental/Social (E/S) characteristics and while it does not have as sustainable investments with an its objective a sustainable investment, it will environmental objective: \_\_\_% have a minimum proportion of % of in economic activities that sustainable investments qualify as environmentally with an environmental objective in economic sustainable under the EU activities that qualify as environmentally Taxonomy sustainable under the EU Taxonomy in economic activities that do with an environmental objective in not qualify as environmentally economic activities that do not qualify as sustainable under the EU environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy Taxonomy with a social objective It will make a minimum of It promotes E/S characteristics, but will not × make any sustainable investments<sup>1</sup> sustainable investments with a social objective: %

# What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics, as it seeks to take into account ESG related factors in the asset selection and investment consideration and / or monitoring process in the following ways:

The Investment Manager conducts an assessment of ESG factors, in the process to identify a universe of investable issuers through a systematic process which relies on information from underlying issuers (the "**Country Selection Model**"), resulting in a specific country classification (the "**ESG Rating**"). Environmental and/or social characteristics considered as part of the ESG Rating (and therefore promoted as environmental and/or social characteristics by the Sub-Fund) include:

<sup>1</sup> For the avoidance of doubt, the Sub-Fund does not commit to making sustainable investments, but such investments may exist in the Sub-Fund on a non-committal basis.

- i. Green energy, emissions, natural resources, education, health, standards of living, civil liberties, gender equality, institutional strength, corruption, democracy, political stability.
- ii. Environmental and/or social characteristics are further enriched with *economic development inputs*, such as *economic growth and economic stability*, on the basis that such characteristics are often intrinsically linked with the long-term ESG direction of Frontier Markets and Emerging Markets.

The above characteristics are assessed on a backward-looking basis using systematic data and enriched on an ongoing basis with forward-looking dissemination of in-house research, political assessments and research meetings.

No reference benchmark has been designated for the purpose of attaining the environmental or social characteristics promoted.

#### What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?

**Integration of ESG**. Whether the Sub-Fund will be considered to be attaining the environmental and/or social characteristics it promotes will be assessed in terms of whether the Sub-Fund has successfully and consistently integrated ESG into its investment process. This will be measured by:

- i. The successful and consistent application of the ESG Rating as part of the Sub-Fund's Country Selection Model in respect of the investment selection process; and
- ii. The successful and consistent application of the Sub-Fund's ESG exclusion policy. Exclusions are applied in the investment selection process based on the ESG Rating as a means of promoting environmental and social characteristics, as more fully described in the section of this Annex entitled "What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?" (the "ESG Exclusion Policy").

# What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?

Not applicable. The Sub-Fund does not make a commitment to sustainable investments.

#### How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?

Not applicable. The Sub-Fund does not make a commitment to sustainable investments.

\_\_\_\_ How have the indicators for adverse impacts on sustainability factors been taken into account?

Not applicable. The Sub-Fund does not make a commitment to sustainable investments.

How are the sustainable investments aligned with the OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises and the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights? Details:

Not applicable. The Sub-Fund does not make a commitment to sustainable investments.

Sustainability indicators measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.

Principal adverse

impacts are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anticorruption and antibribery matters. The EU Taxonomy sets out a "do not significant harm" principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.

The "do no significant harm" principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.

Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?

Yes. Principle adverse impacts on sustainability factors are assessed as part of the ESG rating system. The Investment Manager considers and evaluates a range of principle adverse impact indicators, but the availability of data on some indicators is limited due to a lack of reporting of metrics by companies, issuers or investee entities. Accordingly, the integration of principle adverse impact indicators is conducted on a best-efforts basis; however, it is expected that principle adverse impact indicators can be applied to a greater portion of the Investment Manager's investable universe once data availability improves. This will allow for enhanced insight in the adverse impacts caused by investee companies or issuers.

For further information on principal adverse impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors, refer to the Investment Manager's website and the forthcoming annual report relating to Crown Sigma UCITS plc.

No

Yes



The investment strategy guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.

#### What investment strategy does this financial product follow?

To achieve the investment objective, the Investment Manager may invest (either directly or indirectly) primarily in a broad range of fixed income securities issued by issuers from Frontier Markets and Emerging Markets and / or denominated in Frontier Market and Emerging Market currencies or otherwise linked or related to Frontier Markets or Emerging Markets.

When selecting investments for the Sub-Fund, the Investment Manager (1) undertakes an ESG analysis of the investment universe in order to promote environmental and/or social characteristics as described further in this Annex; and (2) conducts a fundamental analysis of asset classes, currencies and issuers (countries, supranational issuers, etc.) to make tactical asset allocations both within and outside of the Benchmark. Please refer to section 4 of the Supplement titled "Investment Strategy" for further details in this regard.

# What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?

Investments are selected taking into account the following:

• Screening based on ESG Rating. The Investment Manager utilises its ESG Rating system as part of the Country Selection Model in respect of potential investments. The Investment Manager has developed a proprietary ESG rating system based on external

data providers and sources that provides objective, relevant and systematic ESG information. The ESG Rating provides a ranking based on ESG criteria, whereby issuers within the investment universe with more attractive ESG values are scored more highly than others. The application of the ESG exclusion policy is embedded into the Sub-Fund's investment selection process and is therefore a binding element.

The ESG Rating is utilised to assign a long-term country classification, which determines the investable universe, based on the following scale:

А	High performance relative to other Frontier Market or Emerging Market countries
B+	Good performance relative to other Frontier Market or Emerging Market countries
В-	Acceptable performance relative to other Frontier Market or Emerging Market countries
С	Weak performance relative to other Frontier Market or Emerging Market countries
F	Minimum criteria not met (non-investable)

- iii. **ESG Exclusion Policy**. Exclusions are applied in the investment selection process based on the abovementioned ESG Rating. The application of the ESG rating exclusion is embedded into the Sub-Fund's investment selection process and is therefore a binding element.
  - i. Countries rated A to B-, inclusive, are considered as having environmental and/or social characteristics and are therefore investable.
  - ii. Bonds issued by supranational issuers denominated in currencies of C rated countries (e.g. supranational green bond issuances tied to a specific UOP) may also be considered as having environmental and/or social characteristics and are therefore investable.
  - iii. Currency-related exposures of such C rated countries (e.g. FX derivatives) are not considered as having environmental and/or social characteristics, and while these are investable, they will form part of the asset allocation of the Sub-Fund to investments other than those aligned with the environmental/social characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund, as further discussed under the section of this Annex titled "What investments are included under "#2 Other", what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?"
  - iv. With the exception of the instances provided for above at ii. and iii., country issuances rated "C" are deemed non-investable and are fully excluded from the entire portfolio.
  - v. Countries rated "F", that are deemed non-investable, are fully excluded from the entire portfolio.
- iv. **Positive Consideration**. In terms of government bonds, where investment criteria are comparable, the Investment Manager gives preference to countries with a higher ESG Rating as opposed to more weakly rated countries. For investments in supranational issuances, where investment criteria are comparable, the Investment Manager gives preference to bonds rated more highly on ESG. The application of this positive consideration is embedded into the Sub-Fund's investment selection process and is therefore a binding element.

Following the above steps, investments are selected on the basis of the general active asset management strategy, as outlined in the section of the Supplement entitled "Investment Strategy".

# What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?

There is no committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of the investment strategy.

#### Good governance

practices include sounds management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance.



#### Asset allocation

describes the share of investments in specific assets.

Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

- turnover reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies.
- **capital expenditure** (CapEx) showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.
- operational expenditure (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.

# What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?

The Sub-Fund will typically focus on exposure to fixed income securities issued by issuers in the public sector or supranational issuers.

In the context of limited, if any, exposure to corporate issuers, in order to ensure that such issuers follow good governance practices, as reasonably determined by the Investment Manager, the Investment Manager's quantitative screening of corporate governance, which relies on information from underlying companies, considers the independence and competency of investee company boards in terms of leadership and composition, existing and independent key committees, the degree of integration of long-term and ESG related targets, and minority shareholder protections. In addition, good governance is a factor in the qualitative assessment of individual companies prior to investment.

#### What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?

At least 50% of the assets of the Sub-Fund will be allocated to investments aligned with environmental and/or social characteristics (#1).

Minimum environmental and social safeguards and the purpose of the remaining portion of investments is outlined in the section titled "What investments are included under "#2 Other", what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?"

The below graphical representation contextualises the types of investment considered.



**#1 Aligned with E/S characteristics** includes the investments of the Sub-Fund used to attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund.

**#2 Other** includes the remaining investments of the Sub-Fund which are neither aligned with the environmental or social characteristics, nor are qualified as sustainable investments.

# How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?

The Sub-Fund does not use derivatives specifically for the purpose of attaining the environmental and or social characteristics it promotes. Rather, the Sub-Fund may use derivatives for ordinary purposes, as outlined in the Supplement, that is, for investment purposes, hedging and/or for efficient portfolio management purposes and in certain cases this may therefore incidentally relate to the Sub-Fund attaining the environmental and or social characteristics it promotes.

To comply with the EU Taxonomy, the criteria for **fossil gas** include limitations on emissions and switching to renewable power or low-carbon fuels by the end of 2035. For **nuclear energy**, the criteria include comprehensive safety and waste management rules.

#### **Enabling activities**

directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective.

Transitional activities are activities for which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance.

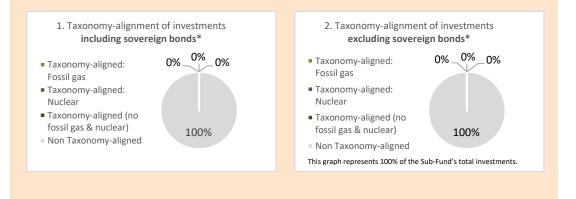
# To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?

The Sub-Fund does not aim to invest any proportion of its assets in environmentally sustainable economic activities aligned with the EU Taxonomy. Accordingly, the level of committed EU Taxonomy-aligned investments shall be zero per cent.

Does the financial product invest in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy?<sup>2</sup>



The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the Taxonomyalignment of sovereign bonds<sup>\*</sup>, the first graph shows the Taxonomy alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.



\*For the purpose of these graphs, 'sovereign bonds' consist of all sovereign exposures

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Fossil gas and/or nuclear related activities will only comply with the EU Taxonomy where they contribute to limiting climate change ("climate change mitigation") and do not significantly harm any EU Taxonomy objective - see explanatory note in the left hand margin. The full criteria for fossil gas and nuclear energy economic activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy are laid down in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1214.

#### What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?

The Sub-Fund does not commit to make sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy. Hence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to invest in sustainable investments in transitional and enabling activities.

#### What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy?

Not applicable. The Sub-Fund does not make a commitment to sustainable investments.

#### What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?

Not applicable. The Sub-Fund does not make a commitment to sustainable investments.

#### What investments are included under "#2 Other", what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?

Investments under "#2 Other" are investments which are not aligned with the environmental or social characteristics, for example:

- There may be insufficient data available to verify any investments with environmental and/or social characteristics.
- There may be exposures where an ESG assessment cannot be applied or there is lacking market practice for appropriate quantification of ESG factors.
- Exposures consisting of certain FDI, hedging, cash or cash equivalents.

For the avoidance of doubt, included in the above-mentioned investments would be investments in pure currency-related exposures (e.g. FX derivatives), including those of countries rated C pursuant to the ESG Rating.

A screening is conducted to capture countries subject to comprehensive sanctions, per the Investment Manager's policy, which is taken into account as part of the final ESG score of an applicable country.

Additionally, to the extent possible and / or where any investments in "Other" form a portion of the strategic asset allocation, the Investment Manager's proprietary ESG rating is applied to the investments making up the 'Other' section of the Sub-Fund in order to continually consider and review such investments. In instances where the rating sufficiently improves, such investments may be deemed by the Investment Manager as contributing towards the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund. In such circumstances these investments will no longer be considered "Other".

#### Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?

The Sub-Fund has not designated a specific index as a reference benchmark to determine whether it is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes.

are sustainable investments with an environmental objective that **do not** take into account the criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activites under the EU Taxonomy.

Reference benchmarks are indexes to measure whether the financial product attains the environmental or social characteristics that they promote.



The Benchmark used by the Sub-Fund is a mainstream index and does not take account of ESG factors and is therefore not consistent with the environmental and social characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund.



#### Where can I find more product specific information online?

You may find more information on www.fundinfo.com and the Investment Manager's website: www.lgtcp.com/en/regulatory-information.

LGT Capital Partners Ltd. Schuetzenstrasse 6, CH-8808 Pfaeffikon Phone +41 55 415 96 00, lgt.cp@lgtcp.com

www.lgtcp.com

